Fundación Biodiversidad

OCEANA

[Habitats in Danger]

Oceana´s proposal for protection

[Habitats in Danger]

Oceana´s proposal for protection

Table of contents

© OCEANA / Juan Carlos Calvín

*Cover: © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Preface

A collaboration agreement that was establishment through the Research and Projects Department of the Fundación Biodiversidad has given Oceana the opportunity to demonstrate new criteria in support of the selection of marine habitats of interest to the European Community. The context of the project is included within our mission and exclusive dedication to researching, protecting and recuperating the oceans through investigation and scientific work, with a focus on biodiversity, the environment and sustainable marine development.

As part of a general diagnosis, the most environmentally important habitats have been identified in this report according to their unique qualities and biological and biogeographical interest. The following chapters detail research results and include proposals for representative types of natural habitats of interest to the European Community. Although the process of obtaining the data has been long and laborious, we have attempted to include extensive lists of taxonomic classifications that describe the communities associated with the identified habitats. Obviously, the lack of consistent data means priorities should be established, as a point of departure, for the development and implementation of action plans for the protection of these habitats.

It is necessary to promote a model for sustainable development that values and conserves natural resources, in order to promote the development and consolidation of a coherent network of special conservation areas within the European Union. In both aspects, the development of the proposal stems from the lack of a coherent representation of marine habitats of interest to the community, as well as from the need to urgently update this information. These points specifically refer to the Habitats Directive 92/43/CEE, which is the European Community's fundamental legislative instrument for halting the decline of biodiversity, specifically in the marine environment, with regards to its framework for application.

©OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Introduction

The objective of this proposal is to identify and subsequently evaluate habitats that show a representation of the geomorphological, hydromorphological and biogenic structures that contribute to elevated levels of biomass and specific biological richness. As such, they include a high level of biological diversity and an elevated number of endemic species.

Because the European Union has proposed to safeguard biodiversity, as well as wild fauna and flora within the territories of Member states, by means of natural habitat conservation, an ecological network of special areas of conservation (SACs) was created, known as "Natura 2000". The Natura 2000 network includes SACs, designated in accordance with the Habitats Directive, and also includes Special Protection Areas for birds (SPAs), established in accordance with the Birds Directive.

The Habitats Directive (92/43/CEE) and the Birds Directive (79/409/CEE) are key instruments for European Union policy in favour of biodiversity conservation. They are also fundamental tools to be used by the EU in meeting more general objectives in these areas, such as ending biodiversity loss by the year 2010.

The Habitats Directive was adopted on May 21, 1992, transmitted to member States on June 5, 1992, and finally put into effect two years later, in June, 1994. Currently, only nine marine and coastal habitats are designated (Annex 1) as types of habitats of interest to the European Community, the conservation of which requires them to be designated as SACs.

In March, 2003, a workgroup of marine environmental experts was created at the request of Member states´ governmental agencies´ Nature Conservation Directors and sponsored by the Habitats Committee. Their charge was to come to a common understanding on the agreements of the Natura 2000 network for marine environments, in order to identify and manage those areas designated by the Habitats Directive.

One of the objectives of this workgroup was to revise the definitions of some of the habitats already included in the Interpretation Manual of Habitats, so that these may be adapted and modified in order to create a coherent network of marine protected areas in the European Union. The results of this work have been periodically updated by Nature Conservation Directors, the Habitats Committee and its scientific workgroup.

During an initial review, the need to complete the definitions of some of the habitats included the Interpretation Manual of Habitats was considered. The three types of habitats referred to are: sand banks (Code: 1110), reefs (Code: 1170) and undersea structures formed by gas leeks (Code: 1180). Also, for habitat 1110, additional scientific advising was necessary and provided by an independent panel of experts sponsored by the European Environmental Agency (EEA). The process is not yet complete, a fact that was confirmed during the last Habitats Committee.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Certain problems exist for the marine environment due to a lack of data, complex jurisdictional issues and overlapping responsibilities amongst different administrations. This problem is also being studied by a workgroup created by the European Commission in which various Member states are participating.

Various intergovernmental organisations, both regional (Barcelona Convention, OSPAR Commission, Helsinki Convention) and international (Convention on Biological Diversity), have acknowledged the need for the European Union to revise its principal legislation, and have pointed out the lack of marine species and habitats represented in its annexes.

Although anticipated activities such as surveillance, monitoring, research and education will promote coherence within the network, the main objective is to provide relevant information to be integrated into national and regional policies. This will include reconciling data from bibliographic reviews and

scientific inventories in order to propose types of habitats of interest to the European Community which can be included in Annex 1 of the Directive 92/43/CEE, and whose designation as SACs is necessary to achieve their conservation. Prompted by the need for greater representation of marine habitats in Europe, during its 2005 and 2006 campaigns, Oceana documented some of the elements necessary to consider and support a complete revision of the Habitats Directive.

The methodology used led to the creation of a unified report, made up of a series of chapters and organised by habitat groups, which presents a vision of the natural values inherent in the regional seas of Europe. This report reflects Oceana's mission and exclusive dedication to researching, protecting and recuperating the oceans through studies and work related to biodiversity, the environment and sustainable marine development.

The main objective of this document is to demonstrate the results of Oceana's work in identifying, locating, and documenting the susceptible marine habitats that should be included in national and regional legislation.

Given that various research centres, universities and foundations are working on projects to identify sites that should be prioritised by international policies for marine and coastal biodiversity conservation, it was important to combine efforts with these institutions in order to obtain consistent results.

The resulting research and documentation will be communicated to the general public with the hope that it will also be used as a tool at institutional levels, given the current gaps that exist in the docmentation, filming and research of the marine environment. Oceana also recommends that the research be made available to the academic community through publications in specialised scientific journals, symposiums, and congresses.

Oceana would like to contribute this document as a reference open to debate, both scientific and technical, regarding the state of marine conservation in order to guarantee benefits for wildlife and marine habitat protection.

These studies have been made possible thanks to the research campaigns carried out aboard the Oceana Ranger catamaran. Through the use of film equipment and at times a remotely-operated submarine vehicle (ROV), Oceana documented the habitats and key deep-sea species that must be protected and are proposed for inclusion in the lists of threatened species and habitats.

The data compiled during the campaigns provide a scientific contribution to the strategies that can be used to strengthen and ensure the conservation and sustainable development of natural resources, and to identify the threats to these ecosystems and evaluate their state of conservation.

As far as future actions are concerned, the information gathered will allow for knowledge regarding these marine ecosystems to be consolidated. A primary conclusion consists of the need to increase efforts to better understand these ecosystems.

Regarding the technical aspects of this project, Oceana would like to see an improved representation of the different marine species and habitats in the future, taking into account that some of these habitats are severely deteriorating due to the impact produced by human activities such as fishing, coastal defence constructions, pollution and tourism. Oceana's current lines of action are focused on the reduction of bottom trawling fisheries, the elimination of driftnets, bycatch and marine contamination.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

The projects and methods carried out during these campaigns create an invitation to Member states of the European Union to increase their participation in the conservation and sustainable use of these marine ecosystems, which are extremely vulne-rable to the impacts caused by human activities.

It should be pointed out that the lack of protection of certain types of seabeds is one of the most serious shortcomings of the Habitats Directive. As an example, it is important to note that the Directive does not include corals in its annexes of priority habitats, nor any of their characteristic Anthozoa species.

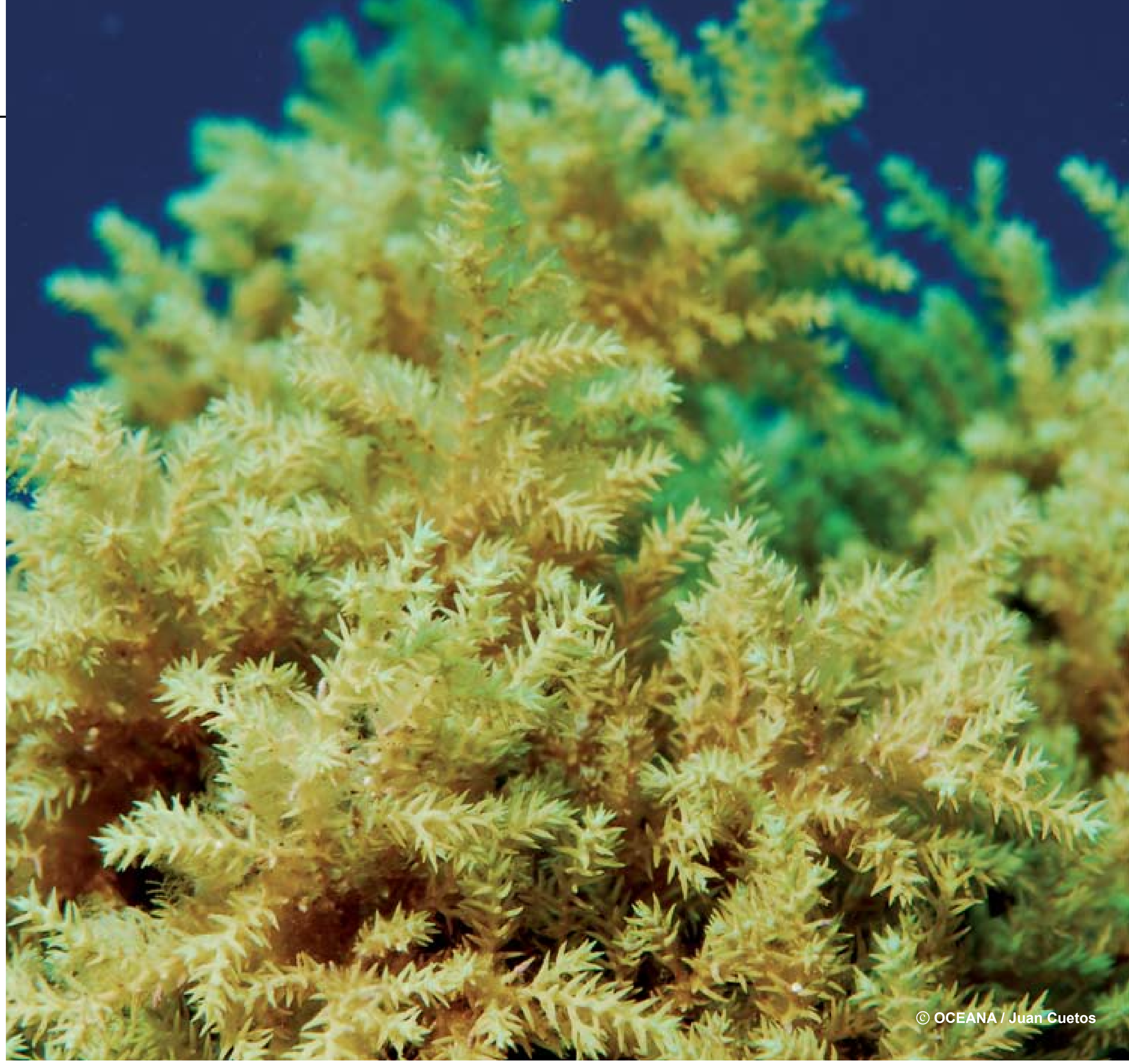
Other habitats that should be defined as priority habitats are deep-sea coral reefs, maërl beds, laminarian forests (also known as kelp forests), Cystoseira communities and seagrass meadows. The only marine habitats currently defined as priority habitats by the Habitats Directive are 1120, Posidonia oceanica, and 1150, coastal lagoons.

Throughout this document, the following types of habitats are proposed for consideration as those of interest to the community, amongst which the most important marine ecosystems can be found: seamounts, constructive gases, pelagic habitats, marine deserts, coral reefs (including deep-sea coral reefs, gorgonian gardens, sponge fields, biogenic reefs constructed by molluscs, polychaetes and crustaceans, green algae beds, red algal concretions (coralline, maërl beds) and laminaria forests.

Other habitats that should also be taken into consideration are the understories of brown algae beds, mixed meadows of photophilic algae and/or mixed algal beds, carpets of filamentous algae, rockpools, habitats with large species of colonial hydrozoans, bryozoans and tunicates, and colonial anthozoans

Habitats corresponding to caves, caverns and overhangs, as well as seagrass meadows and the different types of biogenic reefs described in this report were considered due to the necessity to harmonize and complete their definitions, and based on their characteristics, distribution, associated communities and degree of vulnerability, although these are already partially included in the Habitats Directive.

The habitats mentioned herein constitute veritable biodiversity hot spots, harbouring fragile ecosystems in need of urgent protection. In summary, Oceana has attempted to document a representative group of the geomorphological, hydromorphological and biogenic structures constituting a fundamental part of European natural heritage.



© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

List of identified habitats

Two fundamental types of habitats have been recognized the following list:

- **Physical habitats** ,including seamounts, volcanoes, caverns, sandy seabeds, etc.

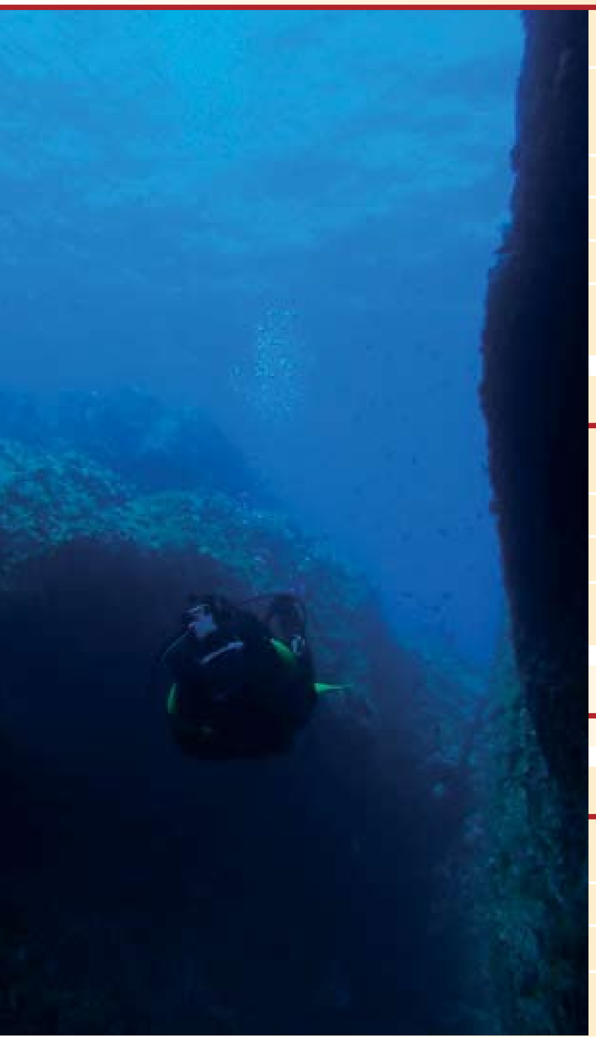
- **Biogenic habitats**, including coral reefs, kelp forests, sponge fields, etc.

We are aware that cataloguing these “habitats” is, perhaps, too restrictive for some of these environments, particularly the physical habitats, because a seamount or a marine desert may harbour a multitude of habitats. Equally, the same can be said of the biogenic habitats, where seagrass beds or coralline algae, for example, can harbour distinct communities, habitats, associations and characteristic facies.

Nevertheless, following the initiatives of other international agreements and conventions, such as the Oslo-Paris Convention for the protection of the North East Atlantic, the Barcelona Convention for protection of the Mediterranean or the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity, we have decided to include them as such given their representative nature, importance, and vulnerability.

Physical habitats:

Geomorphological



© OCEANA / Thierry Lannoy

1- Raised features

- Seamounts
- Mounds
  - Carbonate mounds
- Hills
- Canyons
- Trenches
- Other submarine raised features

2- Constructive gases

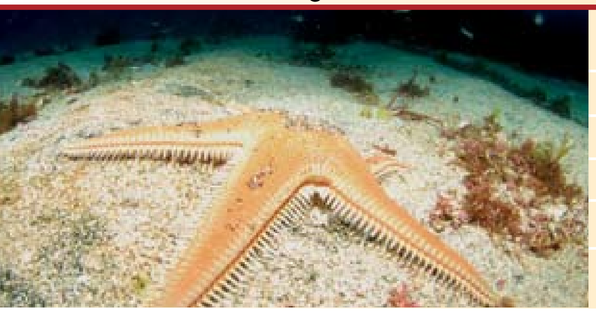
- Submarine volcanoes
- Hydrothermal vents
- Cold water seeps
- Other constructive gases

3- Caves, caverns and overhangs

4- Pelágics environments

- Convergence zones
- Divergence zones
- Marine currents
- Other marine deserts

Hidromorfológicos:



© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

5- Marine deserts

- Sandy seabeds
- Muddy seabeds
- Stone and gravel seabeds
- Mixed sediment seabeds
- Other marine deserts

Biogenic habitats:

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

1- Coral reefs

- Coralliophila reefs
  - *Cladocora caespitosa* reef
- Oculinid reefs
  - *Oculina patagonica* reef
- Deep-sea soft coral reefs
- Other coral reefs

2- Mollusc reefs

- Mytilid reefs
  - *Mytilus edulis* reef
  - *Mytilus galloprovincialis* reef
  - *Modiolus modiotus* reef
  - *Bathymodiolus* sp. reef
  - *Musculus discors* reef
- Oyster reefs
  - *Ostrea edulis* reef
- Vermetid reef
  - *Dendropoma petraeum* reef
  - *Vermetus* sp. reef
- Limidae reefs
  - *Lima* sp. reef
  - Mixed mollusc reefs
  - Other mollusc reefs

3- Crustaceans reefs

- Lepadomorpha reefs
  - *Pollicipes pollicipes* reef
- Balanomorpha reefs
  - *Balanus* sp. reefs
  - *Semibalanus* sp. reefs
  - *Chtamalus* sp. reefs
  - *Megabalanus* sp. reefs
- Mixed crustacean reefs
- Other crustacean reefs

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

4- Polychaete worm reefs

- Sabellid reefs
  - *Sabellaria alveolata* reef
  - *Sabellaria spinulosa* reef
- Mixed polychaete worm reefs
- Other polychaete worm reefs

5- Sponge fields and aggregations

- Calcareous sponge fields
- Hexactinellida sponge fields
- Desmospongia sponge fields
- Mixed sponge fields
- Sponge aggregations

6- Gorgonian gardens

- Circalittoral gorgonian gardens
- Deep-sea gorgonian gardens
- Other gorgonian gardens

7- Seagrass meadows

- Posidonia meadows
  - *Posidonia oceanica* meadow
- Cymodocea meadows
  - *Cymodocea nodosa* meadow
- Zostera meadows
  - *Zostera marina* meadow
  - *Zostera noltii* meadow
- Hydrocharitace meadows
  - *Halophila decipiens* meadow
- Mixed seagrass meadows

8- Green algae meadows

- Caulerpaceae meadows
  - *Caulerpa* sp. meadow
- Bryopsidace meadows
  - *Halimeda tuna* meadow
- Mixed green algae meadows
- Other green algae meadows

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

9- Brown algae forests

- Fuciod forest
  - *Cystoseira* sp. forest
  - *Sargassum* sp. forest
  - *Fucus* sp. forest
  - Mixed fucoid forest
  - Floating sargassum
  - Other fucoid forest
- Laminaria forest
  - *Laminaria* sp. forest
  - *Saccorhiza* sp. forest
  - *Saccharina* sp. forest
  - *Alaria esculenta forest*
  - Mixed laminaria forests
  - Other laminaria forest

10- Red algal concretions

- Coralline algae
- Maérl beds
- *Mesophyllum* sp. reefs
- Laminar forest
- Trottoirs
- Corallinace seabeds
- Peyssonneliace seabeds
- Other red algal concretions

11- Other types of Habitats

- Understories of brown algae
- Mixed meadows of photophilic algae and/or carpets of mixed algae
- Beds of filamentous algae
- Rockpools
- Habitats formed by colonial species of hydrozoans, bryozoans and tunicates
- Colonial anthozoans or concentrations of cnidarians
- Other habitats yet to be defined

1 Seamounts

Characteristics

The undersea elevations referred to in this chapter include seamounts, knolls and banks. Seamounts are steep undersea mountains that rise above the surrounding sea floors and constitute unique habitats in the seas and oceans. They are dispersed throughout tectonically active areas. Due to its volcanic origin, faults, fissures and down-dropped blocks as well as other geomorphologic structures such as canyons, caves and hummocks interrupt the hard substrate.

Softer strata can also be found and may include biogenic sediments, such as arid sediments made up of foraminiferan sands and lithogenic sediments that have been transported from the continental margins.

Sometimes, the sediment is derived primarily from the precipitation of ferromanganese oxides.

The continental shelf is surrounded by abrupt undersea canyons that channel nutrient-rich organic material from superficial waters and the continental shelf towards the abyssal plains. Thus, undersea canyons are important geomorphological structures that play a key role in the balance of deep-sea ecosystems due to the richness of the waters in these areas compared to the adjoining bodies of water, due to the accumulation of organic material.

Seamounts constitute essential habitats for the life cycles of some species and present high levels of density as well as increased recruitment of macro and mega fauna. These areas also present high levels of endemism1 (i.e. hydrozoans), extending the length of the water column. As such, they are equally important for small pelagic species (i.e. the anchovy) as well as for marine birds and cetaceans.

Distribution

The distribution of these structures is centred around areas of significant tectonic activity. In the Mediterranean, the Alboran Sea (Spain), the Balearic Sea (Spain), the Gulf of Lyon (France) and the Ionian abyssal plain are especially important. As far as the Atlantic is concerned, seamounts can be found in the Mid-Atlantic Ridge including the European territories of Azores (Portugal), Madeira (Portugal) and Canary Islands (Spain). The first protected seamount is located in Azores (Portugal) and is an especially notable for its marine biodiversity, as are the Josephine and Gorringe Banks. Oceana carried out an expedition in this last location in 2005.

The distribution of species, the levels of endemism determined by tectonic characteristics, the biological importance of these ridges and seamount ranges may indicate that they provide linking areas serving as connections for both resident and migratory species. Because of this, they can be used as a basic methodological tool to assess and evaluate the potential ecological networks combined with reproductive strategies of larval dispersion. As such, they are true "*stepping stones*", acting as connections between the most important ecological habitats for various species, in the same way other biogenic habitats do, such as coral reefs.

Associated communities

The distribution of species in seamounts is distinctly different compared to the surrounding sea floors and the continental margins of similar depth. Due to a decrease in currents around the surface of the seamounts, the rocky substrata provide ideal conditions for emergent epifauna such as corals, crinoids and sponges. Some deep sea corals and sponge fields may be thousands of years old and can form complex structures.[2]

In the Mediterranean, the presence of scleractinian corals has been confirmed on coral patches at 355 to 410 meters depth in the Tyrrhenian Sea (Italy), northeast of the Tuscan Archipelago between the islands of Gorgona and Capraia. The largest bio constructing colonial coral is the species *Madrepora oculata* in association with the solitary coral *Desmophyllum dianthus* and the colonial coral *Lophelia pertusa*. Some of these bio formations date back to the end of the Pleistocene.[3] These deep-sea coral mounds, colonisers of muddy sediments in the continental slope, represent one of the few examples known in the Mediterranean.

Seamounts receive much attention mainly due to the collection of fish that take advantage of the benefits these areas offer for deep sea and semi-

© OCEANA / Juan Carlos Calvín

fishing technologies can be used, making these areas prone to exploitation. Due to this fact and based on historic data and the ecological characteristics of these habitats, various authors now consider the ichthyic communities to be extremely vulnerable.

Biological sampling reveals the presence of a unique biocenosis, in the sense that it is both representative and rare, including the presence of a variety of invertebrates amongst which interesting coral species can be found such as *Caryophyllia calveri* and *Desmophyllum cristagalli*. Cold water corals may be particularly abundant including the presence of gorgonian, scleractinian and antipatharian corals.

The Gorringe Bank[4] (Azores, Portugal) is especially important due to its high levels of endemism and provides the ideal conditions for the growth of suspension feeders. Gorgonian and scleractinian corals can be found in this location and Oceana, as already mentioned, had the opportunity to carry out research to document these

species during a segment of its transatlantic expedition. Another example is the Great Meteor Seamount located in the Mid-Atlantic Ridge that reveals the existence of different megafaunal taxa including sponges such as *Haliclonia* sp., species of gorgonian corals such as *Elisella flagellum* and the antipatharian and madreporarian corals, *Antipathes glabberima* and *Dendrophyllia cornigera.*

At the same time, the presence of *Dendrophyllia cornigera* has been identified amongst the antipatharian corals, located between 400 and 500 meters depth, as well as other coral species such as *Aulocyathus atlanticus* and *Balanophyllia thalassae*, inhabiting the Le Danois Bank in the Cantabrian Sea. Other species found on seamounts include sponges, hydroids and ascidians, crinoids, asteriods, ophiuroids, holothurians, molluscs and decapods[5].

The pelagic communities reveal quantitative and qualitative differences when compared to the surrounding waters. The larger part of the biomass of planktonic organisms constitutes the main diet for fish, squid and large predators such as sharks, rays, tuna and swordfish. Both large and small cetaceans, as well as sea turtles, participate in this highly productive food chain.

The main hypothesis that explains the increased concentration of plankton in these habitats is the localised upwellings of cold water that transport nutrients to the surface, increasing productivity and leading to veritable traps of advected plankton in circulation cells, known as Taylor columns.[6]

The ichthyic fauna presents a series of morphological, ecological and physiological[7] characteristics that allow it to successfully take advantage of an environment where currents and elevated concentrations of organic[8] material play a very meaningful role.

This fauna is essentially characterised by its longevity and slow growth rate. These species of teleosts include the orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*),[9] the roundnose grenadier (*Coryphaenoides rupestres*),[10] *Sebastes* spp., *Pseudocyttus maculatus* and *Allocytus niger*.[11]

The most abundant species come from the *Macrouiridae, Berycidae, Alepocephalidae, Moridae, Gadidae, Trachichthydae, Squalidae, Scorpaenidae, and Lophiidae*[12] families, including more than 70 commercially[13] valuable species, amongst others: *Pseudopentaceros wheeleri, Beryx splendens, Sebastes rosaceus, S. variegatus, S. jordani, Thunnus albacares, Parathunus obesus; the crustaceans, Jasus tristani, Lithodes couesi*.

On the Galicia Bank, at depths over 900 meters, 70 species of teleosts have been found, as well as 11 species of sharks, three rays, two chimaeras, 11 crustaceans, six molluscs and three species of echinoderms. The most important species have already been mentioned for other locations, such as the teleosts, *Hoplostethus mediterraneus, Mora moro, Lepidion eques, Alepocephalus bairdii, Epigonus telecopus; the elasmobranchs,*[14] *Dalatias licha, Deania calceus, and the crustacean, Chaecon affinis.*

These locations have high concentrations of plankton or ichthyic biomass[15] and as such, are important fee ding areas for migratory species such as fish and marine mammals16 A wide variety of species has been found in other locations within the North-East Atlantic, for example in the Hatton Bank.[17] In the case of the Azores (Portugal), *Balaenoptera physalus, Physter macocephalus, Delphinus delphis, Tursiops truncatus* and various marine birds (*Puffinus gravis, Calonectris diomedea borealis*) can be found here.

The ecological significance of seamounts as far as large predators are concerned is emphasised by the fact that far-ranging pelagic species concentrate in these areas for mating and spawning. An example of this is the Formigas Bank in the Azores that attracts groups of small cetaceans such as the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*), the common dolphin (*Delphis delphis*), the spotted dolphin *(Stenella frontalis*) and pilot whales (*Globicephala* sp.); and an especially high concentration of loggerhead turtles (*Caretta Caretta*) [18]

Other marine communities also concentrate in these areas for feeding. For example, in the Chella Bank area (Almeria, Spain),[19] certain species of cetaceans gather to feed due to its high concentration of nutrients.

Relation to other habitats of community interest

Seamounts constitute a type of habitat that should be valued by the community of the European Union given their scientific value and because they harbour unique ecosystems, often including a "disproportionate" quantity of biodiversity for their size/surface area.[20]

Although some publications point out that the Natura 2000 network will include seamounts in its Annex I denoted as reefs according to the Habitats Directive, it is once again evident that the specific ecological characteristics of this type of habitat should be taken into consideration independently.

Nevertheless, reefs are included within the habitats known as seamounts (Code: 1170), although other types of valuable habitats are also included, such as submarine structures made by leaking gases (Code: 1180) and submerged or partially submerged sea caves (Code: 8330).

According to EUNIS classification, seamounts correspond to the types of habitats included in code A6.7:

A6 Deep-sea bed
A6.7 – Raised features of the deep-sea bed
- **A6.71** – Permanently submerged flanks of oceanic islands
- **A6.72** – Seamounts, knolls and banks
- **A6.73** – Oceanic ridges
- **A6.74** – Abyssal hills
- **A6.75** – Carbonate mounds

Degree of vulnerability

These habitats are known not only as areas of high productivity, but also as areas in which fragile habitats are located that are especially vulnerable to fishing activities[21, 22] and other human activities.

The biological communities in some areas are also endangered, mainly due to fishing activities. Through investigations at approximately 100 meters depth, Oceana has seen the specific biological diversity in the ecosystems of the Chella Bank (Almeria, Spain), and the disturbance suffered here by the benthic communities. If certain activities would cease, such as trawling, these communities could regenerate.

The most significant threat in terms of geographic distribution is commercial fishing, which can lead to the destruction of both target and non-target species.[23] Because of these threats, changes occur in populations as well as alterations in the dynamics of populations and the structure of associated communities. Other physical damage observed includes changes in the type of substrate, including alteration of granulometry. The elimination of substrate and an increase in sedimentation has also been observed in certain areas.

The scale of impact on target species of long lining fisheries and bottom trawling fisheries[24] capable of carrying out activities at depths over 1,500 meters is quite high and affects species such as *Brosme brosme, Molva dypterigya, Mora moro, Hoplostethus atlanticus*[25] and *Deania calceus*.

More than 76 species of fish have been overexploited, including other species beyond those mentioned above, such as *Coryphaenoides rupestris, Sebastes* spp. and *Beryx splendens*. Many of the fisheries of these species have developed quickly and the fish populations have declined significantly in only one decade despite efforts made by the regional fishery commissions and the bilateral and multilateral agreements to improve fisheries management.

Furthermore, there is global concern regarding the irreversible damage to benthic communities caused by trawling. These fragile communities require urgent protection.

Cold water corals are located in especially productive areas and high levels of biodiversity can be found here. These habitats are targeted by conservation efforts in an attempt to avoid their destruction by bottom trawling fishing activities. Directly or indirectly, trawling constitutes a major threat to this habitat.

Some countries have begun to include the protection of these associated benthic communities, as well as this type of habitat,[26] in their national legislation, designating seamounts as marine protected areas or areas where fishing activities are restricted. These areas are established as marine reserves with valuable fishing resources. Current trends indicate the need to protect seamounts in international waters and extensive scientific awareness is necessary to support these proposals for protection.

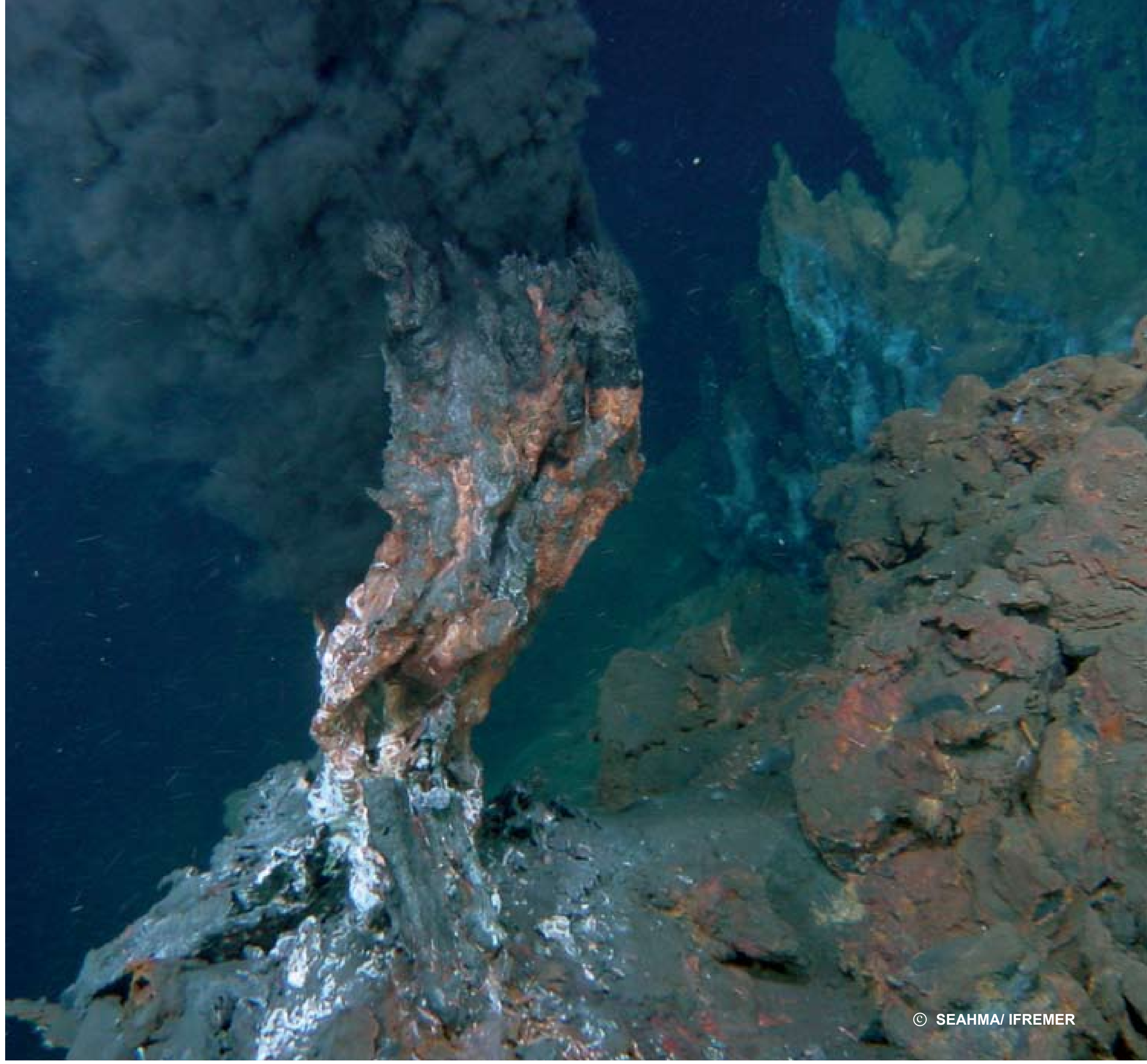
Although not as impending as fishing activities, another threat is pollution from chemical spills, which is the main cause of the high level of contaminants found in large predatory species. Ballast waters, mining[27] and polymetallic sulphide spilling, along with noise pollution and bioprospecting, make this type of habitat and its associated species especially vulnerable.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Other important aspects

The high levels of endemism and the considerable diversity of species make these types of habitats hotspots for biodiversity. This is mainly due to the retention of larvae in the surrounding areas and the subsequent attraction of predators that arrive to take advantage of the higher primary production in these areas compared to other parts of the abyssal plain or pelagic areas in the open seas.

The mechanisms for faunal dispersion in oceanic basins are still largely unknown and may present key aspects for a better understanding of deep-sea marine fauna biogeography. Seamounts may act as true "regional" centres for speciation, as well as valuable locations for



Constructive gases 2

Characteristics

Constructive gases are very complex structures comprised of blocks, slabs and columns originating from the addition of granules of sand to a carbonate matrix, which originates from microbial oxidation of gas emissions, mainly methane.

The gases emanate from the decomposed vegetable fossils and intermittently escape toward the surface by means of the many orifices in these structures. There is a type of undersea structure associated with gas emissions that is related to coral reefs. These are usually located in water shallower than the second type of associated structure, which corresponds to the hollows formed by gas seeps. These formations harbour diverse benthic communities comprised of algae and invertebrates, the latter of which is the most common inhabitant of the hard substrata found in this type of habitat. Ecologically, these benthic communities are completely different from the communities found in the surrounding areas. A number of topographical structures can be found in this type of habitat, such as overhangs, pillars and vertical walls. Numerous caves harbour a large part of the communities of both moving and sessile fauna. As such, this type of habitat contributes to increasing the rates of biodiversity.

The second type of carbonate structure corresponds to depressions in areas of sandy sediments, over 45 meters deep and a few hundred meters wide.

The methane hydrates stored in water molecules form clathrates. Today, the main part of the methane reserves in clathrates, located in the continental margins, are regarded as potential sources of hydrocarbon, although key environmental issues must be resolved regarding this point.

A gas hydrate is an association of water and methane at high pressure and low temperature and when these conditions are met, a crystalline structure is formed in which various water molecules surround a methane molecule. Macroscopically, these structures resemble ice and can be found at depths over 1,000 meters, located outside the continental shelf.

Coldwaterseeps,1aswellascarbonatehillsandmounds, are closely associated with tectonic activity. These are veritable natural laboratories used to understand the paleoecologyandtaphonomyofcarbonateecosystems.

Cold water carbonate seeps are geochemical archives of methane gas emanations and destabilisation of undersea gases.

Cold gas seeps, associated with tectonic structures such as mud volcanoes, constitute especially interesting deep-sea habitats.

They sustain unique ecosystems based on methane oxidation as the primary source of carbon and energy. They are dominated by microbes and communities of bivalves and highly specialised tube worms.[2]

Distribution

Examples of biologically active biocenoses in cold seeps associated with mud volcanoes have been located in the Levant Sea and also recently in the western Mediterranean around the Balearic Islands (Spain) and near the Rhone Delta (France).

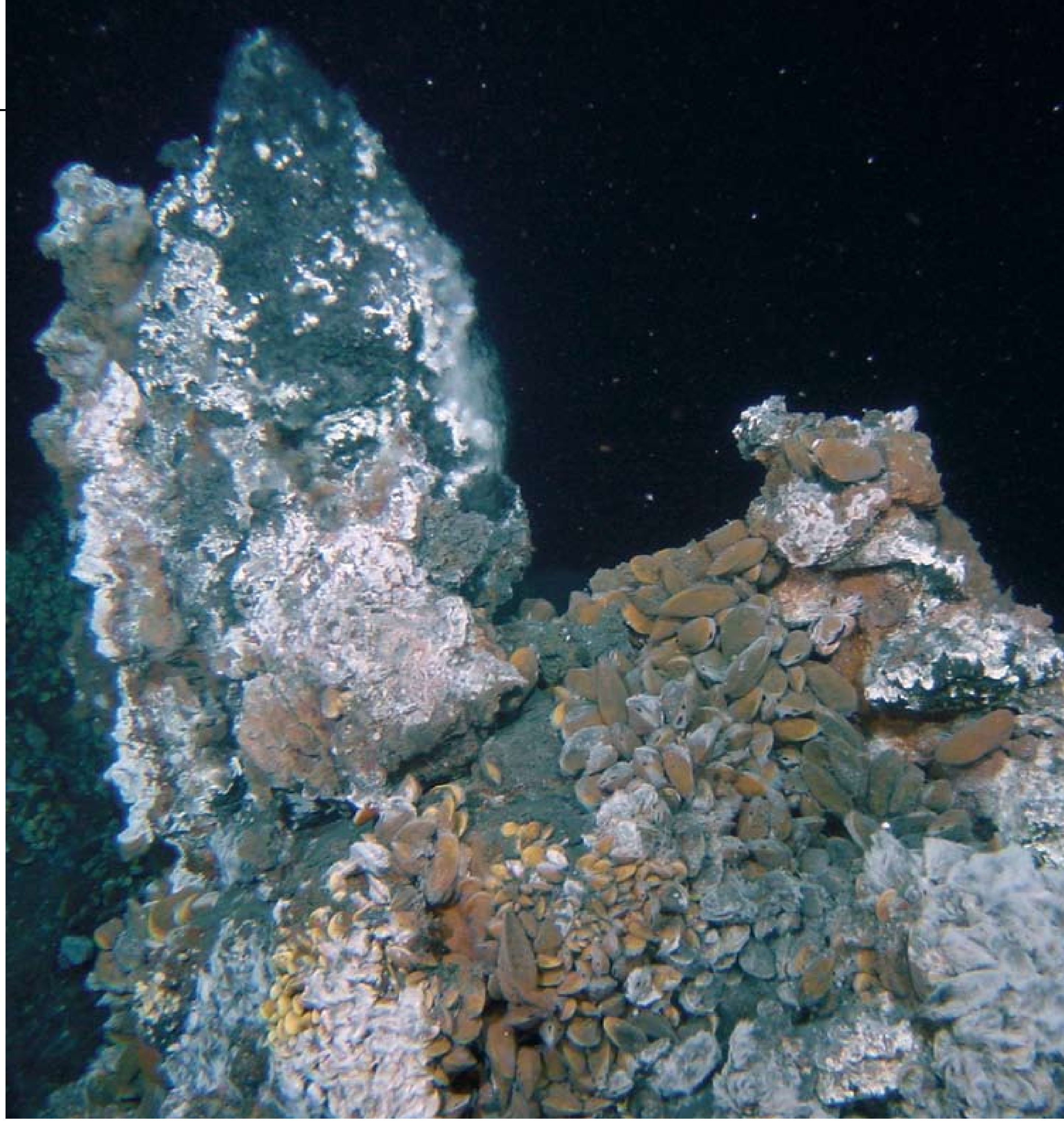
Active hydrothermal sediments can be found in locations where mounds and chimneys[3] are formed and where, at the same time, the earth's crust is formed. Vesteris, located in the Greenland Basin (Denmark), is an isolated undersea volcano that has recently shown hydrothermal activity.

João de Castro (Azores, Portugal) is one of the few known places where hydrothermal venting takes place at intermediate depths and Oceana documented these geomorphological formations during an expedition in 2005.

Examples of gas seeps in shallow waters,[4] colonised by macroalgae and invertebrates, have been observed at depths between zero and 30 meters (sublittoral areas), in northern Kattegat and in Skagerrak (Denmark, Norway and Sweden).

Aerobic methane oxidation within sediments is restricted to 4 centimetres in muddy sand and 13 centimetres in areas where the sand is thicker and more compact. Although gas seeps are usually found at greater depths,[5] they contribute significantly to the cycle of the elements within the sediment and in the water column.

Rocky seabeds harbour a wide range of diverse ecosystems formed by various organisms, from

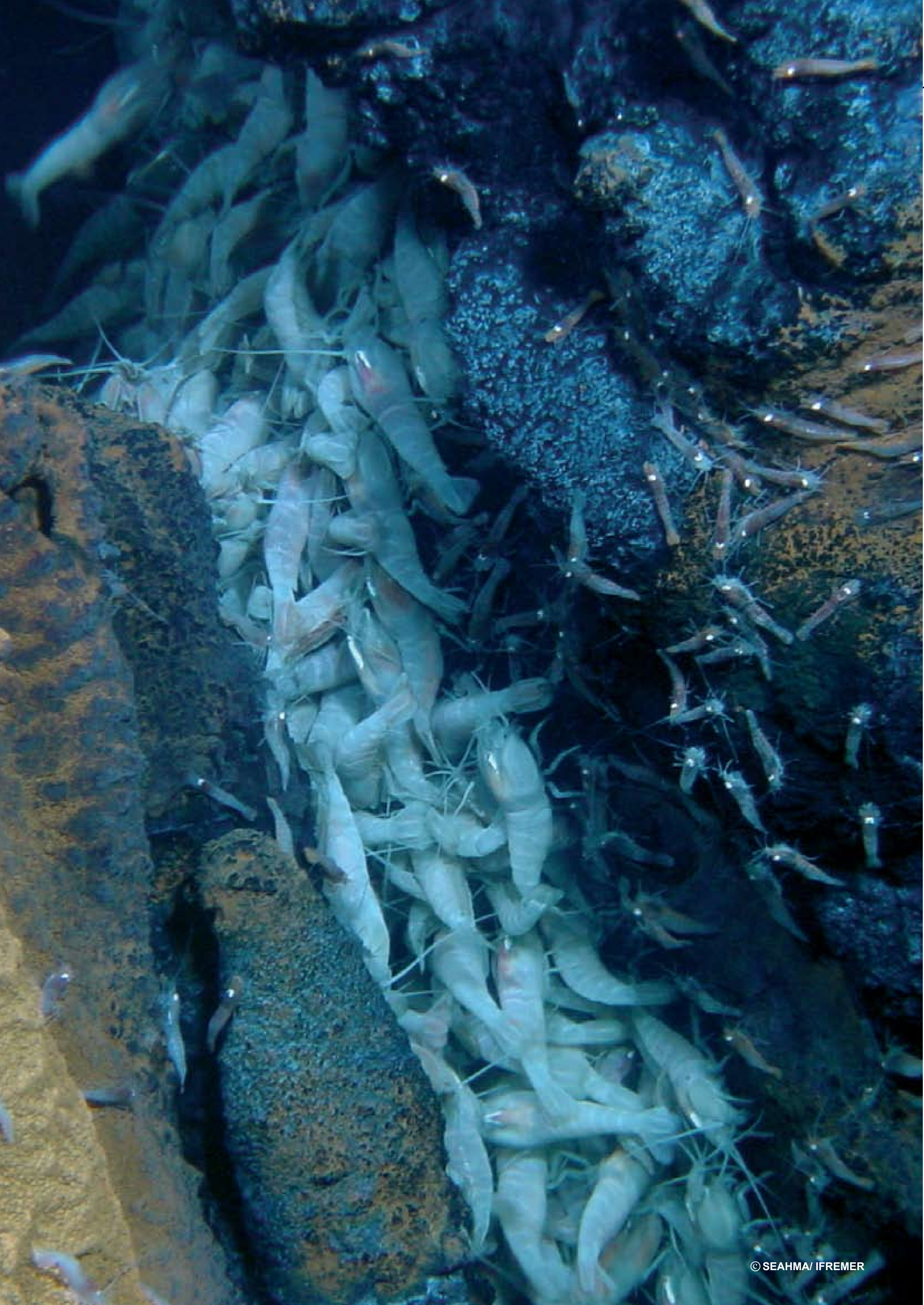


bacteria to macroalgae and Anthozoa. They are located within depressions on the seabed with soft substrata and can reach up to 45 meters in depth, with a variable width of over 100 meters typically.

Other types of structures are located in deeper waters and contain related benthic fauna which is highly specialised.[6] Depressions, with predominantly muddy sea floors, can be found at 100 meters depth in various marine ecoregions within European territory, such as in the waters of the North Sea (under jurisdiction of the United Kingdom).

Examples of extensive areas with these structures have been located on the Atlantic coast of Galicia (Spain)in shallower waters than the structures in the North Sea. They have also been found in the area surrounding the Straits of Gibraltar, in the Alboran Sea and the Gulf of Cadiz (Spain), in Fladen and Witch Grounds (North Sea) and in the Irish Sea.

The Lucky Strike and Menez Gwen hydrothermal vents (Azores, Portugal)[7] are the largest hydrothermally active areas known in the world.



Associated communities

Many organisms live within the rocks previously perforated by sponges, polychaete annelids and bivalves, directly contributing methane that feeds these biological communities.[8]

In terms of abundance, diversity and biomass, the sediments located around gas seeps are poor as a result of the toxicity produced by the release of hydrogen sulphide from methane emissions.[9]

The benthic communities are mainly comprised of invertebrate species specialised in the colonisation of hard substrates: hydrozoans, anthozoans, ophiuroids and gastropods.

These communities are different compared to the communities found on the muddy sea floors that surround these structures, where nematodes, polychaetes and crustaceans can be found.

There may also be high levels of diversity amongst the infauna, especially regarding communities of organisms found buried in the muddy sediments located on the slopes surrounding these structures.

The species associated to the structures located in more shallow regions such as Kattegat (Denmark)[10] include various fish: *Agonus cataphractus, Cyclopterus lumpus, Gadus morhua, Myoxocephalus scorpius, Syngnathus arus* and the most commercially valuable flat fish in Europe, *Pleuronectes plateas.*

As far as the invertebrates are concerned, the following crustaceans can be found: *Cancer pagurus, Carcinus maenas, Pagurus bernhardus*; the echinoderm, *Asterias rubens*; the anemone, *Metridium senile*; the scyphozoans: *Aurelia aurita, Cyanea capillata*; the anthozoan, *Alcyonium digitatum*,

If the structures formed by seeping gases are located in the euphotic zone, some macroalgae such as Laminaria (brown algae) and other green filamentous algae, such as some species of red algae, may be present.

As far as the faunal communities associated with these structures are concerned, a wide variety of invertebrates can be found such as poriferans, anthozoans, polychaetes (*Polycirrus norvegicus*), gastropods, bivalves (*Kellia suborbicularis*), decapods, echinoderms as well as numerous fish species.

The structures related to seeping gases located at greater depths[11] do not generally harbour vegetable communities. The fauna is comprised of specialised invertebrates that thrive on hard or rocky substrata, represented by some species of hydrozoans, anthozoans, ophiuroids and gastropods. Nematodes, polychaetes and crustaceans can be found on the soft or sandy sediments located around these structures.

An example found in Lucky Strike (Azores, Portugal) are the hydrothermal vents characterised by the formations of mollusc reefs, *Bathymodiolus azoricus*,[12] covering the surface of hydrothermally active hydrogen sulphide, as well as the cracks located on the seabed from where water seeps at high temperatures.

Relation to other habitats of community importance

This type of habitat is related to habitat 1180, which corresponds to submarine structures made by leaking gases (PAL.CLASS.: 11.24). It is necessary, however, to point out that some structures formed by leaking gases located in the sublittoral area and in deeper waters may also be associated with sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time (Code: 1110) and to reefs (Code: 1170).

© OCEANA / Mar Mas

Not all of these structures are formed by leaking gases nor carbonates and these are the structures that are not included in Annex I of the Habitats Directive.

According to EUNIS classification, these types of habitats correspond to section A3.C:

A3.C Vents and seeps in sublittoral rock

-A3.C1 - Bubbling reefs in the sublittoral euphotic zone
- A3.C11 - Bubbling reefs in the sublittoral eupohtic zone with little or no macrophyte vegetation.

- A3.C12 - Bubbling reefs in the sublittoral eupho-tic zone dominated by macrophyte vegetation.

-A3.C2 - Bubbling reefs in the aphotic zone
-A3.C3 - Freshwater seeps in sublittoral rock
-A3.C4 - Oil seeps in sublittoral rock
-A3.C5 - Vents in sublittoral rock

A2 Littoral sediments.

A2.8 - Features of littoral sediments
-A2.81 - Methane seeps in littoral sediments

A3 Infralittoral rock and other hard substrata

A3.7 – Features of infralittoral rock
-A3.73 - Vents and seeps in infralittoral rock

- A3.C12 - Bubbling reefs in the sublittoral euphotic zone dominated by macrophyte vegetation

A4 Circalittoral rock and other hard substrata

A4.7 - Features of circalittoral rock

-A4.73 - Vents and seeps in circalittoral rock

A5 Sublittoral sediment

A5.7 - Features of sublittoral sediments
-A5.71 -Seeps and vents in sublittoral sediments

The habitats related to seeping gases in the deep-sea are included in section A6.9: vents, seeps, hypoxic and anoxic habitats of the deep sea.

A6 Deep-sea bed

A6.9 - Vents, seeps, hypoxic and anoxic habitats of the deep sea .

-A6.91 - Deep-sea reducing habitats
-A6.92 - Deep-sea bed influenced by hypoxic water column
-A6.93 - Isolated "oceanic" features influenced by hypoxic water column
-A6.94 - Vents in the deep sea

© OCEANA / Mar Mas

Degree of vulnerability

Gas hydrates are an alternative source of energy with worldwide potential. The reserves of gas hydrates are estimated to be twice that of currently known renewable conventional natural gas resources and because of this, feasibility studies are taking place in these areas into the possibility of exploiting this resource. Irreparable damage to the environment may be caused by such exploitation because gas hydrates are not renewable.

Interest in bioprospecting these areas is beginning to increase due to the importance of these reserves to certain specialised faunal communities living around the hydrothermal vents. This may lead to excessive sampling and the subsequent destruction of the habitat.

Other important elements

The economic potential of these ecosystems leads to unsustainable extraction methods, altering the ecosystems that make up these structures, as mentioned in the paragraph above.

© OCEANA / Iñaki Relanzón

3 Caves, caverns and overhangs

Characteristics

Caves exist on all floors with rocky substrata, although they are more frequently found in karst or volcanic (tube) areas rather than in areas presenting harder substrata (granites).

Both infralittoral and circalittoral permanently submerged caves have similar conditions to the circalittoral seabed. Essentially, the conditions are based on a gradual decrease in light at the entrance to the cave, total absence of light within the cave and low temperature.

Other factors, such as currents, dissolved oxygen and nutrients depend on the cave's shape and condition. This is because the supply of oxygen and nutrients depend on the movements of the water, the elimination of waste and the dispersion of larvae.

The representative marine faunal communities include some species of invertebrates, while algae constitute the flora present in these geomorphological habitats.

There is an absence of primary producers, except in the entrance to the caves, making the associated communities similar to those in deep-sea habitats. Due to the lack of primary producers, herbivores are non-existent and predators are scarce.

Nutrients are not usually abundant and the currents that supply them are usually irregular, so filter feeders[1] are plentiful, especially when the currents transport nutrients (plankton and detritus) to the interior of the cave. Detrivores are commonly found.

Distribution

Marine caves rarely develop in siliceous areas, where they are reduced to mere cavities caused by the movement of waves.

On rocky coasts, such as that of Gibraltar,[1] the portion of the coast that is subjected to marine and continental processes depends on the relative situation of the sea level. The evolution of the slopes and the karst system are also related to changes in sea level, corresponding to the base level.

On this type of isolated rocky coast, marine and phreatic levels define a reference morpho-genetic surface with the following sequence of structures: abrasion platform – cave/notch – cliff – slope. This sequence may temporarily repeat itself along the length of the mountain flanks, generating erosive superpositions or staircased structures.

The development of an abrasion platform on hard rocks and its accompanying cliff requires a series of lithological, climatic and dynamic marine conditions.

Their distribution[2] usually coincides with calcareous mountain massifs that frequently continue into the water and sporadically emerge in the shape of archipelagos.

This type of habitat is mainly found in calcareous coastal regions, as in the Iberian Peninsula (Portugal, Spain), the Balearic Islands (Spain), as well as in Ceuta (Spain) and the volcanic coasts of the Canary Islands (Spain).

Associated communities

The lack of light prevents the development of photosynthetic organisms, which are relegated to adjacent seabeds. This type of habitat, however, harbours rich and scientifically valuable fauna.

Many of the faunal species are nocturnal and use the caves as refuge during the day, while others are exclusively cave-dwelling.

The walls of the caves are covered by sessile epibenthic invertebrates such as sponges, cnidarians and tunicates. The following species can be found in these habitats: ophiuroids (*Ophiotrix fragilis, Ophioderma longicaudatum*), holothurians (*Holoturia tubulosa*) and decapod crustaceans such as lobsters (*Palinurus elephas*), slipper lobsters (*Scyllarus arctus*) or sponge crabs (*Dromia personata*).

A group of small cave-dwelling crustaceans are especially interesting from a biogeographical perspective, including coral shrimp (*Stenopus spinosus*), the crab (*Herbstia condyliata*) and various species of small mysids (*Hemimysis spelunicola, H. margalefi, Pyroleptomysis peresi*).[3]

The ichthyic community is represented by cardinal fish (*Apogon imberbis*), leopard-spotted gobies (*Thorogobius ephippiatus*), blackbelly rosefish (*Helicolenus dactyloterus*), forkbeards (*Phycis phycis*), conger eels (*Conger conger*) and brown meagre (*Sciaena umbra*).

The following section includes a reference classification organized by parameters such as depth and availability of light, which corresponds to the biocenoses present in these structures,[4] located in various biogeographical regions. Depth is a predominant factor in the composition of the communities.

Biocenosis of semi-dark caverns, overhangs, crevices and cave entrances and tunnels

This biocenosis is present in areas where algae are scarce or non-existent. It is comprised of many species that make up the intermediate stratum of the coralline community. It appears at any depth where the rock forms a cavity and there is enough darkness.

Some of the representative species of flora include algae,[5] *Palmophyllum crassum, Peyssonnelia rosamarina, P. rubra* and *Lithophyllum expansum.*

The faunal communities are represented by sponges: *Clathrina clathrus, Spirastrella cunctatrix, Acanthella acuta, Reniera mucosa, R. fulva, Ircinia dendroides, Oscarella lobularis, Chondrosia reniformes, Agelas oroides, Hexadella racovitzai, Diplastrella bistellata, Axinilla damicornis, Phorbas tenacior* and *Petrosia ficiformis.*

Some of the cnidarians include: *Sertularella crassicaulis, Parazoanthus axinellae, Caryophyllia inornata, Polycyathus muellereae, Cornularia cornucopiae, Leptosammia pruvoti, Caryophyllia smithii, Epizoanthus arenaceus, Madracis pharensis* and *Hoplangia durotrix.*

And the polychaetes: *Myxicola aesthetica, Filigrana implexa, Serpula vermicularis, Protula tubularia* and *P. intestinum.*

The molluscs are represented by Alvania montagui, *Hypselodoris elegans, Striarca lactea, Berthella aurantiaca, B. ocellata, Peltodoris atromaculata, Lithophaga lithophaga, Barbatia barbata* and *Lima lima.*

The crustaceans are represented by *Palinurus elephas, Dromia personata, Scyllarides latus* and *Scyllarus arctus.*

Some of the bryozoans include *Cellaria salicornioides, Smittina cervicornis, Sertella septentrionalis, Bugula calathus, Schizomavella auriculata, Margaretta cereoides, Adeonella calveti* and *Savigniella lafontii.*

The echinoderms are represented in this habitat by *Centrostephanus longispinus*[6] and *Holothuria sanctori.*

Amongst the ascidians, *Clavelina nana, Ascidia mentula* and *Halocynthia papillosa* can be found.

The ichthyic community[7] is represented by *Muraena helena, Anthias anthias, Apogon imberbes, Conger conger, Epinephelus marginatus, Scorpaena scrifa, Phycis phycis* and *Sciaena umbra.*

Many of the species found in caves are common to areas where the coralline community is located and are highly adapted to specific environmental conditions.

Biocenosis of semi-dark caves located in the entrance to deeper caves, overhangs, vertical walls, crevices, cornices or cave entrances and tunnels.

This presents a mat comprised of various facies. It is represented by cnidarians, anthozoans such as *Parazoanthus axinellae* in areas where sunlight is present; *Corallium rubrum* on the roof of the entrance, overhangs and dark crevices; *Leptosammia pruvoti, Agelas* sp. and *Spirastrella cunctatrix* in overhangs and cave entrances.

The madreporarians *Polycyathus muellerae, Caryophyllia inornata* and *Hoplangia durothrix* are located in the darkest areas. The bryozoan, *Sertella septentrionales*, can be found in the cave entrances. The hydrozoans are represented by species belonging to the *Sertularella* and *Eudendrium* families.

Biocenosis of caves in total darkness, located on vertical walls or in tunnels.

Certain species of algae are located at the entrance: *Lithophyllum frondosum, Peysonellia rubra, P. coriacea, P. rosamarina* and *Palmophyllum crassum.*

Sponges are commonly found, especially the following species: *Spirastrella cunctatrix, Oscarella lobularis, Agelas ovoides, Spongionella pulchella, Ircinia dendroides,*[8] *I. spinulosa, Chondrosis reniformes, Suberites carnosus* and *Acanthella acuta.*

As far as cnidarians are concerned, the anthozoans *Corallium rubrum Leptosammia pruvoti, Rolandia rosea, Hoplangia durothrix, Parazoanthus axinellae*[9] and *Cariophyllia inornata* are present.

The hydrozoans are not well adapted. The most common species are *Eudendrium racemosum* and *Campanularia bicuspidata.*

The tube polychaetes are represented by *Serpula vermicularis, Pomatoceros triqueter, Myxicola aesthetica, Spirobranchus polytrema.* Amongst the moving polychaetes, the detrivores or carnivores, the following species can be found: *Ceratonereis costae, Glycera tessellata, Lumbrinereis coccinea* and *Lisidice ninetta.*

Amongst the molluscs, the gastropods are represented by: *Calliostoma zizyphinum, Clanculus corallinus, Lurida lurida*; the bivalves are represented by the following species: *Lithophaga lithophaga, Acar pulchella* and *Barbatia barbata.*

Amongst the crustaceans, the following species are present: *Homola homola, Scyllarus arctus, Scyllarides latus, Palinurus elephas, Homarus gammarus, Maja verrucosa, M. crispata, Dromia vulgaris* and *Galathea strigosa.*

The amphipods and isopods live in association with sponges or other organisms.
The bryozoans are very diverse and abundant, as is the case with the following species: *Sertella septentrionalis, Crassimarginata maderensis, Cribillaria radiata, Prenantia inerme* and *Adenella calveti.*

The echinoderms are represented by families of starfish, *Marthasterias glacialis,*[10] *Coccinasterias tenuispina*;[11] the ophiuroids, *Ophiocomina nigra, Ophioderma longicaudum*; sea urchins, *Centrostephanus lonsgispinus*;[12] and holothurians, *Holothuria sanctori.*

The ascidians are represented by *Pyura vittata, P. dura, Cystodites dellechiajei, Didemnum maculosum, Clavelluna nana,* and representatives from the *Brotyllus* and *Diplosoma families.*

The ichthyic fauna[13] is represented by the following species: *Anthias anthias, Apogon imberbes, Scorpaena porcus, S. notata, Gobius niger*. Some species use these places as hideouts, as is the case with the conger eel (*Conger conger*), the dusky grouper (*Epinephelus marginatus*), the brown meagre (*Sciaena umbra*) and the Serranidae family of fish.

Biocenosis of caves in total darkness.

Two distinct communities can be identified: one is located at the entrance to the caves, where a small amount of light is present, and the other is located inside the caves, in total darkness. As such, there are no coralline algae here, only filter-feeding sessile invertebrates and some fish or crustaceans that use these places as refuge.

The composition of the faunal community of the caves in total darkness is similar, although the quantity of species varies. The cnidarians and bryozoans are small due to the lack of nutrients.


© OCEANA / Thierry Lannoy

Usually, the sponges do not have pigmentation and are laminar. In many cases, they have different shapes compared to the species that grow in the presence of sunlight. Some representative species include: *Penares helleri, Rhabderemia minutula, Verongia cavernicola, Reniera valliculata, R. sari, Diplastrella bistellata, Petrosia ficiformis, Anchinoe tenacior and species from the Haliclona family. Occasionally, Discodermia polydiscus appears, from the bath al region, Petrobiona massiliana* and *Pectoronimia hindei*.

The cnidarians may form characteristic facies and include *Guynia annulata, Conotrochus magananii, Polycyathus muellerae* and *Madracis pharensis*.

The sessile polychaetes are the most abundant and include *Omphalopoma aculeata, Vermiliopsis monodiscus, V. infundibulum,* and other *serpulids*.

The most characteristic gastropods include *Alvania reticulata, Homalopoma sanguinea, Bouvieria aurantiaca, Pleurobranchus testudinaria, Peltrodoris atromaculata* and *Discodoris cavernae*.

Crustaceans are rare, although the following species can sometimes be found: *Aristias tumidus, Herbstia condylata, Stenopsus spinosus, Palaemon serratus* as well as large quantities of mysidaceans that comprise the zooplankton.

The bryozoans are more common, especially the following species: *Celleporina lucida, Crassimarginatella crassimarginata, Setocellina cavernicola* and *Coronellina fagei*.

Amongst the echinoderms, *Ophiopsila aranea* and *Genocidaris maculata* can be found.

Within the ichthyic community, the *Oligopus ater* from the brotulidae family is present in this habitat.

Biocenosis of infralittoral caves

Red algae such as *Plocamium cartilagineum, Kallymenia* reniformes and *Pollyphora crispa* are usually located in the entrance to infralittoral caves, and in some cases laminar algae can also be found. Underneath these algae, coralline algae are fixed to the rocky substrata.

Currents are present in these areas of less sunlight and various sponges dominate here such as *Clathrina coriacea, Leucolenia brotyoides, Halichrondria panacea, Reniera rosea* and *Acanthella acuta*.

Amongst the hydrozoans, the *Nemertesia antennina* can be found. There is significant presence of the anemones, *Sagartia elegans* and *Metridium senile*.

Some representative anthozoans include *Parazoanthus axinellae, Epizoanthus arenaceus, Leptosammia pruvoti* and *Gerardia savaglia*.

Other species present in this habitat include the spirorbid polychaetes; the cirripod, *Balanus crenatus; the bryozoan, Pentapora fascialis; the crinoids,* and *Antedon bifida*.

Amongst the ascidians, *Polyclinum auarantium, Dendrodoa grossularia, Clavelina lepadiformis, Morchellium argus* are present as well as other species from the *Didemnidae* family.

Amongst the free moving animals, the European lobster (*Homarus gammarus*), *Scyllarides* latus and *S. arctus* can be found, as well as various species of fish, such as the greater forkbeard (*Phycis blennoides*).

Biocenosis of circalittoral caves.

Sponges such as *Dercitus bucklandi* and the following anthozoans can be found in circalittoral caves: *Caryophyllia inornatus, Hoplangia durothrix, Parazoanthus* spp.

The representative species of sponges present in caves in total darkness as well as deep-sea cave walls,14 roofs and tunnels include *Chondrosia reniformes, Spongionella pulchella, Petrosia ficiformis, Coralistes nolitangere, Lacazella* sp. and *Ircinia* spp.

Algae are scarce and the species present in this habitat is usually calcareous algae located in the entrance to the caves such as *Peyssonnelia* spp. and *Lithothamnium* sp.

The anemone *Telmatactis cricoides* is another representative species of this habitat, as well as the corals *Madracis asperula, Phyllangia mouchezii, Parazoanthus axinellae, Leptosammia pruvoti, Caryophillia inornata; the bivalve, Spondylus senegalensis; the bryozoan, Reptadeonella violacea; the ascidians, Ciona intestanilis* and *Halocynthia papillosa.*

Moving fauna is represented by the echiuran, *Bonellia viridis*, which usually lives amongst the crevices of the rocky seabed or detritus at ten to 100 meters depth, and only the trumpet can be seen peeking out of the crevices.

The presence of *Octopus vulgaris* must be mentioned, as well as the crustaceans *Enoplometopus callistus, Stenopsus spinosus, Plesionika narval*, the spider crab (*Sternorhynchus lanceolatus*), the lobster (*Palinurus elephas*), the spiny lobster (*Panulirus echinatus*), the slipper lobster (*Scyllarus arctus*), the locust lobster (*Scyllarus latus*) and the crinoid, *Antedon bifida* associated to the crustacean *Hyppolite hunti*.

The fish are represented by the cardinal fish (*Apogon imberbis*), the glasseye snapper (*Heteropriacanthus cruentatus*), the rockfish (*Scorpaena maderensis, S. canariensis*), forkbeards (*Phycis phycis*), various species of eels (Muraena helena, M. augusti), dusky grouper (*Epinephelus marginatus*), island grouper (*Mycteroperca fusca*), seabass (*Serranus cabrilla, S. stricauda*) and meagres (*Argyrosomus regius*).

In dark circalittoral caves or in conditions of scarce sunlight, species of sponges such as *Verongia aerophoba, Hexadella racovitzai, Geodia cydonium, Cacospongia scalaris, Axinilla damicornis, A. polypoides, Reniera cratera, Caminus vulcani, Corallistes nolitangere, Ircinia oros* and *Rhaphidostyla incisa* can be found.

The anthozoans are represented by species such as *Madracis pharensis* and *Gerardia savaglia*[15] that feed on the decapod *Balssia gasti*. Other anthozoans, also known as flower-animals, include the red gorgonian (*Lophogorgia ruberrina*) and the black coral (*Anti-pathes wollastoni*).[16]

The decapod (*Parapandalus narval*) and the swallowtail seaperch (*Anthias anthias*) are very common in this type of biocenosis.

Relation to other habitats of community interest

Submerged sea caves, as well as caves that are submerged only at high tide which are also considered partially submerged sea caves, are included in Annex I of the Habitats Directive as habitats of community interest and must be designated as SPC for their conservation.

These are referred to as submerged or partially submerged sea caves within the Natura 2000 code: 8330 PAL. CLASS.: 11.26.

This chapter has been included in the report because a large part of the associated communities17 are not listed or detailed, making their definition incomplete.

According to EUNIS classification, the structures that comprise this type of habitat are included in the following codes:

A1 Littoral rock and other hard substrata

A1.4 - Features of littoral rock

-**A1.44** - Communities of littoral caves and overhangs

© OCEANA / Iñaki Relanzón

A3 Infralittoral rock and other hard substrata
A3.7 - Features of infralittoral rock
-**A3.71** - Robust faunal cushions and crusts in surge gullies and caves

A6 Deep-sea bed

A6.8 - Deep-sea trenches and canyons, channels, slope failures and slumps in the continental slope

-**A6.81** - Canyons, channels, slope failures and slumps on the continental slope
-**A6.82** - Deep-sea trenches

Degree of vulnerability

The deterioration caused by organic or industrial contamination leads to a pronounced loss of biodiversity, to the disappearance of the most sensitive species and to the permanence of resistant species and the subsequent appearance of other ecologically tolerant and highly variable species.[18]

This habitat is sensitive to the disturbances that affect communities inhabiting infralittoral and circalittoral waters, generally caused by coastal defence manoeuvres or contamination.[19]

It is also very sensitive to sedimentation due to the quantity of sessile filter feeders that comprise this habitat.

Other activities such as sport-diving produce negative effects due to the bubbles that accumulate within the cave, affecting all the organisms attached to the cave roof.

Relevant additional considerations

Halogenated (monoterpene) compounds have been isolated within the red alga, *Plocamium cartilagineous* and these compounds have an insecticide effect that could possibly be used to protect tomato and cereal crops from the borer moth.[20] This alga is usually located at the entrance to infralittoral caves.

Specific molecules and compounds[21] that block the human immunodeficiency type-I virus and have other pharmacological applications can be obtained from the colonising species represented by the anthozoan, *Gerardia savaglia*, located in infralittoral and circalittoral caves.

© OCEANA / Houssine Kaddachi

4 Pelagic environments

Characteristics

The volume of the world's oceans is estimated to be approximately 1,338 cubic kilometres,[1] with an average depth of more than 3,500 meters and maximum depths of 11,034 meters (in the trench of the Mariana Islands) and 11,500 meters (in the Mindanao Trench). The pelagic habitat encompasses the largest surface area within the oceans and its marine life is associated to two very different ecological groups, distinguished mainly by their ability to swim. The first group is comprised of nekton: animals capable of swimming independently of the water's movement. The other group is comprised of planktonic organisms that float passively with the movements of the tides and currents.

Generally, the pelagic habitat is divided into these two regions, a small part of which is distributed along the continental shelf, called the neritic zone, located close to the coast. Due to this proximity to the coast, inflowing sediments contribute nutrients to the waters, making them nutrient-rich compared to oceanic waters.

The oceanic zone represents 92% of the total pelagic environment.[2] The proximity to the coast, with its contribution of sediments and nutrients, leads to a change in the physical and chemical properties of the water.

This is a highly dynamic habitat thanks to the influence of currents and tides; physical properties such as temperatures that can change rapidly; as well as productivity rates that can fluctuate daily and seasonally. Other influences include certain seasonal oceanographic phenomena related to the reversal of large current patterns, such as the El Niño phenomenon in the Pacific Ocean and the monsoon winds in the Indian Ocean.

The movement of pelagic fauna both vertically and across the water column adds to this dynamism and contributes to the heterogeneous nature of this environment. The physical parameters, productivity and other oceanographic characteristics vary seasonally and spatially. Atmospheric activity also plays an important role.

Some species live confined to specific areas during their entire life cycle, while others can live along the length of the water column depending on their habits (defence, feeding). Consequently, the food web within pelagic environments is linked to certain species that inhabit different regions in oceanic waters.

Distribution

The geographic distribution of pelagic organisms is generally very extensive. Numerous species are cosmopolitan and can be found in any of the world's oceans. The distribution of phytoplankton depends on the movements of water masses because, unlike nekton, these floating organisms are not capable of swimming.

Phytoplankton is comprised of microscopic algae that play a fundamental ecological role in the oceans because they transform solar energy into organic material. The phytoplankton's annual cycle depends on the mixing processes within the water column and the richness of nutrients. Alternatively, zooplankton is comprised of a community of animals, including both herbivores and carnivores, varying in size from one millimetre to two meters in length.

Scale is an important consideration when describing this environment. Mobility is another important consideration that helps to explain the structure of the pelagic environment in temporal and spatial terms, because some communities are relatively static while others are highly mobile.

The communities associated with the water column are classified according to depth ranges, characterised by the different degrees of sunlight present in the water column, temperature, pressure and the availability of nutrients.

The epipelagic zone, from 0 to 200 meters depth, is a relatively shallow area characterised by activities related to photosynthetic processes. The mesopelagic zone extends from 200 to 1,000 meters depth and its most relevant characteristic is that the availability of nutrients depends on vertical migratory processes. The bathypelagic zone, located between 1,000 and 2,700 meters depth, is characterised by the scant presence of species that steadily declines as depth increases and the abyssalpelagic zone is reached, beginning at 2,700 meters, continuing into a transition zone referred to as the benthopelagic zone that immediately turns into the abyssal plain.

Currents exist on the surface as well as in the depths of the oceans. The deep current that connects the world's oceans is known as thermohaline circulation. When the ocean currents mix the layers of warm and cold water, this allows the formation of a front that pushes the cold water to the depths of the ocean.

Surface waters become isolated by a thermocline at the mixed layer depth. In shallow waters, strongly influenced by the tides, the waters remain mixed throughout the year. The waters surrounding the Iberian Peninsula (Portugal and Spain) are a good example of this hydrodynamism.

It is possible to distinguish between the different water masses within the water column in the oceans and seas by differentiating them by varying levels of temperature, salinity and dissolved oxygen. There are also vertical stratification patterns where wind and wave action is not strong enough to mix the warm surface waters with the deeper cooler waters.

These differences, along with upwellings,[3] eddies, fronts[4] and currents can help to explain the structure of the pelagic environment on a temporal[5] and spatial scale.

In terms of biological diversity, this environment is linked to areas of high primary production and elevated presence of predators because there are high concentrations of nutrients due to the presence of fronts and mixing zones associated with reefs, canyons, seamounts and islands[6] that constitute physical obstacles for water masses. An example of these zones is the edge of the continental shelf along the Celtic Sea[7] (between southern Ireland and southwest England) and the effect of the northeast European current on it.

The areas within the pelagic environment correspond, for example, to the currents that are produced by the North Atlantic Drift. These habitats are characterised by hydrological aspects such as currents, water masses and fronts associated to changes in salinity and temperature.

The distribution of mating and breeding grounds as well as the presence of predators and concentrations of prey influence these regions and constitute the areas where migratory routes are established.

Upwellings, eddies and filaments, and fronts associated with changes in salinity and temperature are characterised by enhanced primary and secondary productivity and by the presence of highly migratory species. These areas present pronounced temperature, density and nutrient gradients, which in turn leads to increased production of phytoplankton.[8]

Examples of these areas include the Frisian, Flamborough and Ushant fronts (United Kingdom); the coastal upwellings in the Iberian Peninsula, Galicia (Spain) and Portugal, the coastal upwellings in the Alboran[9] Sea (Spain); the mesoscale eddies or "meddies" in the Mediterranean and the eddies in the Canary Island archipelago in the north-eastern area of Gran Canary Island (Spain).

The occidental and oriental sub-basins of the Alboran Sea (Spain) are located within the two semi-permanent anticyclonic gyres formed by the superficial Atlantic waters and upwelling processes take place on its edges.

Associated communities

Zooplankton[11] biomass and crustaceans, especially copepods, dominate this environment where approximately 2,500 species have been identified. The euphausiaceans comprise the other group of planktonic crustaceans important for their biomass. Although there are less than 100 species of these crustaceans, some of them can form significant concentrations.

The zooplankton is made up of important components such as ostracods, amphipods, cladocera, mysids, siphonophores, chaetognatha, jellyfish and larvae from invertebrates and fish. Approximately 70% of benthic species go through a planktonic larval stage.

Holoplankton refers to planktonic organisms that spend their entire life in the water column, whereas meroplankton spend only part of their life in the plankton. Ostracods belong in the latter group. In this sense, the seas and oceans are not made up of isolated compartments and there is a close interconnection between all processes.[13]

The other pelagic community, the nekton, is made up of free-swimming organisms, mainly vertebrates, fish, cetaceans and marine reptiles, where the cephalopods are the only representatives of invertebrate fauna. Approximately 80 species of pelagic cephalopods can be found in Spanish waters.[14]

There are many commercially valuable species amongst the fish community[15] such as the clupeiformes (sardines and anchovies), the perciformes including combers, seabass, mackerel, dolphinfish, Atlantic pomfrets, meagres, white seabreams, gilthead seabreams, red seabreams, parrotfish, skipjack tuna, bonito, bluefin tuna, white tuna, bigeye tuna, yellowfin tuna and swordfish;[16] and the elasmobranchs such as mako sharks, blue sharks and white sharks.

There is a wide variety of planktonic communities and these are classified according to their mobility. One group includes free-swimming organisms that can travel various kilometres in one week or less; the other group includes organisms that depend on physical transport processes within the water column[17]for their dispersion.

A recent study of the Irish Sea shows how both spatial and temporal data can be used to classify the characteristics of the water column by combining biological characterisation using five key features of the plankton community with stratification and salinity data sets to get an overview of pelagic regions in the Irish Sea.[18] Vertical stratification occurs when wind and wave action is not strong enough to mix the warm surface waters with the cooler deeper waters.[19]

The less mobile marine organisms, small invertebrates, fish eggs and larvae, and the species that comprise their food interact at a rate of one meter per day,[20] while free-swimming fish can explore kilometres in weeks or days.

The larger more migratory species are distributed throughout the oceans on temporal scales that can last for years. These species feed on "local" concentrations of nutrients, contribute or absorb energy or matter and transport or dissipate it long distances. There is a type of phytoplankton that is somewhat mobile (the flagellates) and even some bacteria that, theoretically, can resist dissipating turbulence or disruptions at low energy levels. All these species depend on physical transportation systems for their distribution, their physiological needs and their search for food in order to maintain their productivity.[21]

Zoogeographic discontinuities[22] can be described to define diverse pelagic environments and each one has characteristic local transport systems. When coastal transport systems dominate, most of the fish species do not spawn epipelagic eggs, however ovoviviparous species are abundant in these areas, for example Sebastes sp. and demersal eggs are predominantly produced. Close to the oceanic gyres, however, pelagic fish spawn epipelagic eggs and larvae. Furthermore, the most migratory pelagic species appear seasonally, penetrating the coastal system in search of appropriate nursery areas.[23]

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

When they find these areas, they spawn and continue their journey.

Each organism's type of habitat and the transportation of energy and matter to and from each location depend on the organism's ability to move or the size of the habitat, for both a variety of predators and their prey.

The average length of trophic chains is shorter in areas where oceanic upwellings occur (this is directly related to low levels of diversity and the initial stages of the chain) than in the majority of the other more stable systems in other areas. In benthic food webs, the main part of the production is transported outside the upwelling area, horizontally to adjacent zones and vertically toward the ocean floor.[24]

In this way, inferior food webs in areas of upwellings frequently appear in other areas, moving further and further away from each other and from the upwelling centre. As such, on the northeastern coasts of Africa,[25] primary production is not as intense as in the littoral zone and the main part of zooplanktonic production is located near the continental shelf.

The fish and other large predators that comprise the food webs produced by seasonal upwellings require a certain level of seasonal mobility or migratory ability that facilitates transportation from the centre of production. The transportation can be passive; the cold water that has risen from the ocean depths may be transported at least 100 kilometres away from its source, forming a dissipation structure. The biological elements related to the food web are transferred from the centre of primary production by drifting or migration.[26]

As far as short food chains are concerned, the time spent on the surface is important because this is when the primary production cycle is completed and the food chain can be assimilated by the food web before the cold water sinks once again. Nevertheless, thanks to lateral advection, the impact of upwelling systems can extend far beyond its centre, due to both horizontal transference of nutrients and vertical precipitation of detritus.

This transference also takes place during seasonal migrations of many fish species that dissipate nutrients from the centres of primary production. Migrations also take place due to phenomena related with seasonal upwellings such as pycnoclines,[27] thermoclines[28] and oxygen stratification that can occur when deeper, cooler water masses that are low in oxygen levels rise to the surface.

Transference can also occur vertically towards the benthic systems, which may present anoxic conditions due to the decomposition of the abundant "shower" of detritus produced by primary production within the pelagic system.

In contrast to other highly diverse environments that are poor in nutrients, such as tropical coral reefs, the areas where upwellings take place are rich in nutrients[29] and support high levels of phytoplanktonic[30] production that leads to surface food webs dominated by a relatively low number of resident species.

Each component is characterised by its elevated biomass, which is highly variable in time. For the majority of the upwelling systems, however, this similarity is reinforced by the seasonality of production, which generally also contributes to the instability and diversity[31] within these systems.

In areas of the continental shelf, the larval stages of benthic organisms may be an important component of zooplankton during certain seasons. In epipelagic zones, copepods are the main source of nutrients for pelagic fish, as already mentioned.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

In temperate waters, the Cetorhinus maximus, a selective filter feeder located in areas with high concentrations of zooplankton, usually feeds on the surface layers according to investigations carried out in the British Isles,[32] the Hebrides (United Kingdom), the west coast of Ireland, the east of coast of the United Kingdom and the north coast of Britanny[33] (France), amongst other locations.

Although some sharks are usually found in the areas of the continental shelf characterised by the presence of tidal fronts, tracking studies[34] reveal how they move around the continental shelf, between centres of high productivity.

Their location on the edges of the shelf coincides with the highest levels of primary production.[35] Individuals tracked along the fronts located off the southwest coast of England moved to three main areas on the continental shelf: the Celtic Sea front (on the southwest coast of Great Britain and south of Ireland), the continental margin of the Goban Spur (southwest of Ireland)[36] and the Gulf of Biscay (northern Spain).

Despite widespread distribution,[37] it is important to consider these areas priority areas for certain species. Recent studies carried out in surface waters around Seco de Los Olivos (Almeria, Spain) have determined that this is a key distribution area for certain species of cetaceans.[38]

Operating at depths over 100 meters with a remote control vehicle, Oceana has verified that the Seco de los Olivos seamount constitutes an area of high productivity in spite of the fact that it is threatened by various human activities including bottom trawling.

Another example is the area of Princess Alice Bank (Azores, Portugal) where recent tracking studies have proven that seamounts may constitute vital feeding areas for certain species of sea turtles, especially for the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*). *Caretta caretta* has been observed during certain seasons in Azores[39] (Portugal) and the Canary Islands (Spain).

Relation to other habitats of community importance

There is a growing body of knowledge regarding the ecological significance of feeding areas, migratory routes and spawning and nursery areas. Taking into account their natural value and their interaction with other activities, the areas that have already been identified should be classified as habitats of interest.

It is obvious that these areas are representative proof of high concentrations of biological diversity, places that are critical for species' reproduction and growth, and can provide high levels of diversity to the surrounding areas.

Protecting the habitats within these areas with minimum impact from human activities may lead to the recuperation of this marine environment and would directly benefit the fauna present in these habitats.

Focusing on cetacean and ichthyic communities is the most well known method for applying conservation measures to the pelagic environment.

According to EUNIS classification, the pelagic habitats distributed throughout the water column correspond to A7:

A7.1 - Neuston

- **A7.11** – Temporary neuston layer
- **A7.12** – Permanent neuston layer

A7.2 - Completely mixed water column with reduced salinity

- **A7.21** – Completely mixed water column with reduced salinity and short residence time
- **A7.22** – Completely mixed water column with reduced salinity and medium residence time
- **A7.23** – Completely mixed water column with reduced salinity and long residence time

A7.3 – Completely mixed water column with full salinity

- **A7.31** – Completely mixed water column with full salinity and short residence time
- **A7.32** - Completely mixed water column with full salinity and medium residence time
- **A7.33** – Completely mixed water column with full salinity and long residence time

A7.4 – Partially mixed water column with reduced salinity and medium or long residence time

- **A7.41** – Partially mixed water column with reduced salinity and medium residence time
- **A7.42** - Partially mixed water column with reduced salinity and long residence time
- **A7.33** - Completely mixed water column with full salinity and long residence time

A7.5 – Unstratified water column with reduced salinity

- **A7.51** - Euphotic (epipelagic) zone in unstratified reduced salinity water
- **A7.52** – Mesopelagic zone in unstratified reduced salinity water
- **A7.53** – Bathypelagic zone in unstratified reduced salinity water
- **A7.54** – Abyssopelagic zone in unstratified re duced salinity water

A7.6 - Vertically stratified water column with reduced salinity

- **A7.61** – Water column with ephemeral thermal stratification and reduced salinity
- **A7.62** - Water column with seasonal thermal stratification and reduced salinity
- **A7.63** - Water column with permanent thermal stratification and reduced salinity
- **A7.64** - Water column with ephemeral halocline and reduced salinity
- **A7.65** - Water column with seasonal halocline and reduced salinity
- **A7.66** - Water column with permanent halocline and reduced salinity
- **A7.67** - Water column with ephemeral oxygen stratification and reduced salinity
- **A7.68** - Water column with seasonal oxygen stratification and reduced salinity
- **A7.69** - Water column with permanent oxygen stratification and reduced salinity

A7.7 – Fronts in reduced salinity water column

- **A7.71** – Ephemeral fronts in reduced salinity water column
- **A7.72** - Seasonal fronts in reduced salinity water column
- **A7.73** - Persistent fronts in reduced salinity water column

A7.8 – Unstratified water column with full salinity

- **A7.81** - Euphotic (epipelagic) zone in unstratified full salinity water
- **A7.82** – Mesopelagic zone in unstratified full salinity water
- **A7.83** – Bathypelagic zone in unstratified full salinity water
- **A7.84** – Abyssopelagic zone in unstratified full salinity water

A7.9 - Vertically stratified water column with full salinity

- **A7.91** – Water column with ephemeral thermal stratification and full salinity
- **A7.92** - Water column with seasonal thermal stratification and full salinity
- **A7.93** - Water column with permanent thermal stratification and full salinity
- **A7.94** - Water column with ephemeral halocline and full salinity
- **A7.95** - Water column with seasonal halocline and full salinity
- **A7.96** - Water column with permanent halocline and full salinity
- **A7.97** - Water column with ephemeral oxygen stratification and full salinity
- **A7.98** - Water column with seasonal oxygen stratification and full salinity
- **A7.99** - Water column with permanent oxygen stratification and full salinity

A7.A – Fronts in full salinity water column

- **A7.A1** – Ephemeral fronts in full salinity water column
- **A7.A2** - Seasonal fronts in full salinity water column
- **A7.A3** - Persistent fronts in full salinity water column

Degree of vulnerability

The evaluation of competition between human exploitation of these areas and the consumption of fish by predators such as marine mammals provides evidence of how a conflict of interest operates within these complex marine systems made up of feedback loops.

Human activities in the marine environment such as sailing and transportation may cause collisions with cetaceans, as well as diffuse contamination that is released into the pelagic environment. Together with military manoeuvres that affect cetaceans due to noise pollution, these activities produce strong negative impacts that must be remedied. The solutions should include corrective and preventive measures, supported by national and international legislation. Additionally, these should not only be applied to a group of species but to the biological components that make up the water column.

One example of what should be considered essential within these habitats are conservation measures for fisheries when these areas are designated as special marine protected areas. This is especially applicable to marine reserves with important fishing interests, taking into account that in order for conservation measures to be effective in these areas, they should include sufficient surface area[40] in order to ensure the viability of all ecological processes.

Conservation, management and planning measures established by conservation organisations suggest classification by creating various categories organised according to hydrodynamic conditions. Both bathymetry and hydrology are fundamental aspects to be taken into account when applying the basic tools for these processes.[41]

Other important elements

By using pelagic biogeography, the distribution of marine life in the world's oceans and seas can be explained from bacterioplankton to large cetaceans, as well as how species can aggregate and form characteristic ecosystems, maintaining optimum biomass for each component depending on conditions related to temperature, nutrients and the availability of sunlight. The actual areas where each characteristic ecosystem exists should be documented. The challenge is determining which of these ecosystems is characteristic.

A methodological example consists in a classification method made up of characteristic provinces or ecoregions.[42] Pelagic environments contribute to facilitating the classification of marine ecoregions based on aspects related to biomass in which physical, chemical, biological and ecological aspects are taken into account, such as temperature, salinity, the depth of the mixing layer and levels of productivity.

Oceanic productivity has profoundly influenced the composition of the atmosphere and the earth's climate.[43] Great efforts have been made in recent years to better understand carbon exchange between the ocean and the atmosphere, and to discover the role of oceanic productivity in the carbon cycle.

The recent increase in atmospheric carbon dioxide due to the burning of fossil fuels constitutes a new element to be taken into consideration.[45] For this reason, knowledge of the mechanisms that modify the amount of carbon dioxide in the ocean is fundamental in order to predict the evolution of the climate[46] in the future. Areas of coastal upwellings are especially interesting for the study of productivity given their role in the carbon cycle, acting as both emitters and absorbers of carbon dioxide.

The Alboran Sea is part of the most diverse and biologically productive[47] marine ecoregions in Europe. The pelagic and benthic communities it harbours are characteristic in both composition and distribution.[48] The determining factors for the bionomics of this sea, different from those of other Mediterranean ecoregions and the adjacent Atlantic region, include the mixing of Atlantic and Mediterranean waters as well as the deep-sea upwelling episodes that typically occur in this area.

5 Marine deserts

Characteristics

In general, the most important concentrations of organic material and the richest biocenoses are found at the continental shelf level, at any latitude. These areas are always close to river outlets that deposit nutrients and sediments in the ocean waters providing an important flow of phosphorus and nitrogen.

For this reason, it is not surprising that estuaries and swamps, together with the polar littoral area and coral reefs, are amongst the most productive oceanic regions in terms of biomass. In contrast, tropical waters are very poor in bioelements and are almost desert-like, harbouring weak levels of biomass in spite of the considerable diversity of their biocenosis.

In reality, concentrations of phosphates and nitrogen in ocean waters constitute the fundamental limiting factor for the development of oceanic biocenoses, more so than sunlight and temperature levels.

The apparently paradoxical fact that the Arctic and Antarctic seas have the highest levels of biomass in the hydrosphere, in spite of their incredibly low temperatures proves the essential role played by these mineral elements. Melting ice in the spring creates surface currents that indirectly promote the upwelling of deep, nutrient-rich waters.

As an immediate result, there is an incredible proliferation of phytoplankton during the first moments of the favourable season, and together with this, the appearance of numerous vertebrates and invertebrates attracted by these optimum feeding conditions.

The physico-chemical factors vary considerably because of the isotropic properties of the aquatic environment. Convection and diffusion of nutrients, along with marine currents, ensure a certain degree of heterogeneity of abiotic factors, limiting the number of possible habitats and making biomass distinction difficult.

Generally, in marine environments changes are more acute on the vertical axis than on the horizontal axis. This is because abiotic factors, such as temperature, levels of sunlight, pressure, density and availability of oxygen or nutrients, vary with depth.

In benthic environments, variations on the vertical axis can be accompanied by great heterogeneity on the horizontal axis produced by changes in the topography and nature of the substrata, by local variation of abiotic factors, or even by biotic factors caused by organisms' activities.

This vertical and horizontal heterogeneity leads to high levels of diversity in benthic communities compared to the pelagic environment. It is estimated that 95% of marine species are benthic, at least during their adult stages. It must be pointed out, however, that the benthic environment is functionally dependent on plankton because it is has especially low levels of primary production.

Due to variations in abiotic factors such as depth, benthic communities tend to be distributed in bands or horizons, at least in the most superficial layers. This phenomenon is known as zonation. Depending on this, benthic communities are grouped in bands or zones, usually referred to as floors, from supralittoral areas to the abyssal plains.

Apart from this vertical zonation, the main determining factor of the composition of benthic communities is the nature of the substrata: hard or soft, in other words, rocky or sedimentary.

The most heterogeneous and complex communities are those associated with hard substrata, while communities located on sedimentary substrata are usually much less diverse. The areas referred to as marine deserts are located on sedimentary substrata.

Distribution

In general, certain areas within the Mediterranean have been subjected to deeper analysis. In some areas, marine deserts are found on soft sediment floors that are a result of the mixing of terrestrially derived elements and biological elements.

Coastal detritic floors1 appear next to Posidonia meadows, pre-coralline or coralline, but may be also located on the borders between communities such as calm infralittoral biocenoses of photophilic algae and Cymodocea meadows, which are located at a certain depth, extending more than 100 meters.

Oceana has documented some marine desert areas on muddy floors in Burriana (Castellon, Spain). The sandy seabeds of the Northeast coast of Mallorca (Balearic Islands, Spain) and the muddy seabeds of the Island of Cabrera (Balearic Islands, Spain) are examples of the distribution of this type of habitat.

Sandy, detritic seabeds constituting clear examples of this type of habitat have also been documented in the Alboran Sea, in the seamount located in the Chella massif, also known as Seco de los Olivos (Almeria, Spain).

Another interesting place where marine deserts have been documented is in the Chafarinas Islands (Melilla, Spain), where the species *Alcyionum palmatum* was also identified.

Associated communities

Biocenosis of the coastal detritic bottom

Following are some of the species that make up the biocenosis of coastal detritic seabeds. As far as flora[2] is concerned, the following species of algae are present: *Valonia utricularis, Arthrocladia villosa, Cystoseira* sp., *Predata ollivieri, Phymatoliton calcareum, Peyssonnelia* spp., *Dasyopsis plana, Polysiphonia sebulifera, Zanardina prototyphus, Sporochnus pedunculatus, Galaxaura oblongata, Lithothamnium valens, Dudresnya verticillata, Cordylecladia erecta, Alsidium corallinum, Rytiphloea tinctoria, Aglaozonia melanoidea, Cystoseira spinosa, Phyllophora crispa, Mesophyllum lichenoides, Kallymenia reniformes, Rhodymenia ardissonei, Polysiphonia elongata, Vidalia volubilis.*

As far as associated faunal communities, the following sponges occur: *Grantia compressa, Suberites domuncula* and *Cliona viridis*; some species of cnidarians such as *Nemertesia antennina, Lophogorgia sarmentosa, Adamsia carcinopados, Aglaophenia spp., Pennatula phosphorea, Cribinopsis crassa, Alcyonium palmatum, Cerianthus membranaceus* and Alicia mirabilis.

The *polychaete Hyalinoecia* tubicola is also present, as well as the molluscs Acanthochitona communis, *Payraudeautia intricata, Chlamys varia, Venus verrucosa, Turritella mediterranea, T. triplicata, Fusinus rostratus, Lutraria lutraria, Venerupis decussatus, Cancellaria cancellata* and *Venus casina*. Crustaceans include *Dardanus calidus* and *Calappa granulata.*; and last, the bryozoan *Pentapora fascialis*; and the phoronid *Phoronis australis*.

Some of the echinoderm species identified include *Astropecten* spp., *Ophiocomina nigra, Spatangus purpureus, Luidia ciliaris, Echinus acutus, Holothuria polii, Chaetaster longipes, Echinocyamus pusillus* and *Holothuria tubulosa.*

The representative species of ascidian is the *Phalussia mammillata.*

As far as the ichthyic fauna is concerned, *Lophius piscatorius, Trachinus araneus, Dactylopterus volitans, Uranoscopus scaber, Xirichtys novacula* and *Triga* spp. are present.

Biocenosis of the muddy detritic bottom

This biocenosis is located in muddy areas of detritic seabeds due to the influence of terrestrial outflow of rivers or streams.

Sediments can range from muddy sand to compact mud. This community is much poorer than the communities found in coastal detritic seabeds.

The sandy mud, the muddy sand or the compact mud are rich in calcareous debris. These habitats can be found between 30 and 100 meters depth. The particles settle at a slow rate on the substrate comprised of fine sediment and some coarser remains or calcareous debris such as shells or carapaces.

The limits of the detritic community between the supralittoral and mediolittoral floors are generally difficult to distinguish on soft seabeds, it depends on the sediment particles; the species are mainly detrivorous.

The sedimentation processes are slow and promote the appearance of sessile epifauna. For example, the facies formed by the ophiurid, Ophiotrix quinquemaculata, is abundant in areas where the sediment is fine, feeding on suspended particles.

Some of the associated species include the sponge *Raspailia viminalis;* and *the cnidarians Aglaophenia acacia, Cerianthus membrabaceus, Alcyonum palmatum, Anemonactis mazeli, Lophogorgia sarmentosa* and *L. viminaklis.*

The sipunculans are represented by *Golfingia elongata*; and polychaetes, *Aphrodita acuelata Polyodontes maxillosus, Eupanthalis kimbergi, Nephtys hombergi, Liocapitella dollfusi* and *Euclymene palermitana.*

The molluscs are represented by gastropods such as *Turritella triplicata, T. turbona, Umbraculum mediterraneum, Glycymeris glycymeris, Naticarius millepunctatus, N. hebraeus, Scaphander lignarius, Semicassis saburon, S. undulatum, Nucula nucleus, Dentalium panornum, D. vulgare, Callista chione, Bolinas brandaris, Phalium undulatum, P. saburon;* the bivalves, *Tellina incarnata, T. serrata, Pecten jacobaeus; the scaphopods, Dentalium panormum, D. vulgare; the ascidians, Phallusia mamillata, Microcosmus sabatieri.*

Crustaceans may be represented by the isopod, *Cirolana neglecta*, the stomatopod, *Squilla mantis* and the commercially valuable decapod, *Nephrops norvegicus.*

The most frequently found echinoderms are the holothuria, *Pseudothyone raphanus*, and the starfish, *Luidia ciliaris, Chaestaster longipines.*

Biocenosis of mediolittoral detritic mud

This biocenosis is found in areas where stones and gravel3 are present. The fauna and flora are scarce due to the harsh conditions. Molluscs and crustaceans are the most well adapted species.

Amongst the molluscs, *Gibbula divaricata, G. rarilineata, Chiton olivaceus, Chiton cinereus* are present on the coasts of the United Kingdom and the crustaceans, *Gammarus* sp., *Sphaeroma serratus, Cymodoce truncata.*

Many of the species of fish found in these areas are commercially valuable, such as the small-spotted catshark (*Scyliorhinus canícula*), the anglerfish (*Lophius piscatorious*), the streaked gurnard (*Trigloporus lastoviza*), the greater weever (*Trachinus draco*) and the Atlantic stargazer (*Uranoscopus scaber*).

Biocenosis of detritic coastal terrigenous muds

The substrate of the circalittoral bottom is made up of fine and muddy sediment that also includes organic debris. This community is found at the same depth ranges as the coastal detritic and muddy detritic bottoms, in other words, between 30 and 100 meters depth.

As mentioned above, the sedimentation is fine and occurs quickly, thus easily burying organisms.

The Turritella communis gastropod facies are characteristic as well as the holothurians such as Labidoplax digitata. The anthozoans *Veretillum cynomorium, Virgularia mirabilis* and *Pennatula phosphorea*, are also representative.

When sedimentation rates are very low, the species Alcyonum palmatum is characteristically found, and other sessile organisms can also be found spread

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

on the hard substrate. Examples are the sea urchin *Brissopsis lyrifera* and the polychaetes, *Lepidasthenia maculata, Phyllodoce lineada, Nereis longissima, Goniada maculata, Sternaspis scutata, Prionospio pinnata, Pectinaria belgica; the gastropods, Galeodea tyrrhena, Charonia lampas, Ranilla olearium* and the bivalves, *Thyasira croulensis, Mysella bidentata, Abra nitida, Thracia convexa*.

In the coastal detritic bottoms comprised of substrata made up of gravel, sands and muds located at depths between 90 and 150 meters on the continental shelf-edge, the characteristic facies includes the echinoderm Leptometra phalangium; crinoids are abundant in undersea canyons where currents are constant and large hydrozoans are numerous. Thecocarpus myriphyllum and Nemertesis antennina establish themselves on mud and silt making the sediment stable. Facies comprised of Neolampas rostellata, an echinoid that is present in areas of strong currents, are also typical; and the brachipod, *Gryphus viterus*, can be found on circalittoral and bathyal floors.

The most important species within this community are the scaphopod mollusc *Dentalium panormum*; the isopod crustacean *Cirolana borealis*; the amphipod Haploops dellavallei; the echinoderms already mentioned, *Leptometra phalangium, Thyone gadean*; the large hydrozoans from the *Lafoea genus*; the actinarian, *Gephyra*; the gastropod, *Capulus ungaricus*; the cirripod, *Scalpellum scalpellum*, amongst others.

Biocenosis of detritic coralline bottoms

Detritic bottoms are comprised of dead calcareous algae and debris made up of corals and shells, frequently sifted by terrigenous sediments. These biocenoses appear between 60 and 150 meters depth in places of slight hydrodynamic conditions or one-way currents. The coralline detritic component usually fixes itself to the hard substrata formed by communities of *Dendrophyllia ramea* and *D. cornigera*.

Dendrophyllia ramea appears between 45 and 100 meters deep forming tree-like colonies over one meter high and ten centimetres wide at the base, growing on the hard substrata to which they initially attach themselves. They surround themselves with detritic bottoms when growing so the inferior portion of the coral dies and can be colonised by a wide range of organisms.

Dendrophyllia cornigera appears at greater depths than *Dendrophyllia ramea*, at the bottom limits of the circalittoral region, although it may appear at bathyal levels occasionally. This coral forms small branching communities. At approximately 300 meters depth, this species is substituted by soft coral facies, considered a poor facies of the *D. cornigera* community.

The polychaete, *Ditrupa arietina* appears in the sediment; the decapods, *Paromola cuvieri, Cancer bellianus*; bryozoans from the genus *Cupuladria*; the ophiuran, *Astropartus mediterraneus*; the sea urchins, *Cidaris cidaris* and *Genocidaris maculata*.

Biocenosis of interstitial fauna

Apart from the species that live on or are buried within the sediments, the bottoms harbour interstitial fauna as well. These animals are adapted to living amongst the grains of sediment and are therefore very small, less than one millimetre in length.

Of the 33 phyla or large taxonomic categories of animals that exist, 20 have an interstitial representative, and five of them (Gastrotricha, Kinorhyncha, Loricifera, Tardigrada and Gnathostolmulida) are exclusively interstitial.

Other groups that are well represented in this faunal community include the crustaceans (Mystacocarida, Copepoda, Harpacticoda and Ostracoda), Rotifera and Nematoda, of which the most abundant are the turbellarians and the polychaetes.

Furthermore, some representatives of the following groups have adapted to interstitial life, such as the Hyrdozoa, Nemertina, Endoprocta, Mollusca (gastropods and aplacophores), Priapulida, Sipunculida, Oligochaeta, Brachiopoda, Holothuria and Tunicata.

As such, interstitial fauna contributes significantly to increasing the biodiversity within a medium that is apparently poor in species.

Relation to other habitats of community interest

This type of habitat is partially related to the sand banks permanently covered by seawater (Habitat: 1110), in the case that these sandy bottoms are barren and have little vegetation, although the main characteristic is the presence of some algae and a few invertebrates.

The habitat referred to by the Habitat Directives included in the Habitats Manual is currently being revised.

Degree of vulnerability

Generally, soft seabeds are unstable and susceptible to disturbances created by the currents that increase sedimentation over communities.[4]

Apart from this indirect threat, other types of habitat-altering threats exist such as those caused by destructive human activities. For example, bottom trawling poses a great threat to this habitat and obviously disturbs interstitial fauna.

The operations carried out in areas considered to be deserted, such as operations related to military manoeuvres, undersea explorations using certain technology is not as viable as some authors point out in relation to minimising certain impacts affecting populations of marine mammals.

Additional important information

Although these areas are relatively poor in biodiversity due to their location in the sublittoral zone, marine deserts are located close to economically important oceanic areas and harbour populations of organisms that act as emitters of biomass, as has been described in the paragraphs above.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

6 Coral reefs

Characteristics

Europe is not the most suitable place for the development of coral reefs, as shallow water reefs are characteristic of tropical waters. There are, however, some concentrations of reef-forming Anthozoa.

The most developed are the deep-sea reefs formed by soft, ahermatypical cold water corals (a solitary species, without zooxanthallae) although other shallow water reefs exist comprised of hermatypical corals (with presence of zooxanthellae algae).

Shallow water coral reefs exist only in the Mediterranean and surrounding waters and are remnants of the reefs that existed in the area when the climate, planet and conditions in this sea were more suitable for the development of these ecosystems. Cold water corals and the reefs formed by them, however, are widely documented and occur throughout European waters.

The Mediterranean madrepora (Cladocora caespitosa) usually forms semispherical or reniform “pillows” with a diameter of approximately 50 centimetres, although it may occupy various meters in width and height in some seabeds, growing atop dead coral and forming authentic reefs or other shapes, even tree-like structures, depending on depth, levels of sunlight and hydrodynamic conditions.

This scleractinian madreporarian coral can live in symbiosis with small dinophycean algae (zooxanthellae) of the *Symbiodiniuma*[1] genus, giving its polyps a characteristic blue-green colour. The cylindrical corallites can reach up to 10 centimetres in height and the colonies can be made up of hundreds or thousands of individuals.

It is the largest colonial madrepora in the Mediterranean and the only one that forms true reefs. It is also considered to be one of the communities that generates the highest levels of carbonates into this sea, with an annual production potential of between one and almost two kilograms of calcium carbonate per square meter.b

The second most important species of European madreporarian, as far as reef-building in the Mediterranean is concerned, is the *Oculina patagonia*. These reefs are typical of the Mediterranean area, but there is great debate about their indigenousness.

Initially, it was thought that its presence in Europe and the Mediterranean was man-induced, eventually leading to its invasion of Mediterranean waters because this species was identified in the fossil records of the South Atlantic, as its name indicates. Recently, however, some scientists have raised doubts regarding this species’ “exoticness” because the only live specimens found today are the species located in the Mediterranean Sea.

On the other hand, there exists the possibility that this species has benefited in recent years and turned into an invasive species within its own distribution range within the Mediterranean, especially in the eastern basin.c

Last, the two main white coral reef-forming species are the glass coral (*Lophelia pertusa*) and the white madrepora (*Madrepora oculata*). These are the most widely distributed coral reefs in Europe and, although the oldest specimens are found in Mediterranean waters, these species are more commonly found in the Atlantic and concentrations usually occur on slopes, canyons or vertical walls throughout the Atlantic, unlike true reefs.

Oceana has confirmed the existence of other colonial coral species forming dense aggregations that can also be considered reefs such as the species *Polycyanthus muellerae* or *Phyllangia mouchezii*. Special emphasis should be given to the orange coral (*Astroides calycularis*), endemic in the Mediterranean Sea and adjacent Atlantic waters and considered an endangered species included in Annex II of the Barcelona Convention and Annex II of the Bern Convention.d

Distribution

Cladocora caespitosa is an endemic species in the Mediterranean Sea, but some specimens can also be found in Atlantic waters near northern Africa and Portugale. This coral prefers well-lit seabeds in the infralittoral and circalittoral, usually between 15 and 40 meters depth, although some shallow water colonies have been found, as well as other colonies at over 600 meters depth. The shallow water colonies are photophilic, given their symbiotic relationship with *zooxanthellae algae*, lacking in the deep-sea colonies.

This occurs in all Mediterranean countries, both western and eastern, although the largest reefs have been found in the southwest Mediterranean.

Oculina patagonica was first recorded in 1966 in Savona (Gulf of Genoa, Italy).[6] Today, it can be found extensively distributed throughout the Mediterranean, especially in areas between Italy, France and Spain,[7]although a second centre exists in eastern Mediterranean waters, between Egypt, Israel, Lebanonh and recently, Turkey.[9]

Oceana's research work in recent years has confirmed that it is commonly present in southeastern Spanish waters.

Although the existence of deep-sea white corals was already known in ancient times, the presence of dense reefs has only recently been acknowledged. Studies carried out regarding this species have shed light on its distribution range and, although the largest concentrations can be found in European waters from the Arctic to Macaronesia, Lophelia pertusa has been found in all the oceans around the world, including the South Atlantic, the North and South Pacific and the Indian Oceans.[10]

White coral reefs usually occur in the deep sea, between 200 and 1,000 meters depth,[11] although they have also been found in less than 30 meters of water in Norwayl, and at more than 3,000 meters depth in the seamounts of New England.[13] They prefer temperatures between 4ºC and 12ºC[14], where the maximum acceptable temperature has been established at 13ºC for some formations in the Mediterranean.[15]

Some of the most important and representative concentrations of Cladocora caespitosa in Europe are located in Ses Salines, Ibiza and Es Grau, Menorca (Balearic Islands, Spain);[16] the island of Isabel II (Chafarinas Islands, Spain);[17] Portofino, Gulf of Atalanta, Santa Maria di Leuca and La Spezia (Italy);[18] Mljet (Croatia)[19];the Bay of Ramla (Gozo, Malta);[20] Chalkidiki and Northern Esporadas (Greece);[21] Port-Cros (France).[22]

As far as deep-sea corals are concerned, the Rockall Bank reefs, between Scotland and the Faroe Islands (Denmark) are especially important, as well as those located in the Wyville Thomson Ridge, also in Scotland; the Chapelle Bank in the Gulf of Biscay; the Galicia Bank in northwest Spain; the seamounts of the Gorringe Bank south of Portugal; etc.[23]

Associated species

Mediterranean madrepora reefs can harbour dependent communities comprised of more than 200 species[24] Amongst these, the polychaetesy[25] are abundant, as are the serpulids, isopodsz[26] such as *Gnathia inopinata, Paranthura costana, Paranthura nigropunctata, Carpias stebbingi, Joeropsis brevicornis,* foraminiferansaa[27] and a wide range of algae,[28] without forgetting the large quantities of bacteria concentrated in the mucus secreted by these animals[29].

Furthermore, many species feed off these animals' polyps, amongst them some molluscs from the Coralliophila genus such as *Coralliophila meyendorfii* or *Latiaxis babelis*, while others colonise structures they form by boring galleries in the rock, such as the date-mussel (*Lithophaga lithophaga*), species protected by the Habitats Directive and the Barcelona, Bern and Washington Conventions.

Since it was believed that *Oculina patagonica* was an allochthonous species, few studies have been carried out concerning their ecological importance and their associated biological community.

Oceana has confirmed its presence in shallow waters along with photophilic algae such as *Codium vermilara, Padina pavonica, Dictyota dichotoma, Laurencia obtusa, Amphiroa rigida*, etc., or even allochthonous alga such as *Asparagopsis taxiformis*. Endolithic algae (*Ostreobium* sp.) have also been found living in the calcareous structure[30].

Some fish also take advantage of the protection offered by these reefs, such as ringneck blennies (*Parablennius pilicornis*) and rainbow wrasse (*Coris julis*).

Some North-East Atlantic deep-sea coral reefs studied have shown extremely high levels of biodiversity, with over 800 species represented, including anthozoans, sponges, hydroids, bryozoans, echinoderms, tunicates, polychaetes, crustaceans, molluscs, echinoids, etc[31].Furthermore, these reefs are very important for commercially valuable species such as the roundnose grenadier (*Sebastes* spp.), the ling (*Molva molva*), the cusk (*Brosme brosme*) and the pollock (*Pollachius virens*), amongst others[32].

Amongst the Anthozoa that usually inhabit these reef formations, scleractinian corals can be found (*Desmophyllum cristagalli, Enallopsammia rostrata* and *Solenosmilia variabilisag*)[33] as well as gorgonian corals (*Paragorgia arborea, Primnoa resedaeformis*).

Relation to other habitats of community importance

The Mediterranean madrepora reefs are usually found on rocky seabeds in the infralittoral and circalittoral and even in areas close to or within seagrass meadows, especially those formed by *Posidonia oceanica*[34].

Oculina patagonica is usually found in rocky areas of the infralittoral, sharing or competing for space with other communities such as red algal concretions (*Lithophyllum, Mesophyllum, Peysonellia*, etc.) or prairies of green algae from the *Halimeda* genus.

It is frequently mentioned as part of the biocenosis of encrusting calcareous rhodophytes and urchins, as well as the biocenosis of photophilic infralittoral algae in calm waters.

Deep-sea coral reefs are usually found next to gorgonian gardens and are strongly related to carbonate mounds, seamounts and slopes.

According to EUNIS classification, coral reefs and other scleractinian colonising Anthozoa are included in the following codes:

A3.23 – Mediterranean communities of infralittoral algae moderately exposed to wave action
- **A3.238** - Facies with *Cladocora caespitosa.*

A4.71 – Communities of circalittoral caves and overhangs
- **A4.711** – Sponges, cup corals and anthozoans on shaded or overhanging circalittoral rock
- **A4.714 –** Caves and overhangs with *Leptopsammia pruvoti*

A5.63 – Circalittoral coral reefs
- **A5.631 –** Circalittoral *Lophelia petrusa* reefs

A6.22 – Deep-sea biogenic gravels (shells, coral debris)

A6.61 – Communities of deep-sea corals
- **A6.611 –** Deep-sea *Lophelia petrusa* reefs

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats that is used for the selection and promotion of the conservation of natural sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

III.6 Hard and rocky bottoms (circalittoral)
- **III.6.1.14** Facies with *Cladocora caespitosa*

V.3 Hard and rocky bottoms (circalittoral)
- **V.3.1** Biocenosis of deep-sea corals

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Degree of vulnerability

Cladocora caespitosa is currently declining within the Mediterranean. Many fossil records exist of the reefs formed by this species during the Pleistocene and the Miocene. It is believed that changes in climate are causing this decline[35].

Many colonies documented during the 20th century have disappeared and the rate of decline in some areas within the Mediterranean can reach up to 50%.

Recently, these colonies have also suffered from bleaching processes similar to those that occur in tropical reefs, related to the high temperatures of the waters in the Mediterranean Sea[36].

Its annual growth rate is between one and five millimetres depending on the environmental conditions, especially the temperature of the water. The life span of these colonies is usually not longer than 50 or 60 years.

Other factors that affect these corals include the overgrowth of algae that compete for the same space and can destroy the colonies. This algal overgrowth may be due to the scarcity of herbivores and to the climate conditions that promote vegetable proliferation.

The collection these corals for aquarium or decorative use has also lead to the destruction of some colonies, as well as physical damage caused by bottom trawling, the anchoring of recreational boats or the illegal use of explosives for fishing.

In spite of its presumably rapid expansion throughout the Mediterranean, *Oculina patagonica* is not a typical opportunistic species because it does not have high rates of reproduction, although is can reproduce both sexually and asexually, it is predominantly gonochoric.

Some bleaching episodes have been identified amongst these hermatypical corals and bacterial infections have been found in different locations, growing various centimetres per day[37] .It is believed this is caused by the Vibrio shiloi bacteria, possibly transmitted by the bearded fire worm (*Hermodice carunculada*).[38] These bleaching episodes have also been associated with high temperatures in the Mediterranean during various years.am It is likely that these bleaching episodes have affected 80 to 90% of the *Oculina patagonica* colonies in the Mediterranean during the last 10 years.

Deep-sea coral reefs have proven to be very sensitive to anthropic disturbances. These ecosystems are especially fragile because some species need one year to grow between five and ten mm, while the reefs grow only between 1.3 and 2.5 mm during the same time span[40]. Some studies have proven that structures can reach a height of 35 meters[41].

In western Ireland, studies concluded that Lophelia pertusa formations were approximately 450 years old, while *Desmophyllum cristagalli* formations could be at least 4,550 years old[42]. The reefs located in the Sula Ridge (Norway) have been estimated to be 8,500 years old[43].

It is widely known that bottom trawling is one of the main causes of the destruction of these ecosystems in many regions around the world[44]. Scientists acknowledge the fact that "in general, serious damage can be caused to coral reefs wherever bottom trawling activities are carried out."[45] Various research projects have verified that the damage caused to coral reefs by these fishing practices in areas of the Atlantic takes place between 200 and 1,200 meters deep[46].

Bottom trawling has damaged between 30 and 50% of coral reefs in Norwegian waters[47]. Damage of this magnitude has also been confirmed in other areas of the North Atlantic such as the Darwin Mounds of north western Scotland, the southern areas of the Wyville Thomson Ridge and the Porcupine Seabright in Irish waters.

Other important elements

These reefs that have existed for thousands of years provide highly important live and fossil material that can be used as a chronological record to date environmental and climatic changes in the Mediterranean Sea.

It has been discovered that *Cladocora caespitosa* contains two sesterterpenes, cladocorans A 645 and B 646,[48] highly important for pharmacological use in the treatment of various diseases, for example in oncological treatments, because they have potential bactericide (inhibiting the growth of gram-positive bacteria) and antitubercular properties.

Concerning *Oculina patagonica*, if it were truly an autochthonous coral reef in Europe, it would be one of the most important habitats in this region because it constitutes a shallow water coral reef currently in expansion.

It can grow in both clean and contaminated waters. In fact, it is frequently found in protected areas such as the Cabo de Gataa[49] and in port areas such as Alicante and Almeria.

Furthermore, these species of corals usually include zooxanthellae colonies of the *Symbiodinium* genus, although they also occur as ahermatypical species.

Deep-sea coral reefs do not form just one habitat they form at least three. One of these habitats is generated by the calcareous structure of live Anthozoa, the second is formed by dead corals and the third, by the fragments of reef debris.

The EU has established some initiatives in order to protect some coral reefs, either by completely closing off the areas to fishing or by seasonally prohibiting fishing and trawling activities and/or other fishing methods that come into contact with the seabed and consequently cause damage to the coral reefs.

Similar measures have been put into practice in the Darwin Mounds (close to the Hebrides Islands, Scotland),[50] in Porcupine Seabright (in western Ireland),[51] or the banning of trawling, gill nets and other fishing gear within the waters of the archipelagoes of Azores, Madeira and the Canary Islands.[52]

Furthermore, some European countries, both within and without the European Community, have created special protected areas to conserve these ecosystems. For example, the Norwegian government has protected three of the most important concentrations of these species: the Sula Ridge, Iverryggen and the recently discovered Røst reef in the Lofoten islands. Two reef areas in Kosterfjord, Sweden, will also benefit from this protection.


© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

7 Gorgonian gardens

Characteristics

Gorgonian gardens are habitats created by species of octocoral Anthozoa that form significant concentrations in infralittoral, circalittoral and deep-sea bottoms.

These concentrations usually occur on hard substrata where they settle and form diverse communities.

In the Atlantic, these gardens are usually comprised of deep-sea gorgonian and can be found together with other species such as *Paragorgia arborea* and *Primnoa resedaeformis*, and sometimes with *Acanthogorgia armataa*[1] or with *Paramuricea placomus*[2].

One of the most characteristic species in North Atlantic gorgonian gardens is the Paragorgia arborea. These colonies can reach a height of more than 2.5 metersc and a life span of 180 years[4]. However, research concerning fossil records indicates they may live as long as 300 years[5]. and new research studies indicate colonies may even be close to 1,000 years old[6]. Primnoa resedaeformis may also have a long life span, living between 100 and 500 years[7].

The Portuguese Mediterranean area, however, is considered to harbour the most diverse colonies of octocorals in the North Atlantic[8].

In the Mediterranean, these gardens can be made up of a great variety of circalittoral octocorals. By means of a remotely controlled vehicle or underwater robot (ROV), Oceana was able to document the presence of gorgonian gardens, where the most common species found were Eunicella verrucosa, Paramuricea clavata, Elisella paraplexauroides, Viminella flagellum, Swiftia pallida or Callogorgia verticillata, along with other octocorals such as *Alcyonium palmatum* or *Paralcyonium spinulosum*, hexacorals such as *Dendrophylla cornigera, Dendrophylla ramea, Caryophyllia* sp. and antipatharians such as *Antipathes wollastoni*.

Dense gorgonian forests can also occur in this sea, on infralittoral and circalittoral seabeds strongly associated to coralline species, especially *Pamuricea clavata, Eunicella singularis, E. cavolini, E. verrucosa* and *Corallium rubrum*, although *Leptogorgia sarmentosa* may also be commonly found.

Paramuricea clava is an endemic species in the Mediterranean but it can also be found in adjacent Atlantic waters. It can reach a height of 1.3 meters[9] and form communities of up to 50 colonies per square meter[10].

Distribution

Gorgonian gardens are found in all European waters, although species can vary from one area to another. *P. arborea* and *P. primnoa* occur more frequently in the North Atlantic, on seafloors located at over 200 meters depth.[11] *P. arborea*, however, can also be found in other oceans around the world, such as the North Pacific,[12] the Indian Ocean[13] and even subantarctic waters[14].

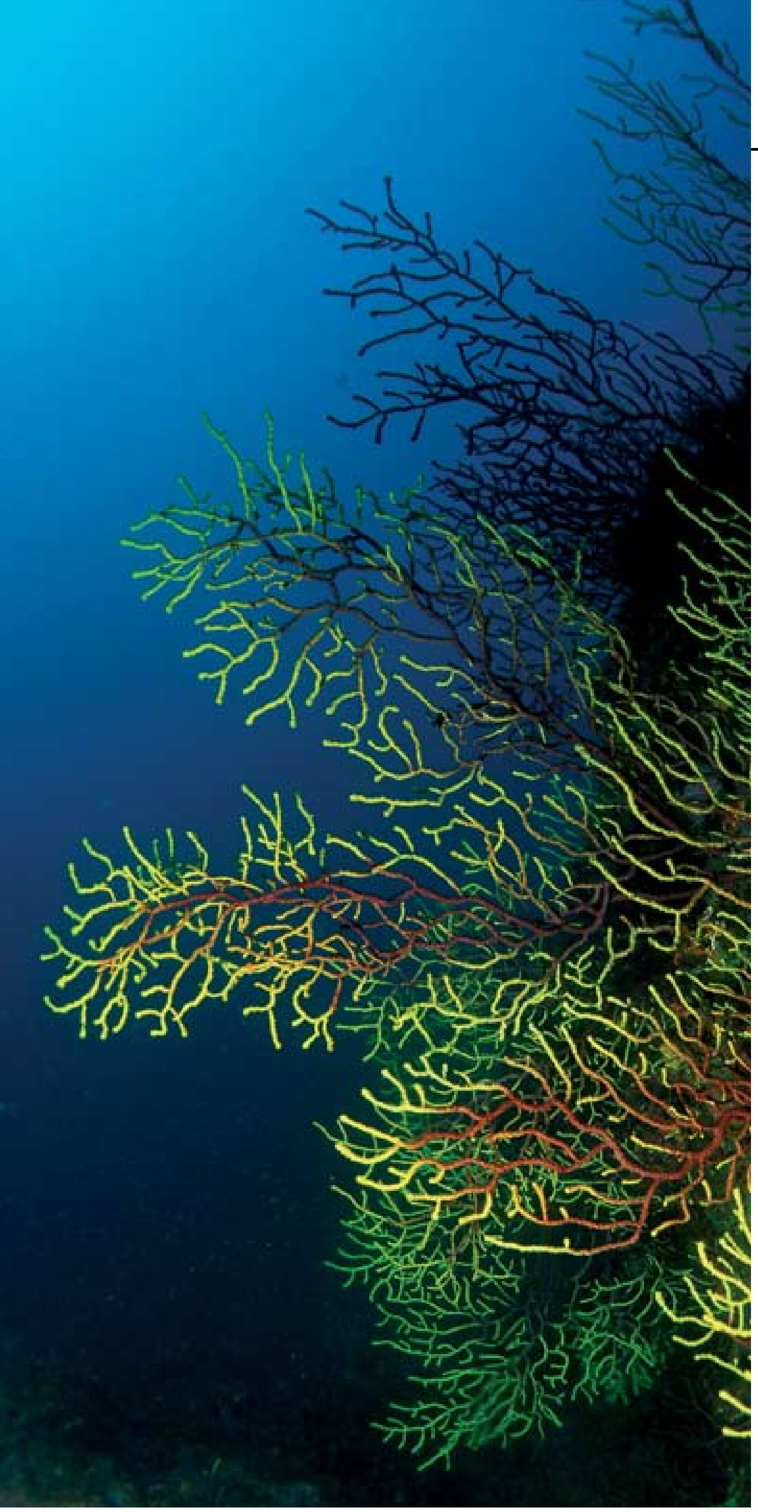
These concentrations of gorgonian can also occur in some areas of the Atlantic, where *Leptogorgia viminalis, Eunicella verrucosa* or *Swiftia pallida* can be found. Many of them have an Atlantico-Mediterranean distribution and *S. pallida*, for example can occur between very shallow waters and more than 2,000 meters depth[15]. Some gorgonian may occur abundantly in Macaronesia. For example, the following species can be found in the Canary Islands: *Acanthogorgia hirsuta, Callogorgia verticillata, Swiftia pallida, Leptogorgia viminalis, Elisella paraplexauroides* and *Eunicella verrucos.*[16]

The infralittoral and circalittoral species represented by individuals from the Paramuricea or Eunicella families are more characteristic of the temperate waters of southern Europe, between the southern British Isles,[17] the Gulf of Biscay[18] and the Mediterranean.[19]

Some important locations where these gardens are present include: *Paragorgia arborea* and *Primnoa resedaeformis* in the Faroe Islands[20] or Greenland;[21] *Swiftia pallida* and *Eunicella verrucosa* in Kenmare (Ireland)22 or Scotland;23 *Paramuricea clavata, Eunicella* sp., and *Corallium rubrum* in La Spezia and Portofino in the Sea of Liguria (Italy),24 in Port-Cross (France)25, in the Medas Islands (Catalonia)26 or the Bay of Kavala (Aegean Sea, Greece);[27] *Elisella paraplexauroides, Viminella flagellum* and *Eunicella verrucosa* in the Seco de los Olivos seamount and the Alboran Island (Andalusia, Spain);[28] *Eunicella verrucosa* and *E. cavollini*, in the Bay of Híguer (Basque region)29 and the Bay of Oleron (France).[30]

Associated species

Seventeen species of crustaceans were found associated with colonies of *Paragorgia arborea* and *Primnoa resedaeformis* in the Northeast Canal off Nova Scotia, with predominance of *P. arborea*. Amongst them, am



© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

phipods (*Metopa bruzelii, Stenopleustes malmgreni, Proboloides calcarata* and *Aeginella spinosa*), isopods (*Munna boecki*), and cirripeds (*Omatoscalpellum stroemii*), as well as parasitic copepods from the Poecilostomatidae family, pandalid decapods (*Pandalus propinquus*) and galatheids (*Eumunida picta*).[31] Other studies[32] have associated these gardens with other species including the anemones *Actinauge verrilli*, *Bolocera tudiae*, encrusting sponges such as *Ophiacantha abyssicola*, and echinoderms such as *Gorgonocephalus arcticus* or *Porania pulvillus*.

In circalittoral gorgonian gardens observed by Oceana in the Mediterranean, the most common associated fauna is comprised of anthozoans, such as the hexacorals *Dendrophyllia cornigera*, *D. ramea, Caryophillia* sp., and the octocorals *Alcyonium* sp., *Paralcyonium spinulosum, Parazoanthus* sp., fish including *Serranus cabrilla, Anthias anthias* or *Phycis phycis*, echinoderms including Astropartus mediterraneus or Echinus melo, tunicates such as *Halocynthia papillosa* or *Diazona violacea*, sponges such as *Aplysina aerophoba*, or polychaete worms including *Serpula vermicularis, Protula* sp., and different terebellids.

The gorgonian gardens occurring on coralline seabeds are described in a separate chapter dedicated to that habitat.

Relation to other habitats of community importance

Paragorgia arborea and Primnoa resedaeformis are usually found as a part of biogenic reefs along with deep-sea corals such as Lophelia pertusa, sponges (*Geodia* sp.) and molluscs (*Acesta excavata*)[33] where the ichthyic community includes roundnose grenadier (*Sebastes* sp.) or cusk (*Brosme brosme*).

Gorgonian gardens frequently occur in the Mediterranean and are considered part of certain infralittoral and circalittoral ecosystems, such as coralline ecosystems.

According to EUNIS classification, gorgonian can be found in the following communities:

A4.13 – Mixed faunal turf communities on circalittoral rock
- **A4.1311** - *Eunicella verrucosa* and *Pentapo rafoliacea* on wave-exposed circalittoral rock

A4.21 – Echinoderms and crustose communities on circalittoral rock
- **A4.211 -** *Caryophyllia smithii* and *Swiftia pallida* on circalittoral rock
  - **A4.2111** - *Caryophyllia smithii, Swiftia pallida* and *Alcyonium glomeratum* on waveshel tered circalittoral rock
  - **A4.2112** - *Caryophyllia smithii, Swiftia pallida* and large solitary ascidians on exposed or moderately exposed circalittoral rock

A4.26 – Mediterranean coralligenous communities moderately exposed to hydrodynamic action
- **A4.269** - Facies with *Eunicella cavolinii*
- **A4.26A** - Facies with *Eunicella singularis*
- **A4.26B** - Facies with *Paramuricea clavata*

A4.32 – Mediterranean coralligenous communities sheltered from hydrodynamic action
- **A4.322** - Facies with *Lophogorgia sarmentosa*

A4.71 – Communities of circalittoral caves and overhangs
- **A4.713** – Caves and overhangs with *Corallium rubrum*

A6.51 – Mediterranean communities of bathyal muds
- **A6.514** - Facies of compact muds with *Isidella elongata*

A6.61 – Communities of deep-sea corals

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

IV.3. 1 Biocenosis of coralline habitats
- **IV.3.1.10.** Facies with *Eunicella cavolinii*
- **IV.3.1.11.** Facies with *Eunicella singularis*
- **IV.3.1.12.** Facies with *Lophogorgia sarmentosa*

- **IV.3.1.13**. Facies with *Paramuricea clavata*

IV.3.2. Semi-dark caves
- **IV.3.2.2.** Facies with *Corallium rubrum*

V.1.1. Biocenosis of bathyal muds
- **V.1.1.4.** Facies of compact muds with *Isidella elongata*

Degree of vulnerability

In the majority of cases, gorgonian colonies have slow growth rates. Paragorgia arborea grows approximately one centimetre per year, while Primnoa resedaeformis grows approximately 1.7 centimetres.[34] Paramuricea clavata does not reproduce until it reaches between seven and 1335 years and can live longer than 50 years.[36]

Their longevity makes these species especially vulnerable to the destruction of physical surroundings that also adversely affect their recuperation. It is estimated that recovery time for Primnoa resedaeformis is at least 100 years.[37]

Important damage is also caused by certain fishing practices as well as the anchoring of recreational vessels atop gorgonian gardens, including within protected areas.[38]

Mass die-offs of gorgonian colonies occurred in the Mediterranean Sea during the decade of the nineties and have been associated to unusually high water temperatures.[39] The damage affected many colonies, especially the females.[40]

Climate changes can also potentially alter the composition of gorgonian gardens.[41]

Other important elements

Antibacterial diterpenoids that may be useful for the pharmaceutical industry have been isolated in *Paragorgia arborea*,[42] *Eunicella verrucosa*,[43] *E. cavolini and E. singularis*.[44]

Various species of gorgonian are highly valued and have been traditionally exploited. This exploitation has lead to the local decline of some species and the subsequent alteration of the communities. These species have long life spans, making their recuperation difficult and slow, as is the case with red coral (*Corallium rubrum*)[45] amongst others.

8 Sponge Fields

Characteristics

Sponge aggregations usually occur on the hard substrata of cliff walls, slopes, etc., inside caves, but also on seabeds with different types of substrata, including detritic or muddy areas[1].

Some aggregations are found in shallow waters on infralittoral and circalittoral seabeds attached to walls, reefs, slopes, cracks and caves, and crustose, encrusting sponges are commonly found settled on the substrata, creating dense mats. These aggregations usually harbour numerous species of desmosponges that support rich and diverse communities, mainly consisting of small epifauna. Oceana has documented these aggregations in many locations within the Mediterranean, including such diverse species as *Spirastrella cunctatrix, Phorbas tenacior, P. fictitius, Crambe* sp., *Oscarrela lobularis, Chondrosia reniformis, Clathrina* sp., *Petrosia ficiformis, Agelas oroides, Myxilla* sp., *Mycale* sp., *Ircinia* sp., *Dysidea* sp. and *Ircinia* sp.

These aggregations of crustose and encrusting sponges are not exclusive to the Mediterranean. They also occur in the North Atlantic, comprised of species such as *Myxilla incrustans, Leucosolenia complicata, Leuconia nivea, Pachymatisma johnstonia* or *Clathrina coriacea*[2].

Other colonies are also known to exist in deeper waters between the circalittoral and bathyal regions and are usually represented by cup sponges, glass sponges and/or tree sponges of various sizes. There are two classes of sponges that make up the majority of Atlantic aggregations: Desmospongia and especially Hexactinellida, known as glass sponges. In the Atlantic, they are found on seabeds between 250 and 1,300 meters depth in areas where water temperature ranges from 4ºC to 10ºC[3]. These aggregations can reach concentrations of up to five sponges per square meterd or represent up to 90% of the biomass of some seabedse and provide large quantities of silicon thanks to the dead sponge spicules that remain in or on the sediment, modifying the characteristics of the substrata[6].

Although these seabeds are dominated by glass sponges (i.e., *Pheronema carpenterig* or *Aphrocallistes bocagei*),h other sponges from the Desmospongia class can also be found (*Cladorhiza* sp., *Asbestopluma* sp., *Geodia barretti, G. macandrewi, Isops phlegraei*)[9]. Some of the sponge aggregations studied are those occurring in shallow waters and can be comprised of various dozens of species. Dense concentrations of crustose and encrusting sponges exist in the Mediterranean. Oceana has also confirmed the presence of important fields of tree sponges within the circalittoral Mediterranean, especially those from the *Haliclona, Axinella* and *Aplysina* classes along with other species such as the elephant ear sponge (*Spongia agaricina*) and others (*Suberites* sp., *Tethya* sp., *Thenea* sp.).

Other large sponges can also be found in well-lit circalittoral seabeds located between a depth range of 10 to 50 meters, both in the Atlantic[10] as well as in the Mediterranean, forming important habitats for many species. For example, species such as Cacospongia scalaris, Sarcotragus foetidus, Spongia officinalis, Hippospongia communis or Ircinia variabilis have been documented by Oceana during research studies carried out in 2005 and 2006.

Distribution

Sponge aggregations can be found throughout the Atlantic[11] and the European Mediterranean although many of the most studied and extensive sponge fields, formed by glass sponges, are located between the Arctic and Irish waters[12]. They can be frequently found near the shelf break. Sponge fields of these characteristics have also been located in Macaronesia and on the coasts of northern Africa[13], so it is possible that their distribution is much more extensive than was originally thought. OSPAR[14] defines the areas where sponge aggregations are located as regions I, III, IV and V (encompassing all of the North-East Atlantic, except the North Sea).

Some important sponge fields in Europe are located in Saint Kilda (Scotland)[15], Porcupine Seabright (Ireland)[16], the Faroe Islands (Denmark)[17], the Ba-learic Islands (Spain) or the Le Danois Bank (Spain)[18].

Associated species

The diversity and density of these sponge fields is often spectacular. Almost 250 associated species, mostly epibenthic[19], have been identified in the habitats formed by the sponge fields around the Faroe Islands. In Norway[20] one square meter yielded more than 1,000 specimens of sponges belonging to more than 200 species.

According to data obtained by Oceana during its 2005 and 2006 observation and documentation campaigns aboard the Ranger catamaran, species that feed off sponges are commonly found in areas where aggregations are located on walls, caves, cracks, etc, within the Mediterranean. These species include the nudibranch, *Discodoris atromaculata*, while other species that take advantage of the oscula and microhabitats including a worm from the *Terebellidae family*, *Eupolymnia nebulosa* and species competing for space, such as the anthozoans,

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Caryophyllia spp., *Hoplangia durotrix, Leptosamnia pruvoti* or *Polycyathus muellerae*. Bryozoans, hydrozoans, tunicates, crustaceans, molluscs, echinoderms, etc. are also usually found within these communities.

Some studies have identified up to 72 species within some of these sponge fields in Mediterranean waters[21]. The most frequently found species in circalittoral sponge fields located in depth ranges between 70 and 120 meters include seaman's hands coral (*Alcyonium* sp.), sea cucumbers (*Holothuria forskali*), tube anemones (*Cerianthus* sp.), echiuroids such as *Bonellia viridis* and tunicates such as *Halocynthia papillosa*, as well as brown and rhodophycean algae, and fish including the swallowtail seaperch (*Anthias anthias*) or the seabass (*Serranus cabrilla*).

Relation to other habitats of community importance

Many sponges are frequently related to deep-sea coral reefs[22]. For example, these associations have been identified in reefs around the Faroe Islands (Denmark)[23] or Rockhall (United Kingdom)[24] where dozens of different species have been identified, including the glass sponge Asconema setubalense.

Aggregations of Hexactinelliday[25] and Desmospongia sponges occur frequently around many seamounts[26]. In the Mediterranean, sponge fields can occur on soft or hard substrata, but are especially significant in relation to calcareous rhodophycean algae, where maërl or coralline habitats can be found.

According to EUNIS classification, sponge fields, aggregations and habitats comprised of poriferans are included in the following codes:

•**A1.15** – Fucoids in tide-swept conditions
-**A1.151** - *Ascophyllum nodosum*, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept mid eulittoral rock
-**A1.153** - *Fucus serratus* with sponges, ascidians and red seaweeds on tide-swept lower eulittoral mixed substrata
•**A1.44** – Communities of littoral caves and overhangs
-**A1.446** – Sponges and shade-tolerant red seaweeds on overhanging lower eulittoral bedrock and in cave entrances
A1.4461 – Sponges, shade-tolerant red seaweeds and *Dendrodoa grossularia* on wave-surged overhanging lower eulittoral bedrock and caves
-**A1.447** – Sponges, bryozoans and ascidians on deeply overhanging lower shore bedrock or caves
-**A1.448** – Faunal crusts on wave-surged littoral cave walls
•**A3.11** – Kelp with cushion fauna and/or foliose red seaweeds
-**A3.112** – Alaria esculenta forest with dense anemones and crustose sponges on extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock
- **A3.113** – *Laminaria hyperborea* forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock
•**A3.21** – Kelp and red seaweeds (moderate energy infralittoral rock)
-**A3.212** - *Laminaria hyperbore* on tide-swept, infralittoral rock
A3.2122 - *Laminaria hyperborea* park with hydroids, bryozoans and sponges on tide-swept infralittoral rock
•**A3.22** – Kelp and seaweed communities in tideswept sheltered conditions
-**A3.222** – Mixed kelp with foliose red seaweeds, sponges and ascidians on sheltered tide-swept infralittoral rock
-**A3.225** – Filamentous red seaweeds, sponges and Balanus crenatus on tide-swept variable-salinity infralittoral rock
•**A3.34** – Submerged fucoids, green or red seaweeds (low salinity infralittoral rock)
-**A3.342** - *Ascophyllum nodosum* and epiphytic sponges and ascidians on variable salinity intralittoral rock
•**A3.71** – Robust faunal cushions and crusts in surge gullies and caves
-**A3.712** – Anemones, including *Corynactis viridis*, crustose sponges and colonial ascidians on very exposed or wave surged vertical infralittoral rock
-**A3.713** – Crustose sponges and colonial ascidians with *Dendrodoa grossularia* or barnacles on wave-surged infralittoral rock
-**A3.714** - *Dendrodoa grossularia* and *Clathrina coriacea* on wave-surged infralittoral vertical rock
-**A3.715** – Crustose sponges on extremely wave-surged infralittoral cave or gully walls
•**A4.11** – Very tide-swept faunal communities on circalittoral rock
A4.1121 - *Tubularia indivisa* and cushion sponges on tide-swept turbid circalittoral bedrock
•**A4.12** – Sponge communities on deep circalittoral rock
-**A4.121** - *Phakellia ventilabrum* and axinellid sponges on deep, wave-exposed circalittoral rock
•**A4.13** – Mixed faunal turf communities on circalittoral rock
-**A4.131** – Bryozoan turf and erect sponges on tide-swept circalittoral rock
A4.1311 - *Eunicella verrucosa* and *Pentapora foliacea* on wave-exposed circalittoral rock
A4.1312 – Mixed turf of bryozoans and erect sponges with *Dysidia fragilis* and *Actinothoe sphyrodeta* on tide-swept wave-exposed circalittoral rock
A4.1313 – Mixed turf of bryozoans and erect sponges with *Sagartia elegans* on tide-swept circalittoral rock
-**A4.135** – Sparse sponges, *Nemertesia* spp., and Alcyonidium diaphanum on circalittoral mixed substrata
-**A4.136** - *Suberites* spp. with a mixed turf of crisiids and *Bugula* spp. on heavily silted moderately wave-exposed shallow circalittoral rock
-**A4.137** - *Flustra foliacea* and *Haliclona oculata* with a rich faunal turf on tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata
-**A4.138** - *Molgula manhattensis* with a hydroid and bryozoan turf on tide-swept moderately wave-exposed circalittoral rock
-**A4.139** – Sponges and anemones on vertical circalittoral bedrock
•**A4.21** – Echinoderms and crustose communities on circalittoral rock
-**A4.212** - *Caryophyllia smithii*, sponges and crustose communities on wave-exposed circalittoral rock
A4.2122 - *Caryophyllia smithii* and sponges with Pentapora foliacea, Porella compressa and crustose communities on wave-exposed circalittoral rock
•**A4.25** – Circalittoral faunal communities in variable salinity
-**A4.251** – Cushion sponges and hydroids on turbid tide-swept sheltered circalittoral rock
A4.2511 – Cushion sponges, hydroids and ascidians on turbid tide-swept sheltered circalittoral rock
A4.2512 – Cushion sponges and hydroids on turbid tide-swept variable salinity sheltered circalittoral rock
-**A4.252** - *Halichondria bowerbanki, Eudendrium arbusculum* and *Eucratea loricata* on reduced salinity tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata

A4.31 – Brachipod and ascidian communities on circalittoral rock

-A4.312 – Large solitary ascidians and erect sponges on wave-sheltered circalittoral rock

A4.71 – Communities of circalittoral caves and overhangs

-A4.711 – Sponges, cup corals and anthozoans on shaded or overhanging circalittoral rock

A5.43 – Infralittoral mixed sediments

-A5.432 - *Sabella pavonina* with sponges and anemones on infralittoral mixed sediment

A5.52 – Kelp and seaweed communities on sublittoral sediment

-A5.525 - *Laminaria saccharina* and *Gracilaria gracilis* with sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral sediment

A5.62 – Sublittoral mussel beds on sediment

-A5.624 – *Modiolus modiolus* beds with *Chlamys varia*, sponges, hydroids and bryozoans on slightly tide-swept very sheltered circalittoral mixed substrata

A6.62 – Deep-sea sponge aggregations

-A6.621 - Facies with *Pheronema grayi*

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

V.1. Biocenosis of bathyal mud

-V.1.1.1. Facies of sandy mud with *Thenea muricata*

-V.1.1.5. Facies with *Pheronema grayi*

Degree of vulnerability

Sponge fields and aggregations are especially sensitive to the physical impact caused by fishing practices. aa In general, it is believed that where demersal fisheries and sponge aggregations occur in the same locations, there is a high probability of impact and decline in sponge population.

In the Mediterranean, bottom trawling has had great impact on tree sponge communities such as *Axinella cannabina*.

Studies carried out in the Pacific have determined that the use of drift nets over sponge fields constitutes a severe impact, damaging between 55 and 67% of the trawled area, with evident signs of deteriorationad and no signs of recuperation in subsequent years.

Sponges are also sensitive to turbidity and contamination. Some studies carried out in contaminated areas indicate the existence of deformed spicules and adversely affected associated fauna.

A potential threat to some species of sponges is overexploitation for medicinal use,ag as happened in the past with European sponges collected for personal hygiene, contributing to the collapse of some populations.

Additional important information

The animal phylum Porifera is the source of the widest range of products used for pharmaceutical purposes.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Mollusc reefs 9

Characteristics

Some species of sessile or encrusting molluscs create reef formations in European waters. Amongst them are species belonging to the Mytilidae and Vermetidae families.

Reef-forming mytilids belong to the *Mytilus* and *Modiolus* genera, while the vermetids are represented by some species from the *Dendropoma* and *Vermetus* genera.

Mussels from the *Mytilus* genus form dense concentrations on shallow infralittoral seabeds and also in temporarily dried out mediolittoral areas. The common or blue mussel (*Mytilus edulis*) is larger than the Mediterranean mussel (*M. galloprovincialis*). They may colonise different types of substrata and even artificial structures[1]. Normally, the concentrations are comprised of 20 to 40 species per square meter, although they can form dense beds and reefs over one meter thick[2].

The horse mussel (*Modiolus modiolus*) occurs in three physical forms including epifaunal, semi-infaunal and infaunal, although according to some researchersc only some formations within the last two types can be considered biogenic structures or reefs, especially the semi-infaunal forms.

The reef vermetid (*Dendropoma petraeum*) measures between two and five millimetres in diameter and lives in large colonies extending various meters with a thickness of 40 to 60 centimetres. They create reefs in a variety of different shapes. Normally, these occur in the shape of crests, ledges or platforms. Although thousand-year-old reefsd formed by this species do exist, normally these are fossil formations. Live animals, however, have been found in reefs that are between 450 and 650 years old[5].

Furthermore, the small vermetid (*Vermetus triquetus*) that lives within a four to six centimetre tube and can form dense colonies on hard substrata or even fixed to the shells of other molluscs, is also endemic in the Mediterranean and fossil reefs have been found dating back more than 1,800 years[6].

Some deep-sea molluscs, such as *Bathymodiolus* spp., also form dense concentrations considered biogenic reefs. Other reef-forming deep-sea molluscs include *Bathymodiolus azoricus*, found in hydrothermal vents around the Azores (Portugal)[7] or *B. puteoserpentis* in the Atlantic Ridge[8].

Other species of Mollusca also considered to be reef-builders include the common oyster (*Ostrea edulis*),[9] the green crenella mussel (*Musculus discors*)[10] or the gaping file-shell (*Limaria hians*)[11], amongst others.

Distribution

Mollusc reefs are usually found in mediolittoral and infralittoral regions, although some species form reefs at great depths.

These reefs are generally distributed throughout the European Atlantic, from Polar Regions to Macaronesia and the Mediterranean, especially the mytilids[12].

While Mytilidae reefs have a cosmopolitan distribution given their resistance to long periods of drying and their tolerance to a wide range of temperatures between -16°C[13] to almost 30º[14], the Vermetidae reefs prefer warmer waters between latitudes 44ºN and 44ºS in the Atlantic[15], although some formations have been found in Hawaiian waters within the Pacific[16].

The dominating species in these reefs comes from the *Dendropoma* genus and its distribution in Europe ranges from the Mediterranean to Macaronesia. *Dendropoma petraeum* is exclusively found in the Mediterranean and adjacent Atlantic waters, settling in areas of clear waters and strong hydrodynamic conditions, while the reefs formed by the other species within this genus in the Atlantic are conserved mainly as fossils[17].

As far as *Vermetus triqueter* is concerned, it can form reefs alone or together with *Dendropoma petraeum*. Sometimes this species takes advantage of microhabitats, such as rockpools[18], formed by *D. petraeum*.

Regarding the Mytilidae family, *Mytilus edulis* is distributed throughout colder waters (from British waters, the North Sea and the Baltic Sea to the Iberian Peninsula), while *M. galloprovincialis* is more likely to be found in the Mediterranean and the Black Sea, although it can reach the Gulf of Biscay and the southern British Isles[19].

Other European areas where mollusc reefs can be found include: *Dendropoma petraeum* and *Vermetus* sp. in Malta[20], in Cabo de Palos and Hormigas Islands (Murcia, Spain)[21], Sardinia, Capo Gallo and Isola delle Femmine (Italy)[22], etc.; *Modiolus modiolus* in Strangfort Lough (Northern Ireland)[23] or in Shetland Voes (Scotland)[24]; *Mytilus galloprovincialis* in Marseille (France)y and the Gulf of Thermaikos (Aegean Sea, Greece);z Mytilus edulis in Spiekeroog Island (East Frisia, Lower Saxony, Germany)[27], Lindisfarne and Bay of Budle (Berwickshire and North Northumberland, England)[28] ;and Bathymodiolus sp. in Azores (Portugal)[29].

Associated species

Dendropoma petraeum reefs are usually associated with rhodofycean algae and polychaete worms, as well as with other molluscs. Various studies indicate a significant presence of diverse species, amongst them more than 100 species of algae 30, 50 species of polychaetesae[31] and approximately 70 species of molluscs[32]. Species include *Mytilaster minimum, Cardia caliculata, Pissina glabrata, Lepidochitona caprearum, Patella ulyssiponensis, Onchidella celtica, Eatonina cossurae* or *Barleeia unifasciata*.

Various studies have proven that the reefs formed by *Mytilus edulis* are very important for other species[33]. For example, in the Wadden Sea approximately 70 to 80 epibenthic species have been identified[34], including brown algae (*Enteromorpha* spp., *Cladophora sericea, Fucus vesiculosus*), red algae (*Antithamnion plumula, Colaconema daviesii*), hydrozoans (*Coryne pusilla, Sarsia tubulosa*), bryozoans (*Bowerbankia* spp., *Alcyonidium mytili*) and a large quantity of balanids that serve as prey for starfish (*Asterias rubens*), common periwinkle (*Littorina littorea*) and crabs (*Carcinus maenas*)[35].

As far as *Mytilus galloprovincialis* is concerned, approximately one hundred species were identified in mussel concentrations in the Aegean Sea (within the Medite-rranean), predominantly consisting of polychaetes and crustaceans[36], while other studies emphasised the structural importance of different coastal communities[37].

The importance of bathyal mussels should also be stressed due to their relation to both symbiotic bacteria[38], and to other species that live amongst these reefs, such as crustaceans (*Rimicaris exoculata, Chorocaris* sp., *Mirocaris* sp., *Munidopsis crassa, Segonzacia mesatlantica*), echinoderms (*Ophioctenlla acies*), terebellid annelids (*Archinome rosacea*) or other molluscs (*Phymorhynchus moskalevi*)[39].

Relation to other habitats of community importance

Mollusc reefs are usually found on rocky substrata, although some mollusc reefs are also formed on soft substrata.

Vermetidae reefs, specifically those formed by *Dendropoma petraeum*, are usually formed and gain consistency by the use of calcareous red algae thalli such as *Spongites notarisii*[40]. Sometimes they border with another calcareous red algae, *Lithophyllum lichenoides*, contributing to the formation of ledges known as "trottoirs"[41].

As mentioned above, rockpools can lead to the formation of other mollusc reefs or they may form part of a larger community along with *Laurencia papillosa, Gastroclonium clavatum* and *Cystoseira amentacea*[42].

In the deep sea, *Bathymodiolus* sp. is closely associated to hydrothermal vents and cold water seeps[43].

Mytilus edulis can occur in other important habitats such as those formed by the fucoid brown algae *Fucus vesiculosus*[44], polychaete worm reefs formed by *Sabellaria* sp[45] or habitats formed by other molluscs such as *Modiolus modiolus.*[46]

According to EUNIS classification, reef-forming molluscs or those participating in other habitats are included in the following codes:

A1.11 – *Mytilus edulis* and/or barnacle communities
- **-A1.111** - *Mytilus edulis* and barnacles on very exposed eulittoral rock
- **-A1.22** – *Mytilus edulis* and fucoids and barnacles on moderately exposed shores
- **-A1.221** - *Mytilus edulis* and *Fucus vesiculosus* on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock
- **-A1.222** - *Mytilus edulis, Fucus serratus* and red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

- **A1.223** - *Mytilus edulis* and piddocks on eulittoral firm clay

A1.23 – Mediterranean communities of lower mediolittoral rock moderately exposed to wave action

- **A1.234** – Pools and lagoons sometimes as so-ciated with *Vermetus* spp. (infralittoral enclave)

A1.32 – Fucoids in variable salinity

- **A1.326** - *Fucus serratus* and large *Mytilus edulis* on variable salinity lower eulittoral rock

A1.49 – Hydrolittoral mussel beds

- **A1.491** – Hydrolittoral mussel beds: with little or no macrophyte vegetation
- **A1.492** – Hydrolittoral mussel beds: dominated by macrophyte vegetation

A2.21 – Strandline

- **A2.212** - *Mytilus edulis* and *Fabricia sabella* in littoral mixed sediment

A2.24 – Polychaete/bivalve-dominated muddy sand shores

- **A2.241** - Macoma balthica and Arenicola marina in muddy sand shores
- **A2.242** - *Cerastoderma edule* in littoral muddy sand
- **A2.243** - *Hediste diversicolor, Macoma balthica* and *Eteone longa* in littoral muddy sand

A2.31 – Polychaete/bivalve-dominated mid estuarine mud shores

- **A2.311** - *Nephtys hombergii, Macoma balthica* and *Streblospio shrubsolii* in littoral sandy mud
- **A2.312** - *Hediste diversicolor* and *Macoma balthica* in littoral sandy mud
- **A2.313** - *Hediste diversicolor, Macoma balthica* and *Scrobicularia plana* in littoral sandy mud

A2.72 – Littoral *Mytilus edulis* beds on sediment

- **A2.721** – *Mytilus edulis* beds on littoral sediments
  - **A2.7211** – *Mytilus edulis* beds on littoral mixed substrata
  - **A2.7212** – *Mytilus edulis* beds on littoral sand
  - **A2.7213** – *Mytilus edulis* beds on littoral mud

A3.11 – Kelp with cushion fauna and/or foliose red seaweeds

A3.1111 - *Alaria esculenta, Mytilus edulis* and coralline crusts on very exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock

A3.13 – Mediterranean communities of infralittoral algae very exposed to wave action

- **A3.133** - Facies with *Vermetus* spp.
- **A3.134** - Facies with *Mytilus galloprovincialis*

A3.36 – Faunal communities on variable or reduced salinity infralittoral rock

- **A3.361** - *Mytilus edulis* beds on reduced salinity infralittoral rock

A4.24 – Mussel beds on infralittoral rock

- **A4.241** - *Mytilus edulis* with hydroids and ascidians on tide-swept exposed to moderately wave-exposed circalittoral rock
- **A4.242** – *Musculus discors* beds on moderately exposed circalittoral rock

A5.12 – Infralittoral coarse sediment

- **A5.123** - *Moerella* spp. with bivalves in infralittoral gravelly sand

A5.13 – Circalittoral coarse sediment

- **A5.132** - *Mediomastus fragilis, Lumbrineris* spp. with venerid bivalves in circalittoral coarse sand or gravel
- **A5.136** – Scallops on shell gravel and sand with some sand scour

A5.24 – Infralittoral muddy sand

- **A5.241** - *Echinocardium cordatum* and *Ensis* spp. in lower shore and shallow sublittoral slightly muddy fine sand
- **A5.242** - *Fabulina fabula* and *Magelona mirabilis* with venerid bivalves and amphipods in infralittoral compacted fine muddy sand
- **A5.245** – *Turritella* in muddy sand
- **A5.246** – *Ervillia castanea* beds in infralittoral sands

A5.25 – Circalittoral fine sand

- **A5.251** - *Echinocyamus pusillus, Ophelia borealis* and *Abra prismatica* in circalittoral fine sand
- **A5.252** - *Abra prismatica, Bathyporeia elegans* and polychaetes in circalittoral fine sand

A5.26 – Circalittoral muddy sand

- **A5.261** - *Abra alba* and *Nucula nitidosa* in circalittoral muddy sand or slightly mixed sediment

A5.43 – Infralittoral mixed sediments

- **A5.433** - *Venerupis senegalensis, Amphipholis squamata* and *Apseudes latreilli* in infralittoral mixed sediment
- **A5.434** – *Limaria hians* beds in tide-swept sublittoral muddy mixed sediment
- **A5.435** – *Ostrea edulis* beds on shallow sublittoral muddy mixed sediment

A5.44 – Circalittoral mixed sediments

- **A5.442** – Sparse *Modiolus modiolus*, dense *Cerianthus lloydii* and burrowing holothurians on sheltered circalittoral stones and mixed sediment
- **A5.443** - *Mysella bidentata* and *Thyasira* spp. in circalittoral muddy mixed sediment

A5.52 – Kelp and seaweed communities on sublittoral sediment

- **A5.523** - *Laminaria saccharina* with *Psammechinus miliaris* and/or *Modiolus modiolus* on variable salinity infralittoral sediment

A5.62 – Sublittoral mussel beds on sediment

- **A5.621** – *Modiolus modiolus* beds with hydroids and red seaweeds on tide-swept circalittoral mixed substrata
- **A5.622** – *Modiolus modiolus* beds on open coast circalittoral mixed sediment
- **A5.623** - *Modiolus modiolus* beds with fine hydroids and large solitary ascidians on very sheltered circalittoral mixed substrata
- **A5.624** - *Modiolus modiolus* beds with *Chlamys varia*, sponges, hydroids and bryozoans on slightly tide-swept very sheltered circalittoral mixed substrata
- **A5.625** – *Mytilus edulis* beds on sublittoral sediment
- **A5.626** – *Hiatella arctica* beds on silty clay with small pebbles and shells
- **A5.627** – Baltic mussel beds in the infralittoral photic zone
  - **A5.6271** – Baltic mussel beds in the infralittoral photic zone with little or no macrophyte vegetation

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

II.4.2. Biocenosis of lower mediolittoral rock

- **II.4.2.10.** Pools and lagoons associated with vermetids (infralittoral enclave)

III.6.1. Biocenosis of infralittoral algae

- **III.6.1.3.** Facies with vermetids
- **III.6.1.4.** Facies with *Mytilus galloprovincialis*

Degree of vulnerability

These reefs are threatened by many activities and given their location close to the coast, are especially affected by coastal destruction or occupation as well as contamination by black tides, coastal waste or eutrophication. As far as Vermitidae reefs are concerned, these are also subjected to deterioration caused by bathers and other visitors to coastal areas as they step on the ledges or terraces these molluscs form, as well as by the copper sulphate used by sports fishermen who use these molluscs as bait.

In certain locations, commercial exploitation or the destruction of seabeds by the use of destructive fishing methods have damaged important mollusc reefs. For example, this has happened to reefs formed by *Modiolus modiolus*, destroyed in various areas within the North Atlantic by the dredges used for harvesting scallops[48], Furthermore, the oyster reefs in the Wadden Sea are believed to have been damagedav by collateral effects of fishing, as well as by an increase in hypoxia[49].

As filter feeders, molluscs are also strongly affected by red tides and bacterial infections that can cause serious damage and even mass die-offs amongst these communities[50].

The deterioration of reefs formed by *Dendropoma petraeum* in the Mediterranean has lead to their inclusion in Annexes II and IV of the Barcelona Convention and Annex II of the Bern Convention. The following species are included as builders of threatened habitats in the Initial List of Threatened and/or Declining Species and Habitats of the OSPAR Convention for the protection of the North-East Atlantic: *Modiolus modioulus, Mytilus edulis* and *Ostrea edulis*.

Other important elements

Given their sensitivity, the reefs formed by *Dendropoma* sp. are considered significant environmental indicators and are used to calculate changes in sea level and sea surface temperature[51].

Many mollusc species are potentially invasive and are used commercially in aquiculture. As such, some European species have become invasive in other locations (Mytilus edulis[52], M. galloprovincialis[53]), while allochthonous molluscs have settled in European waters (i.e. *Crassostrea gigas*[54] or *Dreissena polymorpha*[55]), endangering the autochthonous reefs. This invasive versatility can also be seen in European waters. Furthermore, some mussel reefs can be considered invasive in the Wadden Sea,bd while oyster reefs have occupied extensive areas in the Mar Menor (Spain), increasing their density to ten oysters per square meter in less than ten years[57].

Worm reefs 10

Characteristics

Various species of polychaete worms from the *Serpulidae* and *Sabellidae* families are considered “bioconstructors” and, as such, biogenic reef builders. The majority of these species are found in the infralittoral and mediolittoral regions, although they may occur in the circalittoral and in deeper waters.

The most extensive and representative reefs in Europe are formed by the species belonging to the *Sabellaria* genus. *Sabellaria alveolata* and *S. spinulosa* are biologically similar. They usually form dense colonies sometimes comprised of more than 4,000 specimens per square meter,a although in some cases, up to 60,000 worms have been found per square meter[1]. They form their tubes using sand and shell particles, reaching a height of 20 centimetres. They have a rapid growth rate of almost ten to 12 centimetres per year and a high reproductive rate, reaching adulthood in only one year. Average life span is two to five years, although some specimens can reach up to nine years of age[3].

Although they normally form small reefs extending only a few meters, reefs have been found in some areas measuring 300 meters long and more than 50 centimetres thick[4].

The majority of the tube-forming polychaete worms are solitary or live in small groups (Sabella spalanzanii and S. pavonina), although some of them can be part of or form dense, highly populated aggregations. This is the case with species from the *Protula, Serpula* or *Bispira genera*.

Some serpulids form dense colonies that can be considered mini-reefs. In Europe, these species are represented by the *Filograna* and *Salmancina* genera. Some of these species, for example *Salmacina dysteri*, are considered important carbonate mound builders in association with the *bryozoan Pentapora fascialis* in the Adriatic Sea[5], This species is also highly important in Atlantic waters[6].

Furthermore, other polychaete worms such as the sand mason (*Lanice conchilega*) create structures that play an important role in sediment retention, mound formation and habitat configuration like any other tube-forming worm, although these structures are not considered reefs[7].

The majority of these worms reproduce by gametogenesis, sometimes synchronised, although some species (*Salmancina* sp., *Filograna* sp.) can do so asexually[8].

Oceana has confirmed the existence of various polychaete worms (*Serpula vermicullaris, Protula* sp., *Filograna implexa, Lanice conchilega*, etc.), in deep circalittoral waters between 100 and 250 meters depth.

Distribution

Polychaete reefs occur throughout European waters except in the Baltic Sea, Skagerrak and Kattegat[9]. Both Sabellaria spinulosa and S. alveolata occur more frequently in the western waters of the North-East Atlantic (around the United Kingdom and Ireland) where dense aggregations are formed comprised of millions of specimens. Some of these reefs can also be found in French Atlantic waters and the Wadden Sea.j Both species have also been found in various locations within the Mediterranean Sea, although less frequently[11].

While Sabellaria alveolata reefs usually occur in shallow waters including the infralittoral region, the *S. spinulosa* reefs occur between ten and 50 meters deep[12].

Sabellaria sp. reefs can be found in Morecambe Bay and the Solway Estuary (England), in Cardigan Bay and the Lleyn Peninsula (Wales), Glassdrumman (Northern Ireland)[13], Mont Saint-Michel Bay (Brittany, France)[15], Bernerie-en-Retz (Loire, France),o in Aguda (Portugal)[16], the Bay of Valencia (Spain)[17], the Gulf of Tigullio (Ligurian Sea, Italy)[18], the Gulf of Castellammare (Sicily, Italy)[19], and the Bay of Thessaloniki (Greece)[20].

Associated species

Sabellaria spinulosa reefs support characteristic epifauna and infauna, which is distinct from the habitats found in adjacent areas. The epifauna includes different species of sessile organisms such as hydrozoans, bryozoans (*Flustra foliacea, Alcyonidium diaphanum, Cellepora pumicosa*), sponges, tunicates and other polychaete worms, as well as vagile organisms comprised mainly of crustaceans (*pycnogonids, hermit crabs, amphipods*). Amongst the infauna, a wide variety of polychaetes can be found (*Protodorvillea kefersteini, Scoloplos armiger, Harmothoe* spp., *Mediomastus fragilis, Lanice conchilega, Pholoe synophthalmica*) and bivalves (*Abra alba, Nucula* spp., etc.)[21].

As far as Sabellaria alveolata is concerned, these reefs are settled by a variety of brown algae (*Fucus serratus, F. vesiculosus*), red algae (*Palmaria palmata, Polysiphonia* spp., *Ceramium* spp., *Laurencia* sp., *Corallina elongata, Lomentaria* sp.) and green algae (*Enteromorpha* spp., *Ulva lactuca*). Regarding fauna, balanomorph crustaceans can usually be found in these reefs (*Chthamalus montagui, C. stellatus, Semibalanus balanoides*) as well as a wide variety of molluscs (*Nucella lapillus, Nucula nucleus, Sphenia binghami, Musculus discors, Mytilus edulis, Patella vulgata, P. depressa, P. aspera*) and other polychaetes (*Fabricia stellaris, Golfingia* spp.). These formations harbour other species and serve as feeding areas for fish from the Blennidae family and crustaceans (*Carcinus maenas, Unicola crenatipalma*)[22].

Other studiesw have included other species in this list, such as new polychaetes (*Typosyllis armillaris, Eulalia tripunctata, Melinna cristata, Mediomastus fragilis, Harmothoe impar, Arenicola marina, Pygospio elegans, Autolytus prolifer, Exogone naidina*), oligochaetes (*Tubificoides brownae*), sipunculans (*Golfingia vulgaris*), molluscs (*Sphenia binghami*) or crustaceans (*Gammarus salinus, Harpinia pectinata*).

Relation to other habitats of community importance

As indicated above, polychaete reefs provide substrata for different species of algae that settle there and form habitats together. These algae include the fucoids such as *Fucus vesiculosus* y *Fucus serratus*[24].

Some polychaete reefs occur atop old mollusc reefs. In infralittoral areas, the platforms created by these reefs lead to the formation of rockpools[25].

EUNIS classification includes the following polychaetes:

A2.21 – Strandline
- **A2.212** - *Mytilus edulis* and *Fabricia sabella* in littoral mixed sediment

A2.23 – Polychaete/amphipod-dominated fine sand shores
- **A2.231** – Polychaetes in littoral fine sand
  - **A2.2311** – Polychaetes including *Paraonis fulgens*, in littoral fine sand
  - **A2.2312** – Polychaetes and *Angulus tenuis* in littoral fine sand
  - **A2.2313** – *Nephtys cirrosa*-dominated littoral fine sand

A2.24 – Polychaete/bivalve-dominated muddy sand shores
- **A2.241** - *Macoma balthica* and *Arenicola marina* in muddy sand shores
- **A2.242** - *Cerastoderma edule* and polychaetes in littoral muddy sand
- **A2.243** - Hediste diversicolor, *Macoma balthica* and *Eteone longa* in littoral muddy sand
- **A2.245** - Lanice conchilega in littoral sand

A2.31 – Polychaete/bivalve-dominated mid estuarine mud shores
- **A2.311** - *Nephtys hombergii, Macoma balthica* and *Streblospio shrubsolii* in littoral sandy mud
- **A2.312** - Hediste diversicolor and *Macoma balthica* in littoral sandy mud
- **A2.313** - Hediste diversicolor, *Macoma balthica* and *Scrobicularia plana* in littoral sandy mud

A2.32 – Polychaete/oligochaete-dominated upper estuarine mud shores
- **A2.321** - *Nephtys hombergii* and *Streblospio shrubsolii* in littoral mud
- **A2.322** - *Hediste diversicolor* in littoral mud
  - **A2.3221** - *Hediste diversicolor* and *Streblospio shrubsolii* in littoral sandy mud
  - **A2.3222** - *Hediste diversicolor* and *Corophium volutator* in littoral mud
  - **A2.3223** - *Hediste diversicolor* and *oligochaetes* in littoral mud

A2.42 – Species-rich mixed sediment shores
- **A2.421** - Cirratulids and *Cerastoderma edule* in littoral mixed sediment
- **A2.422** – Syllid and cirratulid polychaetes in poorly sorted mixed sediment shores
- **A2.423** – Syllid and cirratulid polychaetes in variable salinity muddy gravel shores

A2.71 – *Littoral Sabellaria* reefs
- **A2.711** – *Sabellaria alveolata* reef on sand-abraded eulittoral rock

A3.21 – Kelp and red seaweeds (moderate energy infralittoral rock)
- **A3.215** - *Sabellaria spinulosa* with kelp and red seaweeds on sand-influenced infralittoral rock

A4.22 – Sabellaria reefs on circalittoral rock
- **A4.221** - *Sabellaria spinulosa* encrusted circalittoral rock

© MarLIN / Keith Hiscock

A4.2211 - *Sabellaria spinulosa* with a bryozoan turf and barnacles on silty turbid circalittoral rock

A4.2212 - *Sabellaria spinulosa*, didemnid and small ascidians on tide-swept moderately wave-exposed circalittoral rock

A5.12 – Infralittoral coarse sediment

- **A5.124** - *Hesionura elongata* and *Microphthalmus similis* with other interstitial polychaetes in infralittoral mobile coarse sand
- **A5.127** – Dense Lanice conchilega and other polychaetes in tide-swept infralittoral sand and mixed gravelly sand

A5.13 – Circalittoral coarse sediment

- **A5.131** - *Pomatoceros triqueter* with barnacles and bryozoan crusts on unstable circalittoral cobbles and pebbles
- **A5.133** - *Protodorvillea kefersteini* and other polychaetes in impoverished circalittoral mixed gravelly sand

A5.23 – Infralittoral fine sand

- **A5.234** – Semi-permanent tube-building amphipods and polychaetes in sublittoral sand

A5.24 – Infralittoral muddy sand

- **A5.243** - Arenicola marina in infralittoral fine sand or muddy sand
- **A5.244** - *Spisula subtruncata* and *Nephtys hombergii* in shallow muddy sand

A5.25 – Circalittoral fine sand

- **A5.252** - *Abra prismatica, Bathyporeia elegans* and polychaetes in circalittoral fine sand
- **A5.253** – Medium to very fine sand, 100-210 m, with polychaetes *Spiophanes kroyeri, Amphipectene auricoma, Myriochele* sp., *Aricidea wassi* and *amphipods Harpinia antennaria*

A5.27 – Deep circalittoral sand

- **A5.271** – Maldanid polychaetes and *Eudorellopsis deformis* in deep circalittoral sand or muddy sand

A5.33 – Infralittoral sandy mud

- **A5.335** - *Ampelisca* spp., *Photis longicaudata* and other tube-building amphipods and polychaetes in infralittoral sandy mud

A5.36 – Circalittoral fine mud

- **A5.364** – Silty sediments > 140 m with polychaetes *Lumbrineris fragilis, Levinsenia gracilis* and *amphipods Eriopisa elongata*
- **A5.365** – *Spiochaetopterus* beneath high salinity Atlantic water

A5.37 – Deep circalittoral mud

- **A5.377** - *Myrtea spinifera* and polychaetes in offshore circalittoral sandy mud

A5.43 – Infralittoral mixed sediments

- **A5.432** - *Sabella pavonina* with sponges and anemones on infralittoral mixed sediment

A5.45 – Deep mixed sediments

- **A5.451** – Polychaete-rich deep Venus community in offshore mixed sediments

A5.61 – Sublittoral polychaete worm reefs on sediment

- **A5.611** - *Sabellaria spinulosa* on stable circalittoral mixed sediment
- **A5.612** - *Sabellaria alveolata* on variable salinity sublittoral mixed sediment
- **A5.613** – *Serpula vermicularis* reefs on very sheltered circalittoral muddy sand

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

II.2.1. Biocenosis of mediolittoral sands

II.2.1.1. Facies with *Ophelia bicornis*

Degree of vulnerability

Polychaetes from the *Sabellaria* genus appear to be quite tolerant of water quality, accepting various degrees of turbidity, a fact that favours its distribution throughout different Atlantic coasts[26].

One of the main threats to these reefs is physical damage caused by fishing activities such as trawling or the destruction of coasts. It is believed that the disappearance of *Sabellaria* sp. reefs in the Wadden Sea is due to bottom trawling for shrimp and to the construction of dikes and dams[27], as well as to aggregate dredging or the use of dredges to harvest molluscs[28].

In fact, *Sabellaria* sp. reefs have completely disappeared in the Wadden Sea and are currently on the Red List of Benthic Invertebrates of the Wadden Sea.[30] Regeneration of this habitat is difficult. Communities may take from 15 to 150 years to recover.

Nevertheless, deterioration of this habitat is not limited to the Wadden Sea. These reefs have also been damaged by bottom trawling documented in other places within the North Atlantic[31].

Other threats to these reefs have also been detected in the Mediterranean, including coastal engineering works that alter the dynamics of the coastline as well as the construction of breakwaters, artificial beaches and marinas[32].

Other elements to emphasise

There is a wide variety of polychaete worms. Many of them are reef-builders and contribute to the creation of habitats. Normally, they are used as indicators for biodiversity within different marine communities.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

11 Crustacean reefs

Characteristics

Only a few species of sessile crustaceans are capable of building biogenic reefs. These crustaceans are the cirripeds, divided into acorn barnacles or Balanomorpha and goose barnacles or Lepadomorpha.

While Balanomorpha fix themselves directly to the substrata by forming calcium plates, the Lepadomorpha do so by means of a neck, stalk or fleshy and flexible peduncle; a calcium plate or scale is found at the end of this stalk.

All of these species attach themselves to hard coastal substrata in infralittoral and mediolittoral regions, but can also be found fixed to floating objects or as epibiontic fauna attached to other animals, as is the case with sea turtles (i.e *Chelonibia patula, Balanus perforatus, Pachylasma giganteum, Stomatolepas sp., Conchoderma virgatum*, etc[1].), a or Norway lobsters (i.e. *Balanus crenatus*)[2].

Some barnacle species have nomadic tendencies. *Lepas anatifera* is usually found in temperate and tropical waters but may also occur in Antarctic waters[3]. Normally, it does not form part of coastal biota and usually lives pelagically, attached to the hulls of boats or to marine objects or animals.d It may have a rapid growth rate of one millimetre per day in the capitulum or calcareous plate[5].

One habitat-forming species in the circalittoral is Balanus crenatus, generally occurring with the hydrozoan *Tubularia indivisa*[6]. *Semibalanus balanoides* forms important communities in the mediolittoral, often occurring with other cirripeds such as *Balanus* sp.

Other important habitat-forming species belong to the Lepadomorpha family. The majority of cirripeds live in colonies and in the case of the goose neck barnacle (*Pollicipes pollicipes*), these can include up to 6,000 specimens per square meter. *Pollicipes* spp. prefers areas exposed to currents and wavesh[8] and reproduces by gametogenesis[9], capable of laying more than 30,000 eggs[10].

Distribution

The balanids from the *Chthamalus* genus are typically found in the Portuguese bioregion and are distributed from the Mediterranean to the Shetland Islands[11], including *Macaronesia*[12], *C. Stellatus* and *C. montagui* usually occur together on Mediterranean and Atlantic coasts. *C. montagui* is more frequent in the Atlantic, occupying coastal areas in the mediolittoral that often dry out, while *C. stellatus* prefers lower, constantly humid regions[13], but in the Mediterranean this distribution is not so evident[14]. Some studies indicate the frequent occurrence of *C. montagui* in protected coastal areas, such as bays, while *C. stellatus* is more often found in the open waters where wave action facilitates larval dispersion and subsequent establishment in new locations[15].

The species belonging to the *Balanus* genus are widely distributed. *Balanus balanus* is cosmopolitan and *Balanus perforatus* occurs frequently throughout the Atlantic, from the British Isles to the western coasts of Africa and the Mediterranean Sea. Although it shares some habitats with *Chthamalus*, *Semibalanus balanoides* occurs more frequently in the north[16].

Other species occur in reduced groups, such as Megabalanus azoricus, endemic to Macaronesia. This species was first discovered in the Azores and later in Madeira (and possibly on St. Helena Island)[17] and recently in the Canary Islands[18]. Pollicipes pollicipes occurs in the North-East Atlantic, from the British Isles to Senegalese waters[19], while Semibalanus balanoides is frequently found in the Pacific and Atlantic oceans, with the exception of some ecoregions such as the Gulf of Biscay[20].

Some important areas where communities of cirriped crustaceans can be found include: *Megabalanus azoricus* in João de Castro (Azores, Portugal)[21], Madeira (Portugal)[22] and Gando (Gran Canary, Canary Islands, Spain)[23];Pollicipes pollicipes in Gaztelugatxe (Basque Region, Spain)[24], in Brittany (France)[25], Castelejo and Zavial (Algarve, Portugal)[26]; Chthamalus montagui and C. stellatus in Cork (Ireland)[27], on Oliveirinha beach (Portugal)[28], on the Isle of Wight, Southampton and Torbay (England)[29]; Balanus perforatus in Abra de Bilbao (Spain)[30]; Balanus crenatus, on both sides of the English Channel (France and England)[31], *Semibalanus balanoides* in Loch Diabaig (Scotland)[32], Isle of Man and on the south eastern coasts of Ireland and Sweden[33].

Associated species

The majority of the communities formed by cirripeds have not been researched. One of the most studied communities is the one formed by *Balanus crenatus* in the Atlantic, which usually harbours a wide variety of species such as hydrozoans (*Tubularia indivisa, Sertularia argentea*), sponges (*Halichondria panicea*), anthozoans (*Sagartia elegans, Urticina felina, Metridium senile*), echinoderms (*Asterias rubens*), crustaceans (*Cancer pagurus*) and molluscs (*Nucella lapillus*), amongst others[34].

Different epibiontic species often settle in the structures formed by the cirripeds. As such, some have been related to a wide variety of species, such as *Chthamalus stellatus* with cyanophycean algae (*Brachytrichia quoyi, Nostoc entophytum, Hyella caespitosa, Mastigocoleus testorum, Calothrix parietina, Microcystis litoralis*)[35], Pollicipes pollicipes with red algae including *Aglaothamnion sepositum*[36], or diverse fauna atop *Balanus perforatus* such as the gastropod mollusc[37], the trematode Maritrema arenaria,al the hydrozoan Clava multicornis, the bryozoans *Valkeeria uva, Cryptosula pallasiana, Torbicellepora magnicostata*,[39] as well as rhodophycean algae such as Ceramium secundatum[40].

The habitats formed by *Chthalamus* sp. usually occur with other cirripeds such as *Semibalanus balanoides*, as well as with other species of molluscs typically found on mediolittoral rocks such as limpets (*Patella* spp.). Other species associated with these communities include bivalve molluscs (*Mytilus edulis, Melarhaphe neritoides, Littorina saxatilis*), anthozoans (*Actinia equina*) and lichens (*Verrucaria maura*) and a community similar to the one formed by *Semibalanus balanoides*, with which other red algae are associated, such as *Himanthalia elongata, Corallina officinalis, Mastocarpus stellatus or Osmundea pinnatifida*[41].

Relation to other habitats of community importance

Balanus perforatus is often associated with the photophilic biocenosis of upper infralittoral rock exposed by wave action[42], where *Cystoseira* spp., *Lithophyllum incrustans* and *Mytillus edulis* or *Patella* spp. are present.

Chthalamus spp. and *Semibalanus balanoides* are associated to various communities of fucoid and laminarian brown algae that form forests in coastal areas of the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean. In the Mediterranean, the association of barnacles and *Fucus vesiculosus* occurs in mediolittoral areas moderately exposed to wave action.

A1.1 – Littoral rock very exposed to wave action

- **A1.11 -** Mussels and/or barnacles communities
  - **A1.111** - *Mytilus edulis* and barnacles on very exposed eulittoral rock
  - **A1.112** - *Chthamalus* spp. on exposed upper eulittoral rock

A1.1121 - *Chthamalus montagui* and *Chthamalus stellatus* on exposed upper eulittoral rock

A1.1122 - *Chthamalus* spp. and Lichina pygmaea on steep exposed upper eulittoral rock

- **A1.113** - *Semibalanus balanoides* on exposed to moderately exposed or vertical sheltered eulittoral rock

A1.1131 - *Semibalanus balanoides, Patella vulgata* and *Littorina* spp. on exposed to moderately exposed or vertical sheltered eulittoral rock

A1.1132- *Semibalanus balanoides, Fucus vesiculosus* and red seaweeds on exposed to moderately exposed eulittoral rock

A1.1133 - *Semibalanus balanoides* and *Littorina* spp. on exposed to moderately exposed eulittoral boulders and cobbles

- **A1.21** – Barnacles and fucoids on moderately exposed shores
  - **A1.211** - *Pelvetia canaliculata* and barnacles on moderately exposed littoral fringe rock
  - **A1.213** - *Fucus vesiculosus* and barnacle mosaics on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock
- **A1.44 –** Communities of littoral caves and overhangs
  - **A1.449** – Sparse fauna (barnacles and spirorbids) on sand/pebble-scoured rock in littoral caves
- **A2.43 –** Species-poor mixed sediment shores
  - **A2.431** – Barnacles and *Littorina* spp. on unstable eulittoral mixed substrata
- **A3.22** – Kelp and seaweed communities in tide-swept sheltered conditions
  - **A3.225** – Red filamentous algae, sponges and Balanus crenatus on tide-swept variable-salinity infralittoral rock
- **A3.71** – Robust faunal cushions and crusts in surge gullies and caves
  - **A3.713** – Crustose sponges and colonial ascidians with *Dendrodoa grossularia* or barnacles on wave-surged infralittoral rock

A3.7161 - *Balanus crenatus* and/or *Pomatoceros triqueter* with spirorbid worms and coralline crusts on severely scoured vertical infralittoral rock

A3.7162 – Coralline crusts and crustaceans on mobile boulders or cobbles in surge gullies

- **A4.11** – Very tide-swept faunal communities on circalittoral rock
  - **A4.111** - *Balanus crenatus* and *Tubularia indivisa* on extremely tide-swept circalittoral rock
- **A4.22** – Sabellaria reefs on circalittoral rock

A4.2211 - *Sabellaria spinulosa* with a bryozoan turf and barnacles on silty turbid circalittoral rock

- **A5.13** – Circalittoral coarse sediment
  - **A5.131** - *Pomatoceros triqueter* with barnacles and bryozoan crusts on unstable circalittoral cobbles and pebbles

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

II.4.2. Biocenosis of lower mediolittoral rock

- **II.4.2.5.** Facies with Pollicipes cornucopiae

Degree of vulnerability

Many of these communities are relatively resistant to contamination and occur frequently in anthropogenic areas including ports and artificial marine structures and oil platforms.aq They are, however, considered vulnerable to changes in water flow, salinity and turbidity[44].

Various researchers have related the distribution and reproductive success of diverse cirripeds to the climate changes occurring in European waters[45].

It has also been shown that some of the mass die-offs of these species are due to the extreme temperatures suffered for a certain a period of time[46].

Megabalanus azoricus has been found in some hydrothermal vents, such as the João de Castro undersea volcano in the Azores (Portugal)[47]

Other elements to emphasise

The commercial exploitation of some biogenic reef-forming crustaceans (*Pollicipes* sp.) is very important for certain European coastal communities, especially in Galicia (Spain)[48], Brittany (France)[49] and the Algarve (Portugal)[50], producing hundreds of tons annually.

In certain locations, species may be suffering overexploitation, such as *Pollicipes pollicipes* and *Megabalanus azoricus*, which is also commercially exploited[51].

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

12 Praderas de fanerógamas marinas

Characteristics

Seagrass meadows are habitats comprised of superior photophilic plants. These plant species belong to the Magnoliophyta phylum, in other words they are flowering plants that also have a complex rhizome system.

Five species occur in Europe: *Posidonia oceanica, Cymodocea nodosa, Zostera marina, Z. noltii and Halophila decipiens*[1].

These plants are extremely important for marine communities because they harbour large quantities of habitats, biomass and oxygen while also protecting the coast from erosion, fixing carbon and sediments, etc[2].

Communities of seagrass meadows can concentrate large amounts of biomass and have a primary production[3] rate of approximately 1 kg/m^2. For example, primary production rates of Zostera marina in waters of the North Sea are approximately 160 to 400 grams (dry weight) per square meter[4], although this figure may vary between 500 and 1,000 grs(dw)/m^2/year[5]. In the Mediterranean, *C. nodosa* produces approximately 400 grs(dw)/m^2/year[6], but can reach over 750 grs(dw)/m^2/year[7] in the Atlanticg. More importantly, however, some *P. oceanica* meadows can produce more than three kilograms of biomass per square meter annually.Significant quantities of oxygen are also produced, reaching up to 20 litres per square meter[9].

Seagrass meadows can occur in different environments and on different substrata. For example, *Cymodocea nodosa* has been found in coastal lagoons, estuaries, open coasts, on sandy substratum, etc.; *Posidonia oceanica* on hard and soft substrata; *Zostera* sp. in intertidal and infralittoral areas.

Some of these meadows present very high densities. In some areas, Posidonia oceanica can reach densities of up to 1,000 specimens per square meter[10].

This seagrass produces the highest levels of leaf biomass and has the longest life span of all species, and also offers a large surface area for the settlement of epiphytes. Some can have up to 30 m^2 of leaf surface per square meter of meadow[11].

Seagrass meadows can form various habitats. Meadows comprised of dead leaves and plant debris are just as important as those made up of live plants because they constitute diverse biological ecosystems that are critical to coastal areas[12].

Furthermore, these meadows export a large part of their primary production to other marine ecosystems. m Oceana, for example, has found significant concentrations of dead leaves on detritic seabeds at more than 100 meters depth.

.

Distribution

Posidonia oceanica is endemic to the Mediterranean Sea. This is the only representative species of this genus found in the northern hemisphere and is believed to be a relic, dating back to the Cretaceous Period[14].

The plants belonging to the *Zostera* genus are found off the coasts of all EU countries, extending from the Mediterranean Sea to the Black Sea, up to the Arctic.o Z. marina is the most widely distributed species, except in the Black Sea where Z. noltii is the representative species, as well as in the western Mediterranean and the meridional North Atlantic.

Within the European Union, Halophila decipiens is found only in waters around the Canary Island archipelago[16].

The bathymetric distribution of all these species is strongly limited by the quantity of light that penetrates the water, so it is quite rare to find these meadows at depths over 35 to 40 meters[17], although in exceptional cases, *H. decipiens* can be found at 80 meters depth[18].

Mixed meadows often occur where 2 or 3 different species participate, including, for example, Posidonia oceanica, *Cymodocea nodosa and Zostera marina*[19].

Seagrass meadows can be found off the island of Ischia (Gulf of Naples, Italy)[20], comprised of *Cymodocea nodosa* and *Zostera noltii*; in Calnegre (Murcia, Spain)[21], comprised of *C. nodosa*; in the Revellata Bay (Corsica)[22] or in Cabrera National Park (Balearic Islands)[23] and comprised of Posidonia oceanica; in Tvärminne, (Finland)[24];in the Tjärnö Archipelago (Sweden)[25]; in Hel (Poland)[26]; in the Isles of Scilly (England),aa comprised of *Zostera marina*; and off the southern and eastern coasts of Tenerife (Canary Islands, Spain)[28], comprised of Halophila decipiens.

Associated species

Seagrass meadows create a wide variety of environments that lead to the creation of the most diverse habitats, promoting the existence of a large variety of species. Similarly, the different strata within these prairies (rhizomes, bushes, leaves, etc.) each support a characteristic community as well as high levels of bacterial activity[29].

For decades, the importance of Posidonia oceanica meadows as a contributing factor to the biodiversity within the Mediterranean has been acknowledged internationally[30]. More than 1,400 different species of fauna and flora have been identified within *P. oceanica* meadows[31]. Amongst these, a large quantity of crustaceans can be found, such as amphipods (*Lysianassa caesarea, Ampelisca pseudospinimana, Hyale schmidtii*, etc.), and decapods (*Hyppolite inermis, Thoralus cranchii* or *Palaemon* sp.), or an abundance of epiphytes (*rhodophyceans, bryozoans, hydrozoans, tunicates*, etc.) that constitute the food supply for a multitude of species[32].

The majority of predators that feed off the *Posidonia oceanica* leaves are the epiphytes that grow on them. Some species, however, such as *Sarpa salpa, Paracentrotus lividus* and *Idotea hectica*[33], also feed off the plant's leaves.

Cymodocea nodosa meadows also harbour abundant biodiversity. The average epiphytic biomass of the *Cymodocea nodosa* meadows of the Canary Islands is 52.6 grams (dry weight) per square meter of leaves[34] and almost 70 different species of polychaetes alone have been identified[35], amongst them *Streptosyllis bidentata, Aricidea assimilis* and *Exogone parahomoseta*.

Certain coastal meadows are also immensely important for birds, sea turtles and other animals that feed and live in them[36] Furthermore, various commercial species, such as the flounder (*Platichtys flesus*), feed off the infauna harboured in these meadowsak while other species such as the Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*) use them as nursery areas[38].

Relation to other habitats of community importance

- **A2.13** – Mediterranean communities of mediolittoral coarse detritic bottoms
  - **A2.131** – Facies of banks of dead leaves of *Posidonia oceanica* and other phanerogams
- **A2.61** – Seagrass beds on littoral sediments
  - **A2.611** – Mainland Atlantic *Zostera noltii* or *Zostera angustifolia* meadows
    - **A2.6111** – *Zostera noltii* beds in littoral muddy sand
  - **-A2.612** – *Macaronesian Zostera* noltii meadows
  - **-A2.613** – *Pontic Zostera* marina and *Zostera noltii* meadows
  - **-A2.614** - *Ruppia maritima* on lower shore sediment
- **A5.53** – Sublittoral seagrass beds
  - **A5.531** – *Cymodocea* beds
    - **-A5.5311** – *Macaronesian Cymodocea* beds
    - **-A5.5312** – *Lusitanian Cymodocea* beds
    - **-A5.5313** – *Mediterranean Cymodocea* beds
  - **-A5.532** – *Halophila* beds
  - **-A5.5321** – Canary Island *Halophila* beds
  - **-A5.5322** – Mediterranean *Halophila* beds
    - **-A5.533** – Zostera beds in full salinity infralittoral sediments
    - **-A5.5331** – Zostera marina/angustifolia beds on lower shore or infralittoral clean or muddy sand
  - **-A5.5332** – Mediterranean *Zostera noltii* beds
  - **-A5.5333** – Association with *Zostera marina* in euryhaline and eurythermal environment
  - **-A5.5334** – Mediterranean *Zostera hornemanniana* beds
    - **-A5.534** – Ruppia and *Zannichellia* communities
  - **-A5.5341** – Middle European *Ruppia* and *Zannichellia* communities
  - **-A5.5342** – Tethyan marine Ruppia communities
  - **-A5.5343** - *Ruppia maritima* in reduced salinity infralittoral muddy sand
  - **-A5.535** – *Posidonia* beds
    - **-A5.5351** – *Ecomorphosis* of striped *Posidonia oceanica* meadows
    - **-A5.5352** – Ecomorphosis of "barrier-reef" *Posidonia oceanica* meadows
    - **-A5.5353** - Facies of dead "mattes" of Posidonia oceanica without much epiflora
    - **-A5.5354** – Association with *Caulerpa prolifera* on *Posidonia* beds
- **A5.54** – *Angiosperm* communities in reduced salinity
  - **-A5.545** – Zostera beds in reduced salinity infralittoral sediments

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

I.2.1. Biocenosis of supralittoral sands
- **I.2.1.5.** Facies of phanerogams which have been washed ashore (upper part)

II.3.1. Biocenosis of the detritic mediolittoral
- **II.3.1.1.** Facies of banks of dead leaves of *Posidonia oceanica* and other phanerogams

III.1.1. Biocenosis in euryhaline and eurythermal environment
- **III.1.1.4.** Association with *Zostera noltii* in euryhaline and eurythermal environment
- **III.1.1.5.** Association with *Zostera marina* in euryhaline and eurythermal environment

III.2.2. Biocenosis of well sorted fine sands
- **III.2.2.1.** Association with *Cymodocea nodosa* in well sorted fine sands
- **III.2.2.2.** Association with *Halophila stipulacea*

III.2.3. Biocenosis of superficial sands in sheltered waters
- **III.2.3.4.** Association with *Cymodocea nodosa* in superficial sands in sheltered waters
- **III.2.3.5.** Association with *Zostera noltii* in superficial sands in sheltered waters

III.5.1. *Posidonia oceanica* meadows (= Association with *Posidonia oceanica*)
- **III.5.1.1.** Ecomorphosis of striped meadows
- **III.5.1.2.** Ecomorphosis of barrier-reef meadows
- **III.5.1.3.** Facies of dead "mattes" of *Posidonia oceanica* without much epiflorao
- **III.5.1.4.** Association with *Caulerpa prolifera*.

Degree of vulnerability

Seagrasses reproduce asexually although they are flowering plants that produce seeds with variations amongst species. Reproduction rates for *Posidonia oceanica* are low and predators eat many of them, limiting their possibilities for reproduction and regeneration[41]. Reproduction and regeneration rates for *Cymodocea nodosa* are significantly higher than *P. oceanica*[42]. As far as Zostera spp. is concerned, its production of seeds is hundreds or thousands of times superior to that of the aforementioned species[43].

Various factors limit its growth rate, including light intensity[44] availability of nutrients[45], water temperature and salinity[46].

Some human activities can cause serious damage to these seagrass meadows, due to erosion and the dislodging of plants and leaves. Other important physical disturbances include anchoring of recreational vessels on the prairies[47] and, above all, mobile fishing gear such as bottom trawling.

Bottom trawling is considered the most important threat to these marine communities as well as other benthic communities due to its devastating effects. av This activity has damaged between 40 and 50% of the existing *Posidonia oceanica* meadows in the Mediterranean Sea[49]. A trawler can tear off between 100,000 and more than 350,000 leaves per hour, apart from seriously damaging the rhizomes[50], and altering the composition of the communities and species harboured within the meadows[51].

P. oceanica is clearly in decline due to both anthropogenic and natural causes (some of these are possibly also induced or aggravated by human activities). The following can be included amongst these causes[52]: destruction caused by mobile fishing gear, pollution, coastal development, climate changes, eutrophication, storms, infections caused by pathogens (such as protists from the Labyrinthula family), or even the amount of rainfall in the area[53].

During the 1930s, Zostera marina suffered a major die-off throughout the Atlantic caused by the "wasting disease"[54] which affected 90% of the prairies[55] in some areas of Europe and North America. The disease was believed to have been caused by the fungus *Labyrinthula zosterae*[56]. Unfortunately, the species has not yet recovered and other anthropogenic and natural factors are affecting the existing meadows[57].

Studies have proven the life span of *P. oceanica* meadows to be between 6,000 and 7,000 years for some plants[58], although some meadows may even date back more than 100,000 years[59], Long life spans have also been confirmed amongst *Zostera marina*, which can date back approximately 3,000 years[60].

Of all European seagrasses, *Posidonia oceanica* is considered the most vulnerable because the loss of a meadow may be irreversible. Even if its recuperation were viable, this process would take centuries[61].

All European seagrass species have suffered a serious decline in populations. For example, the dramatic changes that have occurred within the Wadden Sea during the last century have lead to the disappearance of *Zostera marina* in this area[62].

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

The introduction of exotic seagrasses and algae and the subsequent competition with these seagrass meadows is also beginning to constitute a problem. This is the case of *Halophila stipulacea*[63], an Indian seagrass that is altering the dynamics, diversity and structure of benthic communities occupying extensive areas in the eastern Mediterranean and beginning to extend into western areas. Similarly, diverse species of green algae are causing problems such as *Caulerpa taxifolia* and *C. racemosa*, and other allochthonous organisms.

Currently, only Posidonia oceanica meadows are co sidered priority habitats in the EU Habitats Directive.

Other important aspects

The life plan of *Posidonia oceanica* and its assimilation of contaminants such as radionuclides[64] organochlorides or heavy metals[65] make it a good indicator of contamination levels in the marine environment[66].

13 Green algae meadows

Characteristics

Green algae are photophilic species that inhabit well-lit infralittoral areas, although some species occur in the circalittoral up to depths of approximately 80 to 90 meters.

The most common species are those from the *Caulerpa*[1] and *Halimeda* genera, forming beds in the more temperate regions within European waters.

Only eight of the 72 species belonging to the Caulerpa, a genus can be found in the Mediterranean[2] and of these, only two are autochthonous in European waters: *Caulerpa prolifera* and *C. ollivieri*. Furthermore, other species can be found in the Macaronesian islands: Caulerpa webbiana[3] *C. scalpelliformis*[4], C. sertularioides[5], C. Mexicana[6], C. cupressoides[7], as well as invasive species occurring in various areas within the *European benthos*, such as *C. taxifolia*[8] and *C. racemosa*[9].

Caulerpa prolifera is autochthonous but not exclusive to the Mediterranean and its foliage can reach a height of between 15 and 25 centimetres. They usually occur on fine sediments, including mud and sand[10], reaching densities of more than 350 grams (dry weight) per square meter[11].

In spite of preferring shallow areas, light intensity can affect *C. prolifera*[12], It has been proven that its growth rate and density increases when it is protected from direct sunlight by other algae and seagrasses[13].

Halimeda tuna is a sciaphilic species that can grow at more than 70 meters depth[14]. The fact that *H. tuna* grows well at greater depths may be due to the availability of nutrients at these depths and the possibility that a certain degree of photoinhibition may occur in shallower areas[15]. Some research indicates that other environmental factors, such as water temperature, can limit its growth[16].

The importance of chlorophycean species of the *Halimeda genus* is internationally acknowledged. These species contribute to marine ecosystems thanks to high levels of calcium carbonate production and also contribute to the formation of beaches[17] in the littoral areas. *Halimeda tuna* is the main carbonate producer amongst the green algae in the Mediterranean[18]. Some estimates regarding annual production rates for *H. tuna* in the Caribbean and the Mediterranean indicate quantities between 20 and 100 grams of calcium carbonate per square meter[19]. This data has also been confirmed by the fossil records (dated between the Jurassic and Holocene Periods), many of which are located in European waters, demonstrating the importance of this algae in the formation of coral reefs, carbonate mounds and the sedimentation of beaches[20].

Distribution

Caulerpa prolifera is distributed throughout the temperate waters of the Atlantic from Floridau and the Gulf of Mexico[21] to the Mediterranean Sea, forming mixed beds with the seagrasses *Halodule wrightii* or *Thalassia testudinum*[23].

This species has often been mistakenly identified as C. ollivieri, with which it sometimes forms mixed communities[24]. *Caulerpa ollivieri* also occurs in temperate waters of the Atlantic, from the western Mediterraneany to the coasts of Brazil[26]. As far as the *Halimeda genus* (Bryopsidales order) is concerned, it is widely distributed throughout tropical and temperate waters of the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans[27] *Halimeda tuna* is the only species of this genus that occurs in European waters and is distributed from the Mediterranean[28], where it forms important communities, to the warm waters of the Caribbean and Florida[29] where coral reefs occur (or even in the Atlantic waters of Brazil [30]), and in the Hawaiian Islands of the Pacific[31].

Caulerpa prolifera is related to various factors such as the nature of the seabed, the physico-chemical composition of the sediment, minimum temperatures, hydrodynamic conditions and depth[32]. Although it is widely distributed throughout the Mediterranean, it rarely occurs in the Adriatic[33]. It can become a predominant species in shallow water benthic ecosystems. For example, in a coastal area of approximately 250 kilometres, such as the region of Murcia, it is estimated that these beds occupy almost 2,250 hectares[34].

This species has also been found, although less frequently, as an epiphyte within infralittoral shade-tolerant algal communities where the dominating species are *Peyssonnelia polymorpha, Peyssonnelia rubra, Codium bursa, Flabellia petiolata, Halimeda tuna* or *Zanardinia protorypus*[35].

Caulerpa beds can occur in the Bay of Pollensa[36], the Mar Menor[37] or the Bay of Algeciras (Spain)[38], the Gulf of Tigallio (Italy)[39], the Bays of Luka Dubrovacka, Skrivena Luka and Stari Grad (Croatia)[40], Argolikos Bay (Greece)[41], etc. Halimeda tuna occurs in the Gulf of Trieste and Pantelleria Island (Sicily, Italy)[42], Pinya de Rosa in Blanes (Costa Brava, Spain)[43], Malta[44], Dramont (Saint Raphael, France),as amongst other places; and C. ollivieri in the Balearic Islands[46].

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Associated species

These communities can harbour a wide variety of species[47], as do other species of green algae such as *Acetabularia acetabulum, Codium vermi-liara* or *Codium bursa*. The fauna is represented by the bryozoan *Watersipora subovoidea*, the tunicate *Clavellina lepadiformis*, the crustaceans *Palaemon adspersus* and *Hippolyte* sp., or a variety of gastropods such as *Loripes lacteus*, *Parvicardium exiguum, Jujubinus striatus, Pusillina marginata, Rissoa membranacea, Bittium reticulatum, Corbula gibba, Pandora inequivalvis* or *Tricolia tenuis*. The amphipod *Caprella calerpensis* is another species commonly found within these communities, both in the Mediterranean and in the adjacent waters of the Atlantic[48].

They also serve as spawning areas for some species such as *Gobius niger*, *Pomatoschistus microps* and *Callionymus risso*[49].

Caulerpa prolifera frequently grows close to or within seagrass meadows[50]. The main predators of *C. prolifera* include some species of opisthobranchs, for example, *Oxinoe olivacea*[51], *Ascobulla fragilis* or *Lobiger serradifalci* [52].

Halimeda tuna usually occurs together with the chlorophycean alga *Flabellia petiolata*[53], Oceana has identified a wide variety of species within these beds, including fish such as seabass (*Serranus cabrilla*) and crustaceans such as hermit crabs (*Pagurus* sp., *Dardanus* sp.), as well as colonies of alcyonacean corals such as *Maasella edwardsii.*

Relation to other habitats of community importance

Some species of caulerpacean algae occur close to or within seagrass meadows, such as *Posidonia oceanica, Zostera* sp., or *Cymodocea nodosa*[54], but also amongst forests of *Cystoseira* such as *C. adriatica*, *C. schifneri* or *C. spinosa*. They also occur together with other algae including Rytiphloea tinctoria, Gracilaria verrucosa, Padina pavonica, Caulerpa ollivieri, Dasycladus vermicularis, Flabelia petiolata and Dictyopteris membranaceae*55*, or with other photophilic species such as *Amphiroa rigida, Padina pavonica* or *Halopteris scoparia*[56].

Mollusc reefs comprised of *Ostrea edulis*[57] can sometimes be found amongst the foliage.

Due to its sciaphilic characteristics, *Halimeda tuna* can also be found in vertical walls and sea caves[58]. *H. tuna* is frequently related to coralline or *precoralline algae*[59]. *Halimeda tuna* and *Flabellia petiolata* communities have also been found in shallow areas around hydrothermal vents[60].

Only a few green algae beds are included in EUNIS classification.

- **A5.28** – Mediterranean communities of superficial muddy sands in sheltered waters
  - **-A5.284** – Association with *Caulerpa prolifera* on superficial muddy sands in sheltered waters
- **A5.53** – Sublittoral seagrass beds
  - **-A5.535** – *Posidonia* beds
    - **- A5.5354** – Association with *Caulerpa prolifera* on *Posidonia* beds
- **A4.26** – Mediterranean coralligenous communities moderately exposed to hydrodynamic action
  - **- A4.267** – Algal bioconcretion with *Lithophyllum frondosum* and *Halimeda tuna*

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

- **III.2.3.** Biocenosis of superficial muddy sands in sheltered waters
  - **- III.2.3.6.** Association with *Caulerpa prolifera* on superficial muddy sands in sheltered waters
- **III.5.1.** *Posidonia oceanica* beds (= Association with *Posidonia oceanica*)
  - **- III.5.1.4.** Association with *Caulerpa prolifera*
- **III.6.1.** Biocenosis of infralittoral algae
  - **- III.6.1.32.** Association with *Flabellia petiolata* and *Peyssonnelia squamaria*

Degree of vulnerability

Given its resistance to anthropogenic agents, *C. prolifera* has taken advantage of the disappearance of more vulnerable species in some areas in order to expand its own area of distribution[61]. Although it can also be adversely affected by coastal contamination, in some cases its presence can lead to the degradation of the existing ecosystem[62].

In the Mediterranean, this can sometimes occur inside ports and in coastal lagoons such as the Mar Menor (Murcia, Spain).

The introduction of allochthonous species from the Caulerpa genus into European waters, especially the Mediterranean, can cause alterations in the benthic communities and lead to the displacement of the autochthonous *Caulerpa prolifera*[63].

As far as *C. ollivieri* is concerned, this species has been considered severely endangered for decades[64].

Other important aspects

Caulerpa prolifera is rich in substances like carotenes[65], polypeptides[66] and sesquiterpenoidsbo used for nutritional and pharmaceutical products, as well as antibacterial substances[68].

Studies concerning Mediterranean macrophytes indicate that the chlorophycean *Caulerpa prolifera, Halimeda tuna* and *Flabelli* show the highest levels of activity concerning the production of bactericide, fungicide and antiviral substances as well as other compounds used for medicinal purposes[69].

Caulerpa prolifera can reproduce both sexually and asexually[70], and its proliferation can even occur because of fragmentation, as long as the fragments include part of the stem or rhizome[71], although it is not as successful as the invasive species *C. taxifolia*[72].

The caulerpacean algae introduced in European waters can compete with other invasive algae such as *Womersleyella setacea* causing both positive and negative effects[73].

14 Red algae concretions

Characteristics

Fossils of red algal concretions date back to the prehistoric periods and are conserved in various sites. These include the fossils in the Bay of Cadiz[1], a dating back to the Pliocene Period where maërl-forming rhodolithes are between three and five million years old. Red algal concretions can also be traced back to the Lower Cretaceous Period in various European locations[2].

The algae that participate in the formation of these beds belong to the Corallinaceae family (Corallines order), although algae from the Peyssonneliaceae family (Cryptonemiales order) are sometimes present as well. These algae are characterised by a rigid, calcium carbonate structure and are therefore referred to as calcareous algae.

The availability of light is a fundamental factor in the distribution of these communities[3], along with other factors including availability of nutrients[4], temperature[5] or hydrodynamic conditions[6].

Amongst the most characteristic habitats formed by these algae are coralline habitats, maërl beds, reefs or "trottoir" as well as other concretions that sometimes occur simultaneously with the aforementioned habitats, creating characteristic seabeds.

The coralline habitat is possibly the most complex and diverse ecosystem formed by the red algae in the European Union. This chapter may include all or the majority of the existing red algal concretions. In fact, maërl has sometimes been considered to be a plateau coralline[7].

Biogenic coralline beds are created by sciaphilic calcareous algae[8]. A general scientific consensus does not exist regarding the definition of this community, leading some authors to differentiate between types of coralline algae[9], depending on whether they occur on walls, plateaus, caves, etc. The complexity and great biological richness of these communities make them "multiple" habitats or a compendium of communities in which calcareous red algae is the principal builder but in which a wide variety of marine organisms participate as well.

The thickness of these concretions is highly variable and can reach over 2 meters in some areas[10]. The coralline algae that form these beds is mainly *Mesophyllum alternans* and *Litophyllum sticaeformis*[11], along with the participation of many other algae such as Neogoniolithon mamillosum or *Peyssonnelia* spp.[12],but also more than one hundred other animal species[13] including polychaetes, cnidarians, molluscs, sponges, bryozoans, foraminferans and crustaceans.

The amount of calcium carbonate generated annually by coralline algae is estimated to be between 100 and 465 grams per square metern[14] with an algal biomasso of 1,200 to 2,100 grams dry weight per square meter. The productivity of the other organisms that comprise this community must also be taken into account.

Some species of gorgonian have become typical representatives of this community thanks to their physical features and predominance in some areas. For example,the yellow gorgonian (*Eunicella cavolinii*) and the red gorgonian (*Paramuricea clavata*) can reach a biomass of 304 and 746 grams dry weight per square meter[16].

The red encrusting algae, *Mesophyllum alternans*, that belongs to the *Corallinaceae* family, is not only vitally important for coralline algae, but also forms small concretions occupying a volume of approximately 500 cm^3, although they can cover surfaces measuring various square meters. These reefs may occur together with seagrass meadows or other red algal concretions. Other algae belonging to this genus can also create pseudo-reef structures. There are, in fact, five species from the *Mesophylllum*[17] family in Europe: *M. expansum, M. lichenoides, M. alternans, M. macroblastum* and *M. macedonis.*

Maërl beds are comprised of unattached rhodolithes of coralline algae (they are not fixed to the substrata). The most important maërl-forming species are *Lithothamnion corallioides* and *Phymatolithon calcareum*. These species form complex communities that may cover various kilometres in length, with an annual calcium carbonate production rate estimated between 200 and more than 8,000 grams per square meter[18].

The trottoir is another mediolittoral coralline formation comprised of the alga *Lithophyllum byssoides*, frequently occurring with *Neogoniolithon notarisii.* This structure is also known as cornice or tenasse due to the wing shape it creates in areas exposed to wave action. They can create ledges measuring more than one meter wide[19].

Distribución

The coralline algae community occurs typically in the Mediterranean Seat preferring depths ranging between 40 and 120 meters[21], although some communities can be found in shallower waters of as little as 15 meters depth[22] Coralline communities, however, can also be found in Atlantic waters, such as the community identified by Oceana[23] in the Gettysburg and Ormonde peaks of the Gorringe Seamounts (southwest Portugal).

Mesophyllun alternans is an Atlantico-Mediterranean species distributed from the Cantabrian Sea to the northern coasts of Africa and some areas of the Macaronesia as well as the Mediterranean Sea[24]. Important reef-like concentrations, however, have only been found in certain areas of the Mediterranean, while it is usually referred to as part of the coralline habitat in the other areas. Although it is considered a *sciaphilic circalittoral* species, it can occur in shallow infralittoral waters at less than 20 meters depth in some areas.

The "trottoir" is a bioconstruction characteristically found in the Mediterranean where this species takes advantage of the small tides in order to form dense concretions at sea level. *Litophyllum byssoides* communities, however, can also occur in the Atlantic, from Ireland[25] y to Africa and the Macaronesian Islands[26].

As it is comprised of sciaphilic rhodophycean algae, maërl usually occurs below 40 meters depth, but not over depths of 85 to 90 meters[27]. Oceana, however, has identified *Lithothamnion coralloides* and *Phymatolithon calcareum* rhodolithes at less than 20 meters depth in some areas of the Mediterranean, such as the Alboran Sea. Maërl is one of the habitats comprised of calcified red seaweed that occurs throughout Europe, from the Arctic to the Mediterranean Seas and the Macaronesian Islands[28].

Significant coralline beds can be found in the Medas Islands (Cataluña, Spain)[29], in Port-Cros and Marseille (France)[30],in Portofino and Giannutri Island (Italy)[31], and in various islands of the Aegean such as Rhodes (Greece)[32], etc. *Mesophyllum alternans* reefs have been located in the Medas Islands[33], between Punta Entinas and Punta Sabinar (Almeria, Spain), Île Verte (La Ciotat, France)[34], etc. Concretions in the shape of trottoirs occur in Cerbere-Banyuls[35] (France), in Lititzia Cove (Scandola Marine Reserve, Corsica)[36], in cape Bagur and the Medas Islands (Catalonia, Spain)[37], in Mondragó Cove (Mallorca, Balearic Islands) and in the Egadi Islands (Sicily, Italy)[38], Important maërl beds can be found in the Bay of Brest (Brittany, France)[39], the coasts of Arosa and Vigo (Galicia, Spain)[40], in Galway Bay (Ireland)[41], etc., or those found by Oceana atop the seamounts of El Seco de los Olivos (Alboran Sea), Emile Baudot or Ausias March in the Balearic Islands.

Associated species

Coralline habitats harbour the most biologically rich communities in Europe. Thousands of species can be found living amongst these communities including algae, sponges, cnidarians, hydrozoans, molluscs, crustaceans, polychaetes, echinoderms, fish, etc. It is estimated that the number of invertebrate species found living amongst the coralline[42] is more than 1,200, the ichthyic community is represented by more than 100 species[43] and the algal communities are made up of more than 300 species[44].

These can include, among others,as red algae, such as *Mesophyllum alternans, Lithophyllum stictaeforme, Peyssonnelia* spp., *Kallymenia* spp., *Halymenia* spp., *Sebdenia* spp., *Osmundaria volubilis* or *Aglaothamnion tripinnatumlas*; green algae such as *Palmophyllum crassum, Flabellia petiolata, Halimeda tuna or Valonia macrophysa; brown algae Dictyota dichotoma, Dictyopteris membranacea, Zonaria tournefortii, Haloptеris filicina, Phyllariopsis brevipes, Zanardinia prototypus* or *Laminaria rodriguezii*; the sponges *Axinella damicornis, Acanthella acuta, Agelas oroides, Haliclona mediterranea, Cliona viridis, Clathrina clathrus, Oscarella lobularis, Chondrosia reniformis, Phorbas tenacior, Geodia cydonium, Dysidea avara, Spongia officinalis, Ircinia* spp.*, Axinella verrucosa, Petrosia ficiformis*, etc.; the hydrozoans *Eudendrium* spp., *Halecium tenellum, Campanularia everta, Sertularia distans, Sertularella polyzonias* and *Aglaophenia pluma*; the cnidarians *Parazoanthus axinellae, Leptopsammia pruvoti, Parerythropodium coralloides, Alcyonium acaule, Paramuricea clavata, Eunicella singularis, Eunicella cavolinii, Corallium rubrum, Maasella edwardsii, Hoplangia durotrix, Caryophyllia* spp., etc.; the polychaetes *Salmacina dysteri, Serpula* spp., *Sabella* spp.*, Myxicola aesthetica,* o *Protula* spp.*; Callochiton achatinus, Acmaea virginea, Calliostoma zizyphinum, Chauvetia mamillata, Bittium reticulatum, Hypselodoris fontandraui, Chromodoris luteorosea, Discodoris atromaculata, Flabellina affinis,* etc.; *the bivalves, Striarca lactea, Musculus costulatus, Lithophaga lithophaga, Pteria hirundo, Chlamys multistriata, Lima lima* or *Hiatella arctica; crustaceans including Maera* spp.*, Gitana sarsi, Galathea bolivari, Thoralus cranchii, Crania* spp.*, etc.; the bryozoans, Pentapora fascialis, Myriapora truncata, Turbicellepora avicularis, Tubulipora plumosa,* etc.*; tunicates, Ciona edwardsii, Halocynthia papillosa, Trididemnum spp. or Clavelina nana;* and the fish, *Anthias anthias, Gobius vittatus, Phycis phycis, Labrus bimaculatus, Diplodus puntazzo, Ctenolabrus rupestris, Spicara smaris, Scorpaena scrofa, Conger conger, Muraena helena, Zeus faber.*

The species found inhabiting Mesophyllum alternans reefs include red algae such as Jania rubens, Amphiroa rigida or different species belonging to the Peyssonelia family, but also a variety of crustaceans, both isopods (*Cymodoce truncata, Duynamene magnitorata, Janira maculosa*, etc.) and amphipods (*Caprella* spp.), tanaidaceans (*Tanais cavolinii, Leptochelia savignyi*) decapods (*Acanthonyx lunulatus, Pisa tetraodon, Alpheus dentipes*, etc.) as well as many molluscs. Sessile species include various sponges such as *Cliona viridis* or those belonging to the Tethya, Sycon, Leuconia genera or solitary vermetids such as *Serpulorbis arenariusat* or bioconstructing polychaetes including *Serpula concharum, Spirobranchus polutrema* or *Protula* sp[47].

Other species found in these reefs include echinoderms (*Arbacia lixula, Amphipholis squamata*, etc.) and some of these species feed off the algae such as sea urchins and the gastropod *Acmaea virginea* that consumes the stalks. *Lithophyllum incrustans* substitutes its competitors in areas where sea urchins feed off algae because it is more resistant to herbivores[48].

Work carried out by Oceana during 2005 and 2006 indicated that, apart from the aforementioned species, other species can also be found inhabiting these reefs such as the abalone (*Haliotis* sp.), the Noah's ark shell (*Arca noae*), the gold-headed goby (*Gobius xantocephalus*), the red-mouthed goby (*Gobius cruentatus*), the striped blenny (*Parablennius rouxi*), the polychaete *Serpula vermiformis*, the sea urchin *Paracentrotus lividus*, the crinoid *Antedon mediterraneus*, the ophiurid *Ophiothrix fragilis*, colonial ascidians (*Aplidium* sp.*, Diplosoma listerianum*, etc.), scorpionfish (*Scorpaena porcus*). Brown algae such as *Colpomenia sinuosa* or *Halopteris scoparia* can be found living atop these algae. They also serve as refuge and nurseries for young damselfish (*Chromis chromis*) as well as for females of the shrimp species *Thoralus cranchii* during spawning stages.

The "trottoir" generates different types of habitats and promotes the establishment of a variety of algae. As such, on surface waters exposed to sunlight, the following algae can be found: *Gelidium pusillum, Bryopsis rnuscosa, Sphacelaria cirrosa, Ralfsia verrucosa, Nemoderma tingitanum, Ceramiun rubrum, Callithamnion granulatum, Polysiphonia sertularioides, Chaetomorpha capillaris, Nemalion helmithoides*, etc., while other species establish themselves in hollows and underneath ledges, including *Coralina elongata, Rhodymenia ardissonei, Apoglossum ruscifolium, Schottera nicaeensis, Rhodophyllis divaricata*, etc[49].

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

A wide variety of fauna can also be found here including cnidarians, bryozoans, hydrozoans, molluscs, crustaceans, echinoderms or fish.

Many algae can participate in the formation of maërl beds apart from *Lithothamnion corallioides* and *Phymatolithon calcareum*. These include *Lithothamnion lemoineae, L. glaciale y L. sonderi, Lithophyllum dentatum, L. fasciculatum, L. hibernicum, L. racemes, L. hibernicum, L. byssoides y L. expansum, Halcampa chrysanthellum, Neopentadactyla* mixta, *Edwardsia timida, Phymatolithon purpureum* or *Mesophyllum lichenoides*[50], as well as different algae belonging to the *Peyssonneliacea* family.

Maërl is considered to be a community with high rates of biodiversity, harbouring hundreds of species. In fact, more than one thousand species have been identified within this community. Hundreds of species have been identified of epiphytic algae and molluscs alone [51].

Relation to other habitats of community interest

Red algal concretions are possibly the most complex and diverse habitats in the EU. They are related to a wide variety of habitats of community interest in one way or another.

Coralline, in and of itself, is a group of habitats strongly associated with gorgonian gardens, sponge fields and aggregations, green algae beds, caves and caverns, etc. Furthermore, the trottoir can also lead to the formation of rockpools.

Mesophyllum alternans is fundamental for the formation of many of these habitats, forming small concretions in other habitats of community interest such as seagrass beds or kelp forests and participating in some coralline communities. Sometimes it can form veritable reefs amongst these communities, although concentrations are generally not very dense in the majority of the cases.

Oceana has documented how these reefs occupied part of the rhizomes and stalks of *Posidonia oceanica* meadows, and even formed linking communities between this meadow, maërl beds and other seagrass beds made up of *Cymodocea nodosa*.

The red algal concretions included in EUNIS classification are the following:

- **A1.13 –** Mediterranean communities of upper mediolittoral rock
  - **-A1.134 –** Association with *Lithophyllum papillosum* and *Polysiphonia* spp.
- **A1.14 –** Mediterranean communities of lower mediolittoral rock very exposed to wave action
  - **-A1.141** – Association with *Lithophyllum byssoides*
  - **-A1.143** – Association with *Titanoderma trochanter*
- **A1.23 –** Communities of the lower mediolittoral rock moderately exposed to wave action
  - **- A1.232 –** *Neogoniolithon brassica-florida* concretion
- **A1.41 –** Communities of littoral rockpools
  - **- A1.411 –** Coralline crust-dominated shallow eulittoral rockpools
    - **-A1.4111 –** Coralline crusts and *Corallina officinalis* in shallow eulittoral rockpools
    - **-A1.4112 –** Coralline crusts and *Paracentrotus lividus* in shallow eulittoral rockpools
- **A1.44 –** Communities of littoral caves and overhangs
  - **- A1.44B -** Association with *Phymatolithon lenormandii* and *Hildenbrandia rubra*
- **A3.11 –** Kelp with cushion fauna and/or foliose red seaweeds
  - **- A3.1111 -** *Alaria esculenta, Mytilus edulis* and coralline crusts on very exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock
- **A3.13 –** Mediterranean communities of infralittoral algae very exposed to wave action
  - **- A3.131 –** Overgrazing facies with incrustant algae and sea urchins
- **A3.14 –** Encrusting algal communities
- **A3.21 –** Kelp and red seaweeds (moderate energy infralittoral rock)
  - **- A3.2143 –** Grazed *Laminaria hyperborea* forest with coralline crusts on upper infralittoral rock
  - **- A3.2144 –** Grazed Laminaria hyperborea park with coralline crusts on lower infralittoral rock
- **A3.23 –** Mediterranean communities of infralittoral algae moderately exposed to wave action
  - **-A3.23J –** Association with Flabellia petiolata and Peyssonnelia squamaria
  - **-A3.23L –** Association with Peyssonnelia rubra and Peyssonnelia spp.
- **A3.24 –** Faunal communities on moderate energy infralittoral rock
  - **-A3.241 -** Halopteris filicina with coralline crusts on moderately exposed infralittoral rock
- **A3.31 –** Silted kelp on low energy infralittoral rock with full salinity
  - **-A3.3134 –** Grazed Laminaria saccharina with Echinus, brittlestars and coralline crusts on sheltered infralittoral rock
- **A3.35 –** Faunal communities on low energy infralittoral rock
  - **-A3.351 -** Codium elisabethae, Halopteris filicina and coralline crusts on sheltered infralittoral bedrock
- **A3.71 –** Robust faunal cushions and crusts in surge gullies and caves
  - **-A3.711 –** Foliose seaweeds and coralline crusts in surge gully entrances

- **A3.716 –** Coralline crusts in surge gullies and scoured infralittoral rock
  - **A3.7161 -** *Balanus crenatus* and/or *Pomatoceros triqueter* with spirorbid worms and coralline crusts on severely scoured vertical infralittoral rock
  - **-A3.7162 –** Coralline crusts and crustaceans on mobile boulders or cobbles in surge gullies

•A4.21 – Echinoderms and crustose communities on circalittoral rock

- **-A4.212 -** *Caryophyllia smithii*, sponges and crustose communities on wave-exposed circalittoral rock
- **-A4.2121 –** Brittlestars overlying coralline crusts, *Parasmittina trispinosa* and *Caryophyllia smithii* on wave-exposed circalittoral rock
  - **-A4.2122 -** *Caryophyllia smithii* and sponges with *Pentapora foliacea*, *Porella compressa* and crustose communities on wave-exposed circalittoral rock
- **-A4.214 –** Faunal and algal crusts on exposed to moderately wave-exposed circalittoral rock
  - **-A4.2142 -** *Alcyonium digitatum*, Pomatoceros triqueter, algal and bryozoan crusts on wave-exposed circalittoral rock
  - **-A4.2144 –** Brittlestars on faunal and algal encrusted exposed to moderately wave-exposed circalittoral rock
  - **- A4.2145 –** Faunal and algal crusts with Pomatoceros triqueter and sparse *Alcyonium digitatum* on exposed to moderately wave-exposed circalittoral rock
  - **- A4.2146 -** *Caryophyllia smithii* with faunal and algal crusts on moderately wave-exposed circalittoral rock

• A4.26 – Mediterranean coralligenous communities moderately exposed to hydrodynamic action

- **-A4.261 –** Association with *Cystoseira zosteroides*
- **-A4.262 –** Association with *Cystoseira usneoides*
- **-A4.263 –** Association with *Cystoseira dubia*
- **-A4.264 –** Association with *Cystoseira corniculata*
- **-A4.265 –** Association with *Sargassum* spp.
- **-A4.266 –** Association with *Mesophyllum lichenoides*
- **- A4.267 –** Algal bioconcretion with Lithophyllum frondosum and *Halimeda tuna*
- **- A4.268 –** Association with *Laminaria ochroleuca*
- **- A4.269 -** Facies with *Eunicella cavolinii*
- **- A4.26A -** Facies with *Eunicella singularis*
- **- A4.26B -** Facies with *Paramuricea clavata*
- **- A4.26C -** Facies with *Parazoanthus axinellae*
- **- A4.26D –** Coralligenous platforms

•A4.32 – Mediterranean coralligenous communities sheltered from hydrodynamic action

- **- A4.321 –** Association with *Rodriguezella strafforelli*
- **- A4.322 -** Facies with *Lophogorgia sarmentosa*

•A5.46 – Mediterranean communities of coastal detritic bottoms

- **- A5.461 –** Association with rhodolithes on coastal detritic bottoms
- **- A5.462 –** Association with *Peyssonnelia rosa-marina*

•A5.51 – Maërl beds

- **- A5.511 –** *Phymatolithon calcareum* maërl beds in infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand
  - **- A5.5111 –** *Phymatolithon calcareum* maërl beds with red seaweeds in shallow infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand
  - **- A5.5112 –** *Phymatolithon calcareum* maërl beds with *Neopentadactyla mixta* and other echinoderms in deeper infralittoral clean gravel or coarse sand
- **- A5.512 –** *Lithothamnion glaciale* maërl beds in tide-swept variable salinity infralittoral gravel
- **- A5.513 –** *Lithothamnion corallioides* maërl beds on infralittoral muddy gravel
- **- A5.514 –** *Lithophyllum fasciculatum* beds on infralittoral mud
- **- A5.515 –** Association with rhodolithes in coarse sands and fine gravels under the influence of bottom currents

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

II.4.1. Biocenosis of upper mediolittoral rock

- **- II.4.1.4.** Association with *Lithophyllum papillosum* and *Polysiphonia* spp.

II.4.2. Biocenosis of lower mediolittoral rock

- **- II.4.2.1.** Association with *Lithophyllum lichenoides* (= entablature with *L. tortuosum*)
- **- II.4.2.2.** Association with *Lithophyllum byssoides*
- **- II.4.2.3.** Association with *Tenarea undulosa*
- **- II.4.2.8.** *Neogoniolithon brassica-florida* concretion

II.4.3. Mediolittoral caverns

-II.4.3.1. Association with *Phymatolithon lenormandii* and *Hildenbrandia rubra*

III.3.1. Biocenosis of coarse sands and fine gravels mixed by waves

- **- III.3.1.1.** Association with rhodolithes

III.3.2. Biocenosis of coarse sands and fine gravels under the influence of bottom currents (can also occur in the circalittoral)

- **- III.3.2.1**. Facies with maërl (=Association with *Lithothamnion corallioides* and *Phymatolithon calcareum*) (can also be found as facies with biocenosis of coastal detritic bottoms)
- **- III.3.2.2.** Association with rhodolithes

III.6.1. Biocenosis of infralittoral algae

- **- III.6.1.34.** Association with *Peyssonnelia rubra* and *Peyssonnelia* spp.
- **- III.6.1.35.** Facies and association with biocenosis of coralline (in enclave)

IV.2.2 Biocenosis of coastal detritic bottoms

- **- IV.2.2.1.** Association with rhodolithes
- **- IV.2.2.2.** Facies with maërl (*Lithothamnion corallioides* and *Phymatholithon calcareum*)
- **- IV.2.2.3.** Association with *Peyssonnelia rosa-marina*

Degree of vulnerability

Ecologically, red algal concretions constitute communities that are highly valuable and subjected to many threats. These communities are highly susceptible because the bioconstructing species have slow growth rates and long life spans.

Mesophyllum alternans annual growth rates in coralline are estimated to be between 0.1 and 0.3 mm[52], and as such, some coralline seabeds can take more than 5,000 years to form.

Like other red algal concretions, it can take centuries or even millennia for maërl to form. Some maërl beds can be 8,000 years old[53]. This is due to the slow growth rates of the algae, as slow as 0.10 to 0.96 mm each year[54], with rhodolithes that can be more than 100 years old[55]. Due to this, they are very vulnerable to anthropogenic disturbances. Irreparable damage can be caused by trawling nets or dredges used by fisheries. Some maërl communities destroyed by fishing activities have not shown signs of recovery in subsequent years[56].

The EU has included *Lithothamnion corallioides* and Phymatolithon calcareum in Annex V of the Habitats Directive, but this classification does not provide sufficient protection for maërl beds.

Furthermore, the alga *Lithophyllum byssoides* and its troittoirs are included in the Red Book of Mediterranean Flora[57].

Various species that are characteristically found in coralline, such as red and yellow gorgonian, are seriously damaged by recreational diving activities in certain areas[58]. Some species of cnidarians such as *Corallium rubrum* or *Gerardia savaglia* are included in the Protocol Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean*59* and the Bern Convention, along with other organisms typically found within this community.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

The red algae *Lithophyllum byssoides, Ptilophora mediterranea* and *Schimmelmannia shousboei* are included in Annex II of the Protocol Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean.

Some species living amongst the coralline are categorised as "in danger of extinction," amongst them the algae *Chondrymenia lobata, Halarachnion ligulatum, Halymenia trigona, Platoma cyclocolpa, Nemastoma dichotomum, Ptilophora mediterranea, Schizymenia dubyi* and *Laminaria rodriguezii*, and some species of molluscs such as the date mussel (*Lithophaga lithophaga*) and the pen shells (*Pinna nobilis* and *Pinna rudis*), echinoderms such as the long- spined sea urchin (*Centrostephanus longispinus*), or the fish, Sciaena umbra and *Umbrina cirrhosa*[60], although recent studies include many other organisms in this list[61].

Another serious threat to these ecosystems is climate change. This is because changes in water temperatures can affect the algae's calcification rate. Furthermore, various episodes[62] of mass mortality amongst suspension feeders within hundreds of kilometres of coralline in the Mediterranean have been associated with prolonged high temperatures reached in these waters[63].

The introduction of exotic species in European ecosystems is one of the most serious threats to many communities. One of the most dangerous species invading coralline is *Womersleyella* (*Polysiphonia*) setacea because it grows abundantly atop the coralline, making it impossible for the sunlight to reach the bioconstructing algae[64] and decreasing the biodiversity found within this community.[65] Other species that may affect the growth and development of this habitat include *Lophocladia lallemandii, Asparagopsis taxiformis* and *Caulerpa taxifolia*.

It has been confirmed that a wide variety of coralline species are seriously affected by pollution, which causes a loss of biological diversity.[66] Constructing species are especially affected by this because declines in water quality can lead to increases in the number of organisms that erode red algal concretions.[67]

Other important aspects

The biological diversity that exists amongst red algal concretions makes these communities both ecologically and commercially important. Various constructing species or species that inhabit the structures are commercially valuable. Apart from the pharmaceutical value of various tunicates, sponges or anthozoans, red coral (*Corallium rubrum*) has been commercially exploited for ornamental use and maërl rhodolithes are still being used in agriculture to make fertilisers or to control the acidity of substrates.

Furthermore, the long life spans of the concretions, including the coralline, maërl or the troittoirs, means these can be used as paleobathymetric indicators, providing records dating back thousands of years.[68]

© OCEANA / Juan Carlos Calvín

Kelp forest 15

Characteristics

Eleven kelp species exist in European waters[1], apart from those that have been introduced into these ecosystems (*Undaria pinnatifida* and *Laminaria japonica*). Just over half of these species, however, form what is referred to as kelp forests.

These algae vary in size but some species can grow more than four meters in length[2], making them the largest marine vegetable species in Europe.

These forests have high rates of productivity. It is estimated that *Laminaria ochroleuca* produces 17 metric tons of biomass per hectare annually and *Saccorhiza polyschides* can produce up to 39 metric tons[3].

Hybridisation of some genera is considered frequent[4], Moreover, hybridisation between species belonging to different genera is possible[5], such as *Laminaria digitata* with *L. saccharina* and *L. ochroleuca*, and these with *Saccorhiza polyschides*.

Laminaria usually has a life span of between one to 20 years and can be found in the mediolittoral and infralittoral areas. For example, *L. hyperborea* can be found at depths of 30 meters and can live as long as 25 years[6]. *L. ochroleuca* and *Saccorhiza polyschides* have been found at depths over 30 meters in some areas[7].

Kelp forests are the most biodiverse, productive and dynamic communities found in European waters[8].

It is estimated that kelp forests produce between 1,000 and 2,000 grams of carbon per square meter annually[9], although some authors estimate this production to be as high as 4,800 C/m^2 in some kelp forests[10], or between three and almost 20 kilograms of dry weight per square meter[11]. Recent work indicates that some kelp forests produce more than 4,000 grams of carbon per square meter annually, where more than one quarter of this production corresponds to dissolved organic carbon[12].

Distribution

Laminaria or kelp forests in Europe are typically found in the cold and temperate waters of the Atlantic, although they can also occur in the warmer waters of southern Europe and in the Mediterranean. Generally, however, they occur less frequently in southern Europe[13], because they prefer temperatures between ten and 15ºC, although they can resist a wider temperature range[14].

Saccorhiza dermatodea and *Laminaria solidungula* are arctic species while *Alaria esculenta* and *Laminaria digitata* are distributed from the Arctic to the coasts of the Bay of Biscay. *Laminaria hyperborea* and *Saccharina latissima* can occur on the southern coasts of the Iberian Peninsula. *Laminaria ochroleuca* is a more meridional species, distributed from the south of the British Isles to African waters, Macaronesia and the Mediterranean; *Saccorhiza polyschides* is extensively distributed throughout the Atlantic, from Norway to tropical Africa[15].

A few European laminarian species do not form forests although they are vitally important for the marine ecosystem. These species are represented by *Laminaria rodriguezii, Phyllariopsis purpurascens* and *P. brevipes*. These three laminarian species are more typically found in southern Europe and *L. rodriguezii* is exclusive to the Mediterranean[16].

By using a remotely operated vehicle or submarine robot (ROV) in waters of the Balearic Islands, Oceana has verified that these species can reach much greater depths than the larger forest-forming kelps, and can be found at depths over 100 meters.

Some European laminarian forests are formed by Saccorhiza polyschides in Cumbrae Island (Scotland)[17], in Port Erin (Isle of Man, United Kingdom)[18] or the San Raineri Peninsula (Sicily, Italy)[19] ;by *Saccorhiza polyschides* and *Laminaria ochroleuca* in Elantxove (Basque Region, Spain)[20], in Aguda (Portugal)[21], in Alboran Island[22], in the Strait of Messina (Sicily, Italy)[23] or in the seamounts of Gorringe (Portugal)[24]; by *Saccharina longicruris*, in southern Greenlandy[25] or in Northern Ireland[26]; by *Laminaria hyperborea* and *L. digitata* in Helgoland Island (Germany)[27]; by *Laminaria hyperborea* in Louch Ine (Cork, Ireland)[28]; by *Laminaria hyperborea, Saccorhiza polyschides* and *Saccharina latissima* in the Orkney Islands (Scotland)[29]; by *Laminaria agardhii* in the Gulf of Bothnia (Sweden)[30]; by *Laminaria digitata* in Skagerrak and the Kattegat (Denmark, Sweden and Norway)[31], in the Black Sea (Romania)[32] or in Bardsey Island (Wales, United Kingdom)[33]; by *Laminaria solindungula* in Greenlandah (Denmark); etc.

Associated species

Kelp forests harbour very rich communities of fauna and flora. More than 150 species of fauna and flora have been identified in mixed kelp forests formed by *Laminaria hyperborea* and *L. digitata* including polychaetes, bryozoans, crustaceans, molluscs, hydrozoans, tunicates, etc.ai Other studies carried out in these forests have identified more than 1,000 species[35].

The polychaetes can constitute more than ten percent of the species present in these habitats, amongst them the polychaetes belonging to the *Anaitides, Eulalia, Harmothoe, Hediste, Kefersteinia, Lagisca, Lepidonotus, Amblyosyllis, Brania, Pionosyllis, Trypanosyllis* genera. Crustaceans are also present, especially those belonging to the *Bodotria, Idotea, Apherusa, Jassa, Melita, Porcellan, Caprella, Pariambus, Ammothelia, Anoplodactylus genera*; the echinoderms from the *Amphipholis, Asterina, Ophiothrix, Asterias, Psammechinus, Pawsonia, Ocnus, Echinus, Psammechinus, Henrici* genera; or molluscs from the *Onoba, Tricolia, Elysia* genera. These kelp forest inhabitants have different preferences in regards to plant morphology, and can be found on stipes, fronds or holdfasts[37].

The epiphytic communities located on stipes can be very rich. More than 40 different species[38] have been found on *Laminaria hyperborean*, al including *Ulva* sp., *Corallina officinalis, Dictyota dichotoma, Ceramium* spp., *Delesseria sanguinea, Himanthalia elongata, Cryptopleura ramosa, Halurus siliquosa, Plocamium cartilagineum, Polysiphonia* spp., *Palmaria palmata, Gracilaria* spp., *Ptilota plumosa* or *Gymnogongrus crenulatus*[39]. The epiphytic community found exclusively or mostly on the holdfasts is also very diverse. Up to 77 species[40] have been identified in forests formed by *Saccorhiza polyschides*, an and specialised taxa were located in certain areas within the forest. For example, the gastropods *Patina pellucida* and *Lacuna vincta* are found on algae very exposed to water turbulence[41].

The sea urchin is the main predator of kelp forests and can be either friend of foe of the dynamic structure of the forest depending on their concentrations[42], although crustaceans from the Cancer and Hyas genera also consume the kelp.

Kelp forests are important areas for spawning and recruiting juveniles of commercially valuable species such as the Atlantic cod (*Gadus morhua*), the pollack (*Pollachius pollachius*) or the coalfish (*Pollachius virens*), and others including *Apletodon microcephalus*, Agonus cataphractus[43]. It is also an important feeding area for some species of marine birds such as the cormorant (*Phalacrocorax carbo*) or the common eider (*Somateria mollissima*)[44].

Relation to other habitats of community importance

Kelp forests may be related to a wide variety of habitats of community importance. These may include coralline or the forests formed by *Cystoseira* sp. amongst others.

According to EUNIS classification, these habitats are related to the following communities:

•A1.41 – Communities of littoral rockpools
- A1.412 – Fucoids and kelp in deep eulittoral rockpools
•A3.11 – Kelp with cushion fauna and/or foliose red seaweeds

- **A3.111** - Alaria esculenta on exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock
- **A3.1111** - *Alaria esculenta, Mytilus edulis* and coralline crusts on very exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock
- **A3.1112** - *Alaria esculenta* and *Laminaria digitata* on exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock
- **A3.112 –** *Alaria esculenta* forest with dense anemones and crustose sponges on extremely exposed infralittoral bedrock
- **A3.113 –** *Laminaria hyperborea* forest with a faunal cushion (sponges and polyclinids) and foliose red seaweeds on very exposed infralittoral rock
- **A3.114** - *Sparse Laminaria hyperborea* and dense *Paracentrotus lividus* on exposed infralittoral limestone
- **A3.115** - *Laminaria hyperborea* with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed infralittoral rock
  - **A3.1151 –** *Laminaria hyperborea* forest with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed upper infralittoral rock

© OCEANA / Juan Carlos Calvín

- **A3.1152** - *Laminaria hyperborea* park with dense foliose red seaweeds on exposed lower infralittoral rock
  - **A3.1153 –** Mixed *Laminaria hyperborea* and *Laminaria ochroleuca* forest on exposed infralittoral rock
- **A3.117** - *Laminaria hyperborea* and red seaweeds on exposed vertical rock

• **A3.12 –** Sediment-affected or disturbed kelp and seaweed communities

- **A3.121** - *Saccorhiza polyschides* and other opportunistic kelps on disturbed upper infralittoral rock
- **A3.122** - *Laminaria saccharina* and/or *Saccorhiza polyschides* on exposed infralittoral rock
- **A3.123** - *Laminaria saccharina, Chorda filum* and dense seaweeds on shallow unstable infralittoral boulders and cobbles
- **A3.125 –** Mixed kelps with scour-tolerant and opportunistic foliose red seaweeds on scoured or sand-covered infralittoral rock
- **A3.126** - *Halidrys siliquosa* and mixed kelps on tide-swept infralittoral rock with coarse sediment

• **A3.21 –** Kelp and red seaweeds (moderately energy infralittoral rock)

- **A3.211** - *Laminaria digitata* on moderately exposed sublittoral fringe rock
  - **A3.2111** - *Laminaria digitata* on moderately exposed sublittoral fringe bedrock
  - **A3.2112** - *Laminaria digitata* and under-boulder fauna on sublittoral fringe boulders
  - **A3.2113** - *Laminaria digitata* and piddocks on sublittoral fringe soft rock
- **A3.212** - *Laminaria hyperborea* on tide-swept, infralittoral rock
- **A3.2121 –** *Laminaria hyperborea* forest, foliose red seaweeds and a diverse fauna on tide-swept upper infralittoral rock
- **A3.2122** - *Laminaria hyperborea* park with hydroids, bryozoans and sponges on tide-swept lower infralittoral rock
- **A3.213** - *Laminaria hyperborea* on tide-swept infralittoral mixed substrata
  - **A3.2131 –** *Laminaria hyperborea* forest and foliose red seaweeds on tide-swept upper infralittoral mixed substrata
  - **A3.2132** - *Laminaria hyperborea* park and foliose red seaweeds on tide-swept lower infralittoral mixed substrata
- **A3.214** - *Laminaria hyperborea* and foliose red seaweeds on moderately exposed infralittoral rock
  - **A3.2141 –** *Laminaria hyperborea* forest and foliose red seaweeds on moderately exposed upper infralittoral rock
  - **A3.2142** - *Laminaria hyperborea* park and foliose red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower infralittoral rock
  - **A3.2143 –** Grazed *Laminaria hyperborea* forest with coralline crusts on upper infralittoral rock
  - **A3.2144 –** Grazed *Laminaria hyperborea* park with coralline crusts on lower infralittoral rock
- **A3.215** - *Sabellaria spinulosa* with kelp and red seaweeds on sand-influenced infralittoral rock
- **A3.217** - *Laminaria hyperborea* on moderately exposed vertical rock

• **A3.22 –** Kelp and seaweed communities in tide-swept sheltered conditions

- **A3.221** - *Laminaria digitata*, ascidians and bryozoans on tide-swept sublittoral fringe rock
- **A3.222 –** Mixed kelp with foliose red seaweeds, sponges and ascidians on sheltered tide-swept infralittoral rock
- **A3.223 –** Mixed kelp and red seaweeds on infralittoral boulders, cobbles and gravel in tidal rapids
- **A3.224** - *Laminaria saccharina* with foliose red seaweeds and ascidians on sheltered tide-swept infralittoral rock

• **A3.23 –** Mediterranean communities of infralittoral algae moderately exposed to wave action

- **A3.234 –** Association with *Cystoseira tamariscifolia* and *Saccorhiza polyschides*

• **A3.31 –** Silted kelp on low energy infralittoral rock with full salinity

- **A3.311 –** Mixed Laminaria hyperborea and *Laminaria ochroleuca* forest on moderately exposed or sheltered infralittoral rock
- **A3.312 –** Mixed *Laminaria hyperborea* and *Laminaria saccharina* forest on sheltered infralittoral rock
  - **A3.3121 –** Mixed *Laminaria hyperborea* and *Laminaria saccharina* forest on sheltered upper infralittoral rock
  - **A3.3122** - *Laminaria hyperborea* and *Laminaria saccharina* park on sheltered lower infralittoral rock
  - **A3.3123 –** Grazed, mixed *Laminaria hyperborea* and *Laminaria saccharina* on sheltered infralittoral rock
- **A3.313** - *Laminaria saccharina* on very sheltered infralittoral rock
  - **A3.3131** - *Laminaria saccharina* and *Laminaria digitata* on sheltered sublittoral fringe rock
  - **A3.3132 –** *Laminaria saccharina* forest on very sheltered upper infralittoral rock
  - **A3.3133** - *Laminaria saccharina* forest on very sheltered upper infralittoral rock

- **A3.3134 –** Grazed *Laminaria saccharina* with *Echinus*, brittlestars and coralline crusts on sheltered infralittoral rock
- **A3.314 –** Silted cape-form *Laminaria hyperborea* on very sheltered infralittoral rock

• **A3.32 –** Kelp in variable salinity on low energy infralittoral rock

- **A3.321 -** *Codium* spp. with red seaweeds and sparse *Laminaria saccharina* on shallow, heavily-silted, very sheltered infralittoral rock
- **A3.322 -** *Laminaria saccharina* and *Psammechinus miliaris* on variable or reduced salinity infralittoral rock
- **A3.323 -** *Laminaria saccharina* with *Phyllophora* spp. and filamentous green seaweeds on variable or reduced salinity infralittoral rock

• **A4.26 –** Mediterranean coralligenous communities moderately exposed to hydrodynamic action

- **A4.268 –** Association with *Laminaria ochroleuca*

• **A5.46 –** Mediterranean communities of coastal detritic bottoms

- **A5.466 -** Association with *Laminaria rodriguezii*

• **A5.52 –** Kelp and seaweed communities on sublittoral sediment

- **A5.521 -** *Laminaria saccharina* and red seaweeds on infralittoral sediments
- **A5.5211 –** Red seaweeds and kelps on tide-swept mobile infralittoral cobbles and pebbles
- **A5.5212 -** *Laminaria saccharina* and robust red algae on infralittoral gravel and pebble
- **A5.5213 -** *Laminaria saccharina* and filamentous red algae on infralittoral sand
- **A5.5214 -** *Laminaria saccharina* with red and brown seaweeds on lower infralittoral muddy mixed sediment
- **A5.522 -** *Laminaria saccharina* and Chorda filum on sheltered upper infralittoral muddy sediment
- **A5.523 -** *Laminaria saccharina* with *Psammechinus miliaris* and/or *Modiolus modiolus* on variable salinity infralittoral sediment
- **A5.524 -** *Laminaria saccharina, Gracilaria gracilis* and brown seaweeds on full salinity infralittoral sediment
- **A5.525 -** *Laminaria saccharina* and *Gracilaria gracilis* with sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral sediment
- **A5.529 -** Facies with *Ficopomatus enigmaticus*
- **A5.52A –** Association with *Gracilaria* spp.
- **A5.52B –** Association with *Chaetomorpha linum* and *Valonia aegagropila*
- **A5.52C –** Association with *Halopitys incurva*
- **A5.52D –** Association with *Ulva laetevirens* and *Enteromorpha linza*
- **A5.52E –** Association with *Cystoseira barbata*
- **A5.52F –** Association with *Lamprothamnium papulosum*
- **A5.52G-**Association with *Cladophora echinus* and *Rytiphloea tinctoria*

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

• **III.6.1.** Biocenosis of infralittoral algae

- **III.6.1.10.** Association with *Cystoseira tamariscifolia and Saccorhiza polyschides*

• **IV.3.1.** Biocenosis of coralline

- **IV.3.1.8.** Association with *Laminaria ochroleuca*

Degree of vulnerability

European kelp can be threatened by other allochthonous laminarians introduced in the habitat for commercial exploitation that compete with the autochthonous species, such as Undaria pinnatifida[45]. Other fucoid invaders such as *Sargassum muticum* also compete with laminarians for this habitat[46].

These species are also vulnerable to pollution. Some heavy metals,au as well as water turbidity[48] can affect the reproductive success of laminarians.

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Rising water temperatures caused by climate change are also detrimental to and can affect the distribution of laminarians in European waters. The species, typically found in the meridional areas such as *Laminaria ochroleuc*, could occupy spaces usually inhabited by other more northern species such as *L. digitata* or *L. hyperborean*[49].

Some of these communities are also affected by fishing practices, such as bottom trawling[50].

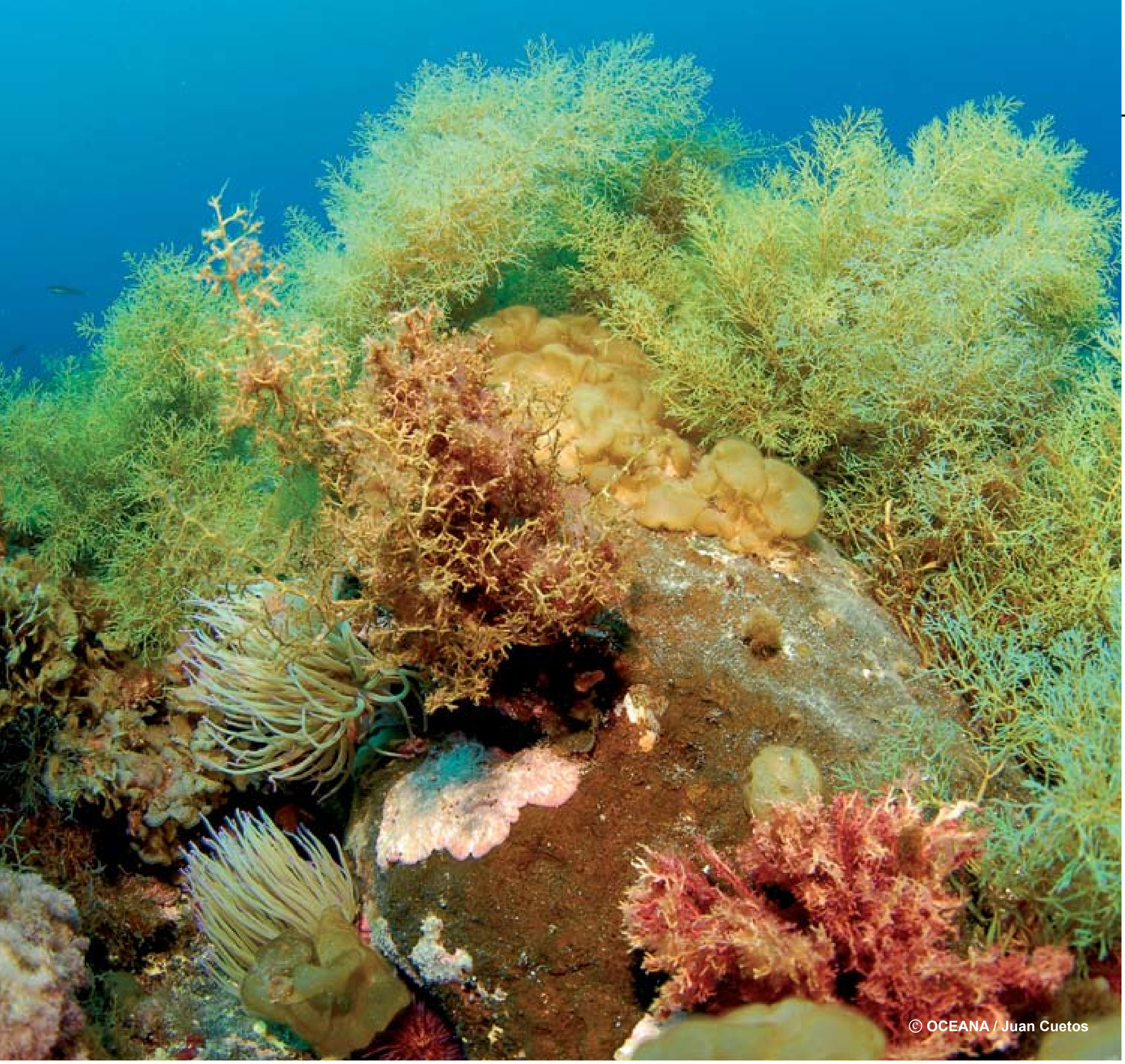
Furthermore, commercial exploitation of these species can lead to the decline of the forests and, in some cases, may promote the development of some species of algae while threatening other more vulnerable species[51] (i.e., *L. digitata* instead of *L. hyperborea*).

Laminaria rodriguezii is a protected species within the Mediterranean and is included in Annex I of the Protocol Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean[52]. This species, along with Mediterranean communities of *Laminaria ochroleuca*, is included in Annex I of the Bern Convention[53].

Other important aspects

Since ancient times, laminarians have been used for fertilisation and nutrition[54]. Currently, they are an important source of alginates[55] They are also being studied for medicinal purposes, thanks to their potential anti-cancer effects[56].

Kelp forests also absorb a large part of wave energy and are therefore play a key role in protecting coastlines[57].



16 Fucoid beds

Characteristics

Various brown fucoid algae can occupy large extensions within the marine ecosystem forming highly productive communities including associations with a wide and rich variety of fauna and flora. These algae include those belonging to the *Cystoseira, Sargassum* and *Fucus genera*.

The *Cystoseira genus* has the longest life span amongst brown algae. Many species can live up to 20 years[1], although others can live up to 40 years[2]. This is especially true of deep-sea species such as *C. zosteroides* or *C. spinosa*[3].

These species are very dynamic and are in the process of speciation, which leads to a wide range of varieties within each species[4]. Furthermore, these algae present significant morphological variability depending on the time of year and the habitat[5].

The dynamic properties of fucoid algae populations can also be seen amongst the Fucus genus, which is currently undergoing hybridisation processesf. Additionally, the genetic similarities between species su-ggest a recent radiation of this genus, supporting the widely accepted view that the fucoids are amongst the most evolutionary advanced of the brown algae[7].

Some specimens can be very large. *Cystoseria spinosa* reaches approximately 44 centimetres in height[8]. *C. tamariscifolia* can reach up to 60 centimetres, although this species normally measures between 30 and 45 centimetres[9], and *C. foeniculacea* can measure over 80 centimetres[10].

Although *Cystoseira* forests can be considerably dense, what is truly important about these algae are the communities they create. The *C. spinosa* or *C. zosteroides* communities can produce a biomass of approximately 1,400 grams of dry weight per square meter. Communities formed by C. mediterranea have produced up to 4,000 grams of biomass dry weight per square meter, making them one of the most productive communities in the Mediterranean[11], However, due to this alga's seasonal variation[12] autumn production is usually only 700 grams[13].

These communities also produce significant quantities of oxygen. Species such as *C. mediterranea* or *C. balearica* can produce between 13 and 18 mg of O2/h dw [14].

Algae from the *Sargassum* genus occur mainly in temperate European waters and usually form forests along with other fucoids from the Cystoseira genus because they have similar preferences, settling on infralittoral and upper circalittoral seabeds. However, algae from the Fucus genus live in shallower waters; many of them occupy mediolittoral areas and rockpools such as *F. vesiculosus, F. distichus, F. spiralis or F. serratus*[15], and they are rarely found at depths over five meters[16].

Distribution

Most *Cystoseira* forests develop on the upper infralittoral areas, in well-lit biotopes with strong to moderate hydrodynamic conditions, forming one of the most important vegetable communities in this area[17]. Some species, however, can be found in the circalittoral at depths up to 100 meters.

It is known that they have been present since the existence of the Tethys Sea during the Mesozoic Era[18]. It is estimated that more than 50 different species exist around the world[19], of which 80% are present in the Mediterranean and Atlantic waters of the Lusitano-Macaronesian biogeographical regions. In Europe, they can also be found in the Cantabrian Sea, the British Isles and the North Sea[20].

An estimated 37 species occur in waters of the European Union; 23 species occur in the Mediterranean and four in the Atlantic, apart from another ten species that can occur in both areas[21]. Furthermore, the Mediterranean also shares another three species with the Black Sea: *C. crinita, C. barbata* and *C. bosphorica*.

Given the great variations displayed by this genus, the definition of the species is still under debate and some authors have identified more than 50 species in the Mediterranean alone[22].

Some species are widely distributed[23] For example, *C. compressa* occupies the largest expanses within the Atlantic, from the Mediterranean to the Caribbean, including Macaronesia. *C. humilis* and *C. tamariscifolia* also occur in many areas within the North East Atlantic, from the Hebrides Islands to the Canary Islands, Mauritania and Cape Verde, as well as the Mediterranean. *C. barbata* is distributed from the Black Sea to the Atlantic waters of the Iberian Peninsula. Other species, however, are found only in specific areas. *C. bachycarpa* and *C. hyblaea* have been found only in Sicily (Italy).

Another important European alga is *Cystoseira foeniculacea*, occurring from Ireland[24] and the United Kingdom[25] to Holland[26], reaching the North African coasts of Senegal and all the archipelagoes of Macaronesia[27] as well as both the western[28] and eastern[29] coasts of the Mediterranean.

Algae belonging to the *Cystoseira genus* create a wide range of communities depending on the depths and the hydrodynamic properties of the waters where they occur, amongst other factors. For example:[30] *C. amentacea occurs* in the mixed waters of the upper infralittoral; *C. tamariscifolia* and *C. foeniculacea* also occur in shallow waters but they prefer moderate to calm waters; species such as *C. nodicaulis, C. mauritanica* and *C. balearica* frequently occur in deeper waters of the infralittoral, as well as shallow waters from 15 to 20 meters depth; while *C. spinosa* and especially *C. zosteroides* occur in calm waters with scant presence of sunlight.

Furthermore, many sargasso species, such as *Sargassum vulgare*, are widely distributed and occur in the Indian Ocean[31], in the Atlantic and in the Mediterranean[32] *Sargassum acinarium* is found in temperate waters of the Atlantic[33] and Mediterrane[34], but can also occur in the Indian[35] and Pacific Oceans[36] .Other species, including *Sargassum flavifolium*, are distributed from the Cantabrian Sea and the Atlantic coasts of the Iberian Peninsula[37] to the Mediterrane[38]. Some species are found only in specific areas, such as Sargassum orotavicum, which is endemic to the Canary Islands[39].

As far as the *Fucus* algae are concerned, their distribution is very widespread throughout the Atlantic and they occur in all European waters, from Macaronesiaan to the Arctic[41], including the North Sea[42] and the Baltic Sea[43]. They sometimes occur together with other fucoids, such as *Ascophyllum nodosum*[44]. In the Mediterranean, the North Atlantic Fucus species are rare and are normally found only in the Alboran Sea and the Straits of Gibraltar,as present as the endemic *F. virsoides*[46].

Some important fucoid algae beds can be found in Punta de Galdar (Gran Canaria, Canary Islands, Spain)[47] comprised of *C. tamariscifolia*; in Las Rotes (Denia, Alicante, Spain)[48], Cap Mitjá and Cap d'en Roig (Costa Brava, Spain)[49] formed by *C. mediterranea*; in Harri Bolas (Vizcaya, Spain)[50] with *C. baccatta* and *C. tamariscifolia*; in Tuzla-Vama (Romania)[51] with *C. barbata*; in the Black Sea[52] comprised of *C. crinita*; in Port-Cross National Park (France)[53] formed by C. zosteroides; in Porto Cesareo (Ionic Sea, Italy)[54] formed by *C. amentacea, C. barbata* and *C. compressa*; in the Jason Islands (Madeira, Portugal)[55], Zakynthos (Greece)[56] and both sides of the English Channel (France and England)[57] formed by *C. foeniculacea*; in Clare Island (Mayo, Ireland)[58] with *C. foeniculacea* and *C. nodicaulis*; in Alboran Island (Spain), formed by *C. amentacea, C tamariscifolia, C. mauritanica, C. foeniculacea* or *C. usneoides*[59]; in I'ile Verte (Buches du Rhone, France)[60] with *C. foeniculacea* and *C sauvageauanae*; in Evoikos Gulf (Greece)[61] formed by C. amentacea; in waters of the Gulf of Biscay[62] (Spain) formed by *C. baccatta, C. humilis, C. tamariscifolia* and *C. usneoides*; in Torre del Serpe (Apulia, Italy) with *C. squarrosa*[63] ; in Corsica (France) formed by C. *spinosa, C. amentacea and Sargassum vulgare*[64]; in Linosa Island (Sicily, Italy)[65] formed by *Cystoseira brachycarpa, C. sauvageauana, C. spinosa, C. zosteroides, Sargassum acinarium* and *S. trichocarpum*; in Granadilla (Tenerife, Canary Islands, Spain)[66] formed by *C. abies-marina, C. compressa, Sargassum vulgare, S. filipendula* and *S. desfontainesii*; in Ramla Bay (Gozo, Malta)[67] formed by *Sargassum vulgare*; in Tvaerminne (Finland)[68,] in Donegal[69] (Ireland) or the Vigo estuary[70] (Spain) formed by *Fucus vesiculosus*, in the Gulf of Trieste (Slovenia and Italy) formed by F. virsoides[71].

Other species of fucoids occurring in European waters include *Cystoseira algeriensis, C. barbatula, C. compressa, C corniculata, C. crinitophylla, C. dubia, C. elegans, C. jabukae, C. montagnei, C. pelagosae, C. planiramea, C. platyclada, C. schiffneri, C. sedoides, C. funkii, C. adriatica, C. wildprettii, Sargassum cymosum, S. furcatum, S. hornschuchii, S. polycystum, S. racentaceum, S. thunbergi, S. trichocarpu, Bifurcaria bifurcata, Halidrys siliquosa, Himanthalia elongate* and *Pelvetia canaliculata*, amongst others.

Associated species

More than 70 epiphytes have been identified on *Cystoseira tamariscifolia* in the Canary Islands alone, including a wide variety of red algae belonging to the *Ceramiun* and *Cladophora genera*[72].

The presence of epiphytes is also considerable on other Fucales species. Approximately 30 species of epiphytes have been identified on communities of *Fucus serratus* including bryozoans such as *Flustre-llidra hispida* and *Electra pilosa* and hydrozoans including *Dynamena pumila*[73]. These communities are also important for vagile species. *F. vesiculosus* harbours rich faunal communities including species that feed off these algae such as the isopod *Dynamene bidentata*, the amphipod *Hyale nilssoni* or the mollusc *Littorina littoralis*[74].

Cystoseira mediterranea communities harbour a great variety of red algae[75], such as *Corallina elongata, Ceramium rubrum, Polysiphonia deludens, Polysiphonia mottei, Jania rubens, Callithamnion granulatum, Lithophyllum incrustans, Hildenbrandia canariensis, Mesophyllum lichenoides*. Many of these are epiphytic[76], including Corallina elongata, Corallina granifera, *Gelidium pusillum, Ceramium rubrum, Laurencia obtusa, Rytiphloea tintoria, Hypnea muscijorinis*, *Pseudocorodesmis furcellata* or *Amphiroa cryptarthrodia* and more than 70 species can be found in different locations[77],

As far as faunal communities are concerned, high concentrations of sessile species have been identified, including hydrozoans[78]. Nineteen species of hydroids have been identified in communities formed by C. compressa; 21 species in *C. amentacea* and up to 27 species have been identified in habitats formed by *C. barbata* including dense communities of *Halecium pusillum, Aglaophenia tubiformis, Ventromma halecioides, Orthopyxis integra* or *Clytia* sp.

More than 60 species of polychaetes have been collected in *Cystoseira amentacea* forests as well as some 20 species of hydrozoans[79], and up to 56 different species of crustaceans have been identified in *C. crinata* forests[80].

In the waters of the Alboran Sea, other algae along with *C. amentacea, C tamariscifolia, C. mauritanica and C. foeniculacea* can be found. This includes *Sargassum vulgare* or *Litophyllum lichenoides*, as well as various sea urchins such as *Paracentratus lividus* and *Arbacia lixula* and anthozoans including *Anemonia sulcata*. Brown algae including *Zonaria tourneforti* and *Colpomenia sinuosa* occur in communities found under these algae, such as *C. usneoides*, along with sponges (*Cliona viridis, Ircinia* sp.), anthozoans (*Alicia mirabilis* and *Aiptasia mutabilis*), echinoderms (*Echinaster sepositum*) and tunicates (*Pseudodistoma obscurum*)[81].

Rich ichthyic fauna gather within the deep-sea communities formed by *Cystoseira* sp. (*C. zosteroides* and *C. spinosa*) including species such as *Coris julis, Serranus scriba, Serranus cabrilla, Labrus viridis, Symphodus* spp., *Sparus aurata, Diplodus* spp., *Epinephelus costae* or *Muraena helena*, as well as a wide variety of algae, bryozoans, hydrozoans, anthozoans, poriferans, tunicates, etcetera[82].

Relation to other habitats of community interest

In the Alboran Sea and the Atlantic regions, some *Cystoseira* species function as "underforests" within laminarian forests[83].

Mollusc colonies and beds formed by *Mytilus galloprovincialis*, or crustaceans such as the balanid *Balanus* perforatus, occur in some communities formed by *C. mediterranea*[84].

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Some *Cystoseira* species, such as *C. amentacea*, can also occur together with red algal concretions in the shape of "trottoirs" formed by *Lithophyllum byssoides*[85] or coralline.

Communities of fucoid algae have sometimes been found near shallow areas with hydrothermal vents[86] and *Fucus* spp. can occur near mollusc beds in the Atlantic[87].

The following communities are included in EUNIS habitats classification:

- **A1.12** – Robust fucoid and/or red seaweed communities
  - **A1.121** - *Fucus distichus* and *Fucus spiralis*, f. nana on extremely exposed upper eulittoral rock
- **A1.15 –** Fucoids in tide-swept conditions
  - **A1.151** - *Ascophyllum nodosum*, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept mid eulittoral rock
  - **A1.152** - *Fucus serratus*, sponges and ascidians on tide-swept lower eulittoral rock
  - **A1.153** - *Fucus serratus* with sponges, ascidians and red seaweeds on tide-swept lower eulittoral mixed substrata
- **A1.21 –** Barnacles and fucoids on moderately exposed shores
  - **A1.211** - *Pelvetia canaliculata* and barnacles on moderately exposed littoral fringe rock
  - **A1.212** - *Fucus spiralis* on full salinity exposed to moderately exposed upper eulittoral rock
  - **A1.213** - *Fucus vesiculosus* and barnacle mosaics on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock
  - **A1.214** - *Fucus serratus* on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock
    - **A1.2141** - *Fucus serratus* and red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock
    - **A1.2142** - *Fucus serratus* and under-boulder fauna on exposed to moderately exposed lower eulittoral boulders
    - **A1.2143** - *Fucus serratus* and piddocks on lower eulittoral soft rock
  - **A1.215** - *Rhodothamniella floridula* on sand-scoured lower eulittoral rock
- **A1.22** - *Mytilus edulis* and fucoids on moderately exposed shores
    - **A1.221** - *Mytilus edulis* and *Fucus vesiculosus* on moderately exposed mid eulittoral rock
    - **A1.222** - *Mytilus edulis, Fucus serratus* and red seaweeds on moderately exposed lower eulittoral rock
    - **A1.223** - *Mytilus edulis* and piddocks on eulittoral firm clay
- **A1.31 –** Fucoids on sheltered marine shores
    - **A1.311** - *Pelvetia canaliculata* on sheltered littoral fringe rock
    - **A1.312** - *Fucus spiralis* on sheltered upper eulittoral rock
    - **A1.3121** - *Fucus spiralis* on full salinity sheltered upper eulittoral rock
    - **A1.3122** - *Fucus spiralis* on full salinity upper eulittoral mixed substrata
  - **A1.313** - *Fucus vesiculosus* on moderately exposed to sheltered mid eulittoral rock
    - **A1.3131** - *Fucus vesiculosus* on full salinity moderately exposed to sheltered mid eulittoral rock
    - **A1.3132** - *Fucus vesiculosus* on mid eulittoral mixed substrata
  - **A1.314** - *Ascophyllum nodosum* on very sheltered mid eulittoral rock
    - **A1.3141** - *Ascophyllum nodosum* on full salinity mid eulittoral rock
    - **A1.3142** - *Ascophyllum nodosum* on full salinity mid eulittoral mixed substrata
  - **A1.315** - *Fucus serratus* on sheltered lower eulittoral rock
    - **A1.3151** - *Fucus serratus* on full salinity sheltered lower eulittoral rock
    - **A1.3152** - *Fucus serratus* on full salinity lower eulittoral mixed substrata
  - **A1.316 –** Association with *Fucus virsoides*
- **A1.32 –** Fucoids in variable salinity
  - **A1.321** - *Pelvetia canaliculata* on sheltered variable salinity littoral fringe rock
  - **A1.322** - *Fucus spiralis* on sheltered variable salinity upper eulittoral rock
  - **A1.323** - *Fucus vesiculosus* on variable salinity mid eulittoral boulders and stable mixed substrata
  - **A1.324** - *Ascophyllum nodosum* and *Fucus vesiculosus* on variable salinity mid eulittoral rock
  - **A1.325** - *Ascophyllum nodosum* ecad. Mackaii beds on extremely sheltered mid eulittoral mixed substrata
  - **A1.326** - *Fucus serratus* and large *Mytilus edulis* on variable salinity lower eulittoral rock
  - **A1.327** - *Fucus ceranoides* on reduced salinity eulittoral rock
- **A1.41 –** Communities of littoral rockpools
  - **A1.412 –** Fucoids and kelp in deep eulittoral rockpools
    - **A1.4121** - *Sargassum muticum* in eulittoral rockpools
    - **A1.4114** - *Cystoseira* spp. in eulittoral rockpools
- **A3.13 –** Mediterranean communities of infralittoral algae very exposed to wave action
  - **A3.132 –** Association with *Cystoseira amentacea var. amentacea, var. stricta, var. spicata*
  - **A3.151** - Cystoseira spp. on exposed infralittoral bedrock and boulders
- **A3.23 –** Mediterranean communities of infralittoral algae moderately exposed to wave action
  - **A3.234 –** Association with *Cystoseira tamariscifolia* and *Saccorhiza polyschides*
  - **A3.239 –** Association with *Cystoseira brachycarpa*

- **A3.23A –** Association with *Cystoseira crinita*
- **A3.23B –** Association with *Cystoseira crinitophylla*
- **A3.23C –** Association with *Cystoseira sauvageauana*
- **A3.23D –** Association with *Cystoseira spinosa*
- **A3.23E –** Association with *Sargassum vulgaris*

• A3.31 – Silted kelp on low energy infralittoral rock with full salinity

- **A3.315 -** *Sargassum muticum* on shallow slightly tide-swept infralittoral mixed substrata

• A3.33 – Mediterranean submerged fucoids, green or red seaweeds on full salinity infralittoral rock

- **A3.331 –** Association with *Stypocaulon scoparium = Halopteris scoparia*
- **A3.332 -** Association with *Trichosolen myura* and *Liagora farinosa*
- **A3.333 –** Association with *Cystoseira compressa*
- **A3.334 –** Association with *Pterocladiella capillacea* and *Ulva laetevirens*
- **A3.335 -** Facies with large *Hydrozoa*
- **A3.336 –** Association with *Pterothamnion crispum* and *Compsothamnion thuyoides*

• A3.34 – Submerged fucoids, green or red seaweeds (low salinity infralittoral rock)

- **A3.341 –** Mixed fucoids, *Chorda filum* and green seaweeds on reduced salinity infralittoral rock
- **A3.342 -** *Ascophyllum nodosum* and epiphytic sponges and ascidians on variable salinity infralittoral rock
- **A3.343 -** *Polyides rotundus* and/or *Furcellaria lumbricalis* on reduced salinity infralittoral rock
- **A3.344 -** *Fucus ceranoides* and *Enteromorpha* spp. on low salinity infralittoral rock

•A4.26 – Mediterranean coralligenous communities moderately exposed to hydrodynamic action

- **A4.261 –** Association with *Cystoseira zosteroides*
- **A4.262 –** Association with *Cystoseira usneoides*
- **A4.263 –** Association with *Cystoseira dubia*
- **A4.264 –** Association with *Cystoseira corniculata*
- **A4.265 –** Association with *Sargassum* spp.

•A5.52 – Kelp and seaweed communities on sublittoral sediment

- **A5.52E –** Association with *Cystoseira barbata*

The Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas created a list of the main biocenosis organised according to bathymetric position (zonation) and type of substrata. This was done according to the Interpretation Manual of European Marine Habitats used for the selection of natural sites and promotion of the conservation of these sites within the United Nations Environment Programme and according to the Mediterranean Action Plan.

II.4.2. Biocenosis of lower mediolittoral rock

- **II.4.2.7.** Association with Fucus virsoides

III.1.1. Biocenosis of euryhaline and eurythermal environment

- **III.1.1.10**. Association with *Cystoseira barbata*

III.6.1. Biocenosis of infralittoral algae

- **III.6.1.2.** Association with *Cystoseira amentacea* (*var. amentacea, var. stricta, var. spicata*)
- **III.6.1.10.** Association with *Cystoseira tamariscifolia* and *Saccorhiza polyschides*
- **III.6.1.15.** Association with *Cystoseira brachycarpa*
- **III.6.1.16.** Association with *Cystoseira crinita*
- **III.6.1.17.** Association with *Cystoseira crinitophylla*
- **III.6.1.18.** Association with *Cystoseira sauvageauana*
- **III.6.1.19.** Association with *Cystoseira spinosa*
- **III.6.1.20.** Association with *Sargassum vulgare*
- III.6.1.25. Association with *Cystoseira compressa*

IV.3.1. Biocenosis of coralline

- **IV.3.1.1.** Association with *Cystoseira zosteroides*
- **IV.3.1.2.** Association with *Cystoseira usneoides*
- **IV.3.1.3.** Association with *Cystoseira dubia*
- **IV.3.1.4.** Association with Cystoseira corniculata
- **IV.3.1.5.** Association with *Sargassum* spp. (*autochthonous*)

© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

Degree of vulnerability

For more than 20 years, different studies have indicated that *Cystoseira* sp. forests are suffering a decline[88]. In fact, the forests made up of algae belonging to the *Cystoseira genus* are considered one of the vegetable habitats with the highest rates of decline in recent years, as well as being communities with slow recovery rates of between 10 and 100 years[89].Many species are included in the “red books” or lists of endangered species[90]. Consequently, *C. crinita* and *C. barbata* are considered severely threatened in the Black Sea; while the Red Book of Flora in the Mediterra-nean includes *C. caespitosa, C. elegans, C. ercegovicii, C. mediterranea, C. sauvageanica, C. spinosa and C. zosteroides*[91].

Cystoseira species are especially vulnerable due to their long life spans. The cauloids of some deep-sea species grow only 1.5 centimetres per year[92].

Cystoseira forests are very sensitive to pollution and are consequently used as indicators of water quality[93], because it has been proven that many fucoid species, especially those belonging to the C*ystoseira* and *Sargassum genera*, are very demanding as far as water quality is concerned[94].

C. tamariscifolia has disappeared in some areas of the Cantabrian coasts due to pollution[95]. *Cystoseira* sp. forests affected by organic and inorganic pollution have been studied both in the Atlantic and the Mediterranean[96]. This includes the effects of hydrocarbon pollution within these communities[97]. Other factors that affect them are turbidity[98] and eutrophication[99].

According to the Mediterranean Action Plan[100], species such as *Cystoseira amentacea, C. mediterranea, C. sedoides, C. spinosa* and *C. zosteroides* are considered priorities due to their high rates of decline. Furthermore, the development of national plans has been requested for the conservation of *Cystoseira* sp. belts. All these species are also included in Annex II, under maximum protection, of the Protocol Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean[101] and in Annex I of the Bern Convention[102].

A recent study concerning fucoid brown algae undertaken in the Alberes coast (France) indicates that only 5 of the 14 taxa that existed in the 19th century still exist today in that area[103].

Some allochthonous fucoid species, such as *Sargassum muticum*, have strongly established themselves in the Mediterranean[104] and the Atlantic[105], endangering autochthonous populations.

It has been verified that sedimentation and eutrophication are also factors that can lead to the decline of species belonging to the *Fucus genus*[106]. This deterioration in water quality along with changes in salinity and levels of nutrients may also have caused a series of synergies that have led to the decline of fucoid algae beds by favouring the expansion of other epiphytic algae that compete for space and food[107], while also favouring the reproduction of the principal predators such as the isopod *Idotea baltica*[108].

The decline of *Fucus* species in some areas of the Baltic Sea, such as the Gulf of Kiel during the 1980's, has lead to a reduction in biomass of up to 95%[109].

In some cases, species from the *Mucus genus* compete for space. In Northern Spain, *Fucus serratus* is occupying the space traditionally populated by *Fucus vesiculosus* because it seems the latter species is less resistant to pollution and has lower rates of reproduction, giving the advantage to the former species[110] A similar case occurs in the Baltic Sea, where *F. evanescens* is colonising new areas where *F. vesiculosus* and *F. serratus* are also currently in decline[111].

Other important aspects

Fucoid algae are also a source of protein and substances used in the pharmaceutical industry. For example, steroids and volatile acids have been found in *Cystoseira barbata* and *C. crinita* [112]; sulphated polysaccarrides in *C. canariensis*[113] or meroditerpenes in various Mediterranean species [114]; alginates in *Sargassum* spp[115].; carotenoids and bactericides in Fucus spp[116].

Fucoid brown algae are also excellent indicators of water quality and have been used to verify levels of pollution caused both by hydrocarbons[117], and heavy metals[118], as well by as radioactive isotopes[119].

Other identified habitats 17

In the preceding pages, a variety of natural habitats of European Community interest have been grouped together under different chapters. A wealth of scientific information exists about these communities and they are often mentioned mainly due to their high ecological value.

Nevertheless, there are other habitats in European waters that are no less important. Either there is a lack of information about them and they require a more precise definition or they were not included in the first analysis.

All of these marine habitats should be subjected to subsequent revisions in order to evaluate the possibility of them being included in the lists and current action plans for their protection.

In general, any sessile organism has the ability to form a critical habitat (especially if they occur in large numbers).

Amongst these, it is necessary to include the following communities:

Understories of brown algae

As mentioned before, some species of fucoids form an understory level within other habitats, such as kelp forests. Although other brown algae species belon ging to the *Dictyota genus* form dense communities in infralittoral and circalittoral waters, such as *Dictyopteris membranacea* or *Zonaria tournefortii*.

Oceana has found these algae occurring together with kelp and *Cystoseira* sp. beds in various areas within the Mediterranean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean, such as the Gorringe seamounts (Portugal),a with sargassum in Placer de la Barra Alta, in the Columbretes Islands, or with seagrass meadows also in the Columbretes Islands (Castellon, Spain). These understories can occur together with a wide variety of red, green and brown algae.

In *Dictyopetris membranacea* understories, accompanying flora such as *Padina pavonica, Halopteris filicina, Dictyota dichotoma, Corallina granifera, Halimeda tuna, Falbellia petiolata* is commonly found as well as different species from the *Peyssonnelia genus*[2].

In Zonaria tournefortii understories, accompanying species can include *Halopteris filicina, Sporochnus pedunculatus, Acrosorium uncinatum, Aglaothamnion sepositum, Cryptoleura ramosa, Plocamniun cartilagineum, Porphyra leucosticta*, etc[3].

Mixed meadows of photophilic algae and/or carpets of mixed algae

A variety of algal species form dense meadows or carpets in well-lit infralittoral waters, such as the communities formed by photophilic algae on hard substrata in the Mediterranean represented by *Padina pavonica, Lobophora variegata, Codium* spp., *Halopteris scoparia, Laurencia* sp., *Dictyota dichotoma, Dilophus fasciola, Taonia atomaria*, amongst others.

Although these habitats are commonly found on rocky seabeds in the Mediterranean, not enough attention has been paid to them in spite of the rich variety of associated species they harbour. Recently, it was proposed that these seabeds be taken into account when marine protected areas are being designated[4]. Dense beds of photophilic algae occur in Cabo de Gata (Almeria, Spain)[5], in Cabrera Archipelago (Balearic Islands, Spain)[6], and in Santa Croce Bank (Gulf of Naples, Italy)[7].

Beds of filamentous algae

Dense beds of filamentous algae frequently form in mediolittoral and infralittoral areas. The filamentous algae are frequently associated with other habitats of community interest such as crustacean or mollusc beds, fucoid algae beds, etc., but they also create habitats or microhabitats that are very important for a wide variety of species, some of which feed off the algae[8].

Amongst the algae that participate in these beds are those from the following genera: *Ceramium, Chaetomorpha, Cladophora, Ectocarpus, Pilayella, Polysiphonia*, etc. Some important areas with beds of filamentous algae occur in the Öregrund Archipelago (Bothnia Sea, Sweden)[9] and in the Gulf of Finland[10].

Rockpools

Rockpools pools have been mentioned a number of times in the chapters within this document related to other types of habitats of community interest. These pools form characteristic habitats.

Organisms that are strongly tied to these habitats or that use them opportunistically can be found in these pools[11]. These habitats are important for faunal communities on land as well[12]. Furthermore, rockpools occur in all coastal countries within the European Union.

Habitats with colonial species of hydrozoans, bryozoans and tunicates

The hydrozoans, especially the colonial species, can generate or participate in biologically rich communities. Species such as *Eudendrium* sp., *Tubularia indivisa, Nemertesia* sp., *Halocordile* sp., *Aglaophenia* sp., *Sertularia* sp., *Errina aspera*, etcetera, are distributed throughout most European waters. Although many hydrozoans are part of a more complex biocenosis made up of suspension feeding species, their presence is fundamentally important for the existence of other species, such as nudibranchs, which usually feed off the hydrozoans[13].

The case of the bryozoans is similar to the hydrozoans, although the volume, quantity and capacity of calcium carbonate production makes them extremely important for a wide variety of habitats including coralline, biocenosis of caves, as well as being important epiphytes within gorgonian gardens. Species such as *Pentapora fascialis, Smittina cervicornis, Flustra foliacea, Miriapora truncata, Sertella septentrionalis, Hornera lichenpoides*, amongst others, are very important for the configuration of habitats and sustain a large part of carbon fixing and biomass production of the communities in which they participate[14].

Different species of tunicates such as *Polyclinum aurantium, Molgula manhattensis, Dendrodoa grossularia, Ascidiella aspersa, Diazona violacea, Clavellina* sp., amongst others, are also widely distributed both geographically and bathymetrically.

Colonial anthozoans or concentrations of cnidarians

Some colonial anthozoans form important habitats or microhabitats with high concentrations of species, such as the colonial species *Maasella edwardsii, Parazoanthus axinellae, Corynactis viridis* or *Epizoanthus* sp. Aggregations of branching colonial species of anthozoans on different types of substrata are also important, such as *Virgularis mirabilis, Funiculina cuadrangularis* or *Pennatula* spp. on soft seabeds, sometimes forming dense forests. Or similarly, colonies of *Parerythropodium coralloides, Paralcyonium spinulosum* or *Alcyonium* sp.[15], found on various substrata.

The dense communities formed by other species of solitary cnidarians are also important in the formation of these types of habitats. The following species are especially important: *Anemonia sulfata*, identified by Oceana and other researchers during expeditions carried out in waters of the Alboran Sea and Columbretes Island[16] (Spain); *Urticina felina* in Galway Bay[17] (Ireland); *Metridium senil* in Limfjorden (Denmark)[18] and *Aiptasia mutabilis* in El Calón (Almeria, Spain), amongst others.

Other habitats yet to be defined

Many other marine habitats of European Community interest are included within the EUNIS classification system that should be taken into account when developing management and conservation plans for the seas and oceans that surround European coasts.

Nevertheless, this classification system is incomplete because research into the European marine environment is constantly being updated and new habitats and species are being discovered. Therefore, the protection of biological diversity will depend on our capacity to assimilate new data and understand the importance of these immensely dynamic ecosystems, as well as their inherent value.

Conclusions

To understand the ecological and geomorphological processes that occur within habitats, as well as to understand the degree of alteration from impacts caused by human activities, it is necessary to obtain data concerning the locations, extensions and distribution of the habitats. The European Commission admits that there is a general lack of both the scientific data and resources needed to carry out the required scientific work, and the Habitats Directive (92/43/CEE) is problematic, for example in regards to the definitions of some types of habitats.

Given that it is necessary to study how to more effectively apply the Habitats Directive (92/43/CEE), and although the development of its approach may be complex, specific problems for marine areas commonly stem from a lack of data, complex jurisdictional issues and overlapping responsibilities amongst different administrations. These problems are being studied by a workgroup created by the European Commission in which various Member states are participating.

According to the European Environmental Agency, there are studies which demonstrate a severe decline in some species that were previously widely distributed, but which now consist of very unstable populations located within reduced areas of distribution. Member states must avoid the deterioration and alterations of habitats which may have a significant effect on species. The selection process for marine and coastal protected areas has been hindered due to the lack of data on habitats and species.

In the months before the 1992 Earth Summit in Rio de Janeiro, the European Union adopted a fundamental legislative tool for the application of the United Nations Convention on Biological Diversity in EU territories: the Habitats Directive. This Directive establishes a common framework for the conservation of fauna, flora, natural and semi-natural habitats. Its purpose was to create the Natura 2000 network, and to maintain or restore the species and natural habitats of inte-rest to the European Community at a favourable conservation status. As conservation and the sustainable use of biodiversity has gained political ground during the last few years within the community, the VI Environment Action Programme of the EU, adopted in 2002, establishes European Union's environmental priorities. One of the four priorities concerns nature and biodiversity policy, and its objective is to end biodiversity loss in the European Union by the year 2010.

Furthermore, in 1998, the European Union approved a biodiversity strategy in which it acknowledged its leading role in promoting the objectives of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and established the framework in which Member states should contribute through European Community policies and instruments. Various political objectives are established in the strategy, the first of which is the conservation of natural resources. Two key objectives regarding this issue are the full application of the Habitats Directive and the Birds Directive (92/43/CEE and 79/409/CEE), and the support for creating networks of designated areas, in particular the Natura 2000 network.

The future tendencies on a global and community scale, along with the application of the EU Biodiversity Strategy and its action plans established by the European Council to achieve an increased integration of biodiversity in designated areas, need not be questioned. The conservation of the marine environment and its biological diversity makes it necessary to urgently protect and designate the identified areas.

As mentioned above, during the European Council held in Gothenburg in June, 2001, the European Union Heads of State set the goal of ending biodiversity loss by 2010. The means to achieve this goal are included in the VI Environment Action Programme decided on by the Council and Parliament in July, 2002.

The Plan of Implementation for the Decisions made at the World Summit on Sustainable Development ("Johannesburg Plan of Implementation") calls for a significant reduction in the current rate of biodiversity loss by the year 2010. In collaboration with the European Environmental Agency, the EU is developing a series of indicators that will be used to track the advances made toward achieving this goal. The effective application of the Habitats and Birds Directives and the establishment of the Natura network are fundamental tools for reaching the goals that have been established for the international community and the EU by 2010.

Annex I (natural habitat types of community interest) and Annex II (animal and vegetable species of co-mmunity interest) of the Habitats Directive offer information concerning the types of habitats and species that require designation as Special Areas of Conservation (SACs). Some of them are defined as "priority" habitats or species, which means they are in danger of disappearing. The only marine habitats currently defined as priority habitats in the Habitats Directive are 1120, *Posidonia oceanica* and 1150, coastal lagoons.

Annex I of the Habitats Directive is not representative of the marine environment because it does not include all habitat types, and the definitions of the habitat types that are included are incomplete. In conclusion, taking into account that Member states must work with the current annexes in order to designate SACs, the interpretation of these habitat types turns out to be insufficient. Currently, only nine habitat types are included in Annex I of the Habitats Directive as habitats of interest to the European Community whose conservation requires them to be designated as SACs.

The decisions made concerning the management of these sites should take into account ecological processes, including population dynamics, food webs interactions between species. This evaluation will provide valuable information on how management plans can be focused on strategic objectives, emphasising action plans in certain areas that will allow for integrated management and planning in each sector, maintaining an adequate level, and basing itself on an ecosystem focus.

Given the technical complexity concerning the identification, evaluation and selection of certain species and areas, protection measures should be urgently established through the designation of sites of community interest for certain threatened and extremely important benthic communities, such as coralline beds, deep-sea corals, maërl beds, seagrass meadows, and kelp forests, amongst others.

Annex I of the Habitats Directive (92/43/CEE)

- **1110** **Sandbanks which are slightly covered by sea water all the time**
- **1120** **Posidonia meadows (Posidonion oceanicae) (*)**
- **1130** **Estuaries**
- **1140** **Mudflats and sandflats not covered by seawater at low tide**
- **1150** **Coastal lagoons(*)**
- **1160** **Large shallow inlets and bays**
- **1170** **Reefs**
- **1180** **Submarine structures made by leaking gases**
- **8330** **Submerged or partially submerged sea caves**

(*) Priority Habitat

Once an area is adopted by the European Commission as a site of community importance, Member states must take the appropriate measures to avoid the deterioration of the natural habitats and the habitats of species, as well as any disturbances that could affect the species which prompted the selection of the area in the first place (article 6, section 2).

Certain habitats should be mentioned, amongst others, as examples that currently exist in the marine environment and which are included in this report: cold water coral beds that extend out to the end of the slope from 400 down to 1,000 meters deep, as exemplified by the species Lophelia pertusa, occurring in the North East Atlantic. The presence of the species *Madrepora oculata* should also be highlighted, which suffers from the impacts of fishing activities. Also of importance are: the coralline bioconstructions, located on the circalittoral seafloor and dominated by encrusting coralline algae; the species *Cladocora caespitosa*, which is the madrepora forming the largest colonies in the Mediterranean; the maërl beds on the continental shelf with the associated species *Mesophyllum, Lithophyllum* and *Spongites*; the "trottoir" formed by red calcareous algae atop rocks that form micro-reefs endemic to the Mediterranean, with species such as *Cryptonemia tunaefortis*, *Fauchea repens, Osmundaria volubilis, Phyllopora crispa, Polysiphonia subulifera*; the laminaria or kelp forests represented in subtidal rocky beds on the European Atlantic coasts with species such as *Laminaria, Saccorhiza* and *Phyllariopsis*; the brown fucoid algae forests occurring in the Atlantic, where the Mediterranean shares the following species with the Black Sea, *Cystoseira crinita, C. barbata* and *C. bosphorica*; and sublittoral muddy floors of the photic zone formed by the seagrass Zostera noltii occurring in the Baltic Sea.

These types of habitats are veritable indicators of changes suffered in recent times and should not be ignored when evaluating and analysing the current state of European waters. One example of this is the severe decline of seagrass meadows due to an alarming increase in pollution, turbidity and a general deterioration of the coastline.

The declines in biodiversity due to the effects of human activities, such as the eutrophication caused by industrial, urban and other types of pollution (hydrocarbons, ballast waters, maritime transport, noise pollution), the construction of coastal infrastructure, the excessive development of coastal areas and the overexploitation of marine resources considerably impact biological communities and cause alterations in the types of habitat that have been described in this report. Legislative measures must be adopted to promote their protection and halt the declines suffered by these communities.

Seagrass meadows (*Posidonia oceanica, Cymodocea nodosa, Zostera marina, Z. noltii*), kelp forests, calcareous bioconstructions, "trottoirs" formed by red algae, coralline beds, maërl beds, and deep-sea corals, amongst others, constitute some of the biological components necessary to ensure ecological stability in a system that is currently vulnerable.

In order to conserve the unique qualities and strengthen the biological diversity of marine ecosystems, it is necessary to establish the following conservation standards:

- Functional conservation sites geared specifically towards protecting biodiversity to ensure the long-term survival of wild species and biological communities, which present biodiversity patterns and ecological processes not altered by the impact of human activities.

- Ecological networks that preserve the functional connectivity between conservation sites, ensuring the conservation of natural habitats and improving their interrelations.

Lastly, the factors that produce ecological imbalances in some populations are a result of increasing declines in various pelagic and benthic communities. This requires that adequate protection measures be established for the biological communities associated with the habitat types described in this report, and which themselves form a habitat type of interest to the European Community, thanks to their own unique biological characteristics and important environmental values.

Bibliographics references

[1] Seamounts

1 Richer de Forges, B., Koslow, J.A., Poore, G.C.B. (2000). Diversity and endemism of the benthic seamount fauna in the southwest Pacific. Nature 405:944-947.

2 Rogers, A.D. (1999). The biology of *Lophelia pertusa* and other deep-water reef-forming corals and impacts from human activities. International Revue of Hydrobiology 84 (4):315-406.

3 Remia, A., Taviani, M. (2005). Shallow-buried Pleistocene madrepora-dominated coral mounds on a muddy continental slope, Tuscan Archipelago, NE Thyrrenian Sea. Facies, Vol. 50, n. 3-4.

4 Rogers, A. D. (1994). The biology of seamounts. Advances in Marine Biology, 30, 305-350.

5 Peckett, F. (2003). *Lophelia pertusa*. A cold water coral. Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme

6 Rogers, A. D. (1994). The biology of seamounts. Advances in Marine Biology, 30, 305-350.

7 Koslow, J.A., Boehlert, G.W., Gordon, J.D.M., Haedrich, R.L., Lorance, P., Parin, N. (2000). Continental slope and deep-sea fisheries implications for a fragile ecosystem. ICES Journal of Marine Science 57: 548-557.

8 Koslow, J. A. (1993).' Community structure in North Atlantic deep-sea fishes.' Progress in Oceanography 31: 321–338.

9 Melo, O., Menezes, G. (2002). Exploratory fishing of the orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) in some seamounts of the Azores archipelago. ICES CM 2002/M.26. ICES Working Group on the Biology and Assessment of the Deep-Sea Fisheries Resources.

10 ICES ACE (2002). Cooperative Research Report No. 254. Chapter 3, Distribution of cold water corals in the Northeast Atlantic. Chapter 4, Sensitive Habitats, in relation to fishing activities in the ICES area. Chapter 7, Impact of current fishing practices on non-target species.

11 Merrett, N. R. and R. L. Haedrich. (1997). Deep-sea demersal fish and fisheries. Chapman and Hall, London, U.K.

12 ICES ACFM (2004). 3.10 Deep Water, 74-90 associated stock assessments for seamount-related species.

13 Froese, R., Sampang, A. (2004). Taxonomy and Biology of Seamount Fishes. Seamounts: Biodiversity and Fisheries, Fisheries Centre Research Reports, 25-32, Appendices.

14 Litvinov, F. (2004). The dense male aggregation over submarine mounts as an integral part of species range in the Blue shark, *Prionace glauca*. ICES CM 2004/Session K:11.

15 Matthiessen, B., Fock, H., Westernhagen, H.V. (2002). Seamounts, hotposts for high speciation rates in bentho-pelagic fishes. A case study on *Macroramphosus* spp. (Syngnathidae) from Great Meteor seamount. ICES CM 2002/M:07.

16 Hui, C.A. (1985). Undersea topography and the comparative distributions of two pelagic cetaceans. Fisheries Bulletin U.S. 83:472-475.

17 Morato, T., Pauly, D. (2004). Seamounts: Biodiversity and Fisheries. Fisheries Centre Research Reports, 25-31, appendices.

18 Gubbay, S. (2003). Seamounts of the North-East Atlantic. WWF OASIS, Bremen, Hamburg.

19 Cañadas, A., Sagarminaga, R., De Stephanis, R., Urquiola, E., Hammond, P. S. (2005). Habitat preference modelling as a conservation toll: proposals for marine protected areas for cetaceans in southern Spanish waters. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 15(5):495-521.

20 Probert, P.K. (1999). Seamounts, sanctuaries and sustainability: Moving towards deep-sea conservation. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 9:601-605.

21 Morato, T., Cheung, W.L., Pitcher, T.J. (2005). Vulnerability of seamount fish to fishing: Fuzzy analysis of life history attributes. Seamounts: Biodiversity and Fisheries. Fisheries Centre Research Reports, 51-60, Appendix.

22 Stocks, K. (2004). Seamount invertebrates: Composition and vulnerability to fishing. Seamounts: Biodiversity and Fisheries, Fisheries Centre Research Reports, 17-24, Appendices.

23 Watson, R., Morato, T. (2004). Exploitation patterns in seamount fisheries: A preliminary analysis. Exploitation patterns in seamount fishes. Seamounts: Biodiversity and Fisheries, Fisheries Centre Research Reports, 61-68, Appendix.

24 Roberts, C.M. (2002). Deep impact: The rising toll of fishing in the deep sea. Trend in Ecology and Evolution 17, 242-245.

25 Clark, M. (2001). Are deepwater fisheries sustainable? A case study of orange roughy (*Hoplostethus atlanticus*) in New Zealand. Fisheries Research 51, 123-125.

26 UNEP/CBD/COP/7/INF/25 (2003). Management of risks to the biodiversity of seamounts and cold-water coral communities beyond national jurisdiction, 11 p.

27 Grigg, R.W., Malahoff, A., Chve, E.H., Landahl, J. (1987). Seamount benthic ecology and potential environmental impact from manganese crust mining in Hawaii. Seamounts, Islands and Atolls. Geophysical Monograph 43: 379-390.

[2] Constructive gases

1 Liebtrau V., Eisenahuer A., Fietzke, J., Hametner K., Günther D., Linke P. (2006). Cold seep carbonates: Geochemical archives of marine methane emanation and gas-hydrate destabilization. Geophysical Research Abstracts, Vol. 8, 09719. European Geoscience Union 2006.

2 Tunnicliffe, V. *et al.* (1998). A Biogeographycal Perspective of the Deep-Sea Hydrothermal vent fauna. Advances in Marine Biology, 34, 353-442.

3 Thistle, D. and L. Levin. 1998. The effect of experimentally increased near-bottom flow on metazoan meiofauna at a deep-sea site, with comparison data on macrofauna. Deep-Sea Research 45, 625-638.

4 Jørgensen, N.O. *et al.* (1990). Shallow hydrocarbon gas in the northern Jutland-Kattegat region, Denmark. Bull. Geol. Soc., vol. 38: 69-76.

5 Vinogradov, M.E. & Vereshchaka, A.L. (2006). Ecosystems of the Atlantic hydrothermal vents. Moscow, Nauka, 348 pp.

6 Desbruyères, D., Segonzac, M. & Bright, M. (2006). Handbook of Deep-Sea Hydrothermal Vent Fauna. Denisia 18, Linz Museum, Austria, 544 pp. Printing co-funded by ChEss.

7 13 Kádár, E. V., Costa, V., R.S. Santos & H. Lopes (2005). Behavioural response to the bioavailability of inorganic hg in the hydrothermal mussel *Bathymodiolus azoricus*. Journal of Experimental Biology, 208 (3): 505-513.

8 Van Dover, C.L. (2000). The ecology of deep-sea hydrothermal vents. Princeton University Press, 424 p.

9 Tunnicliffe V, Juniper KS , Sibuet M (2003) Reducing environments of the deep-sea floor. In: Tyler PA (ed) Ecosystems of the World. Vol. 28. Ecosystems of the deep oceans. Elsevier, London , pp 81-110.

10 Jensen P., Aagaard I., Burke R.A., Dando P.R, Jorgensen N.O., Kiupers A., Laier T., O'Hara S.C.M. & Schmaljohann, R. (1992). Bubbling Reefs in the Kattegat: submarine landscapes of carbonate-cemented rocks support a diverse ecosystem at methane seeps. Marine Ecology, Progress Series, 83, 103-112.

11 Dando, P.R. *et. al.* (1991). Ecology of a North Sea Pockmark with an active methane seep. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., vol. 70: 49-63.

12 Van Dover, C.L. *et al.* (1996). Biology of the Lucky Strike hydrothermal field. Deep Sea Res. I. Vol. 43, No. 9, 1509-1529.

[3] Caves, caverns and overhangs

1 Rodríguez Vidal, J., Cáceres Puro, L.M. (2005). Quaternary staircased sea caves in the eastern coast of Gibraltar. Geogaceta, 37, 147-150.

2 BIOMAR (1997) The BioMar (Life) project: developing a system for the collection, storage and dissemination of marine data for coastal management. CEC Report, Brussels.

3 Bartolomé, C., Álvarez, J., Vaquero, J., Costa, M., Casermeiro, M.A., Giraldo, J., Zamora, J. (2005). Los Tipos de Hábitats de Interés Comunitario de España, Guía Básica. Ministerio de Medio Ambiente, Madrid.

4 UNEP/MED IG.12/5. (1999). Proyecto de Clasificación de Referencia de los Tipos de Hábitats Marinos de la Región Mediterránea. RAC/SPA, Túnez.

5 Rodríguez, C. (1989) Algues de la Costa Brava. Ed. Ajuntament de Calonge. 75 pp.

6 Corbera, J., Muñoz. Ramos (1991).Els invertebrats litorals dels Països Catalans. Ed. Pòrtic. Barcelona.

7 Marcos, C., García Charton, J.A., Peréz Ruzafa, A. (2001). Gestión y Ordenación del medio ambiente natural, Murcia.

8 Voultsiadou, E. (2005). Demosponge distribution in the eastern Mediterranean: a NW-SE gradient. Helgoland Marine Research, Volume 59, Number 3.

9 Augier, H. (1982). Inventory and Classification of Marine Benthic Biocenosis of the Mediterranean. Council of Europe.

10 Ros, J, Romero, J, Ballesteros, E, Gili, JM (1985) "Diving in blue water: the benthos." In: Margalef, R eds. , Western Mediterranean., Pergamon, Oxford, pp 233-95

11 Marine Institute (1999). Ireland's Marine and Coastal Areas and Adjacent Seas: An Environmental Assessment. Marine Institute, Dublin, 388pp.

12 Ballester Sabater R., 2001. Especies marinas singulares en el litoral de Murcia. Dirección General del Medio Natural. Consejería de Agricultura, Agua y Medio Ambiente.

13 AA VV (1996) Guía submarina. Mediterráneo y Atlántico desde la superficie hasta 20 metros de profundidad. Número extraordinario de la revista Apnea.

14 Harmelin, J.G., Vacelet, J. (1997). Clues to deep-sea biodiversity in a nearshore cave. Vie et milieu, Vol. 47, no 4 (15 ref.), pp. 351-354.

15 Brito, A., Cruz, T., Moreno, E., Pérez J.M. (1984). Fauna Marina de las Islas Canarias. Gobierno de Canarias. Tenerife, España.

16 Pérez Sánchez, J. M. y E. Moreno Batet. 1991. Invertebrados marinos de Canarias. Ediciones del Cabildo Insular de Gran Canaria. Las Palmas de Gran Canaria, España: 335 pp.

17 Zacharias, M.A., Roff, J.C. (2000). A Hierarchical Ecological Approach to Conserving Marine Biodiversity. Conservation Biology, Vol. 14. Blackwell Synergy.

18 Calvín, Juan Carlos (1995) El ecosistema marino mediterráneo. Guía de su flora y fauna. Murcia.

19 Bellan-Santini, D., Lacaze, J.C., Poizat, C. (1994). Les biocénoses marines et littorales de Méditerranée: Synthèse, menaces et perspectives, Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, 246 pp.

20 Rovirosa, J.M. (2002). Plocamenols A-C, Novel Linear Polyhalohydroxylated Monoterpenes from Plocamium cartilagineum. Journal of Natural Products, Vol. 65.

21 Muller, W.E.G., Renneisen, K., Kreuter, M.H., Schroder, H.C., Winker I. (1988). The D-mannose-specific lectin from Gerardia savaglia blocks binding of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 to H9 cells and human lymphocytes in vitro. J Aids 1: 453-458.

[4] Pelagic environments

1 Shiklomanov, I. A. (1998). World Water Resources, UNESCO.

2 Longhurst, A. (2001). Ecological Geography of the Sea, Academic Press.

3 Barnes, R.S.K., Hughes R.N. (1982). An Introduction to Marine Ecology. Blackwell Scientific Publications, London.

4 Owen, R.W. (1981). Fronts and eddies in the sea: mechanisms, interactions, and biological effects. In: Analysis of Marine Systems. A.R. Longhurst (ed.)

5 Bertrand, P., Shimmield, G. B., Martinez, P., Grousset, F. E., Jorissen, F., Paterne, M., Pujol, C.,Bouloubassi, I., Buat-Menard, P., Peypouquet, J.-P., Beaufort, L., Sicre, M.-A., Lallier-Verges, E., Foster, J. M., y Ternois, Y. (1996). The glacial ocean productivity hypothesis: the importance of regional temporal and spatial studies. Marine Geology 130, 1-9.

6 Hyrenbach, D. K. (2000). Marine protected areas and ocean basin management. Aquatic Conser.: Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst. 10: 437–458.

7 Vincent, M.A., Atkins, S.M., Lumb, C.M., Golding, N., Lieberknecht, L.M., Webster, M. (2004). Marine nature conservation and sustainable development –the Irish Sea Pilot Project.

8 Calvo-Diaz, A. Moran, X. A. G. Nogueira, E. Bode, A. Varela M. (2004). Picoplankton community structure along the northern Iberian continental margin in late winter-early spring J. Plankton Res., September 1, 2004; 26(9): 1069 - 1081.

9 Ramirez, T., Liger, E., Mercado, J. M., Cortes, D., Vargas-Yanez, M., Sebastian, M., Reul, A., Aguilera, J., Bautista, B. (2006). Respiratory ETS activity of plankton in the northwestern Alboran Sea: seasonal variability and relationship with hydrological and biological features J. Plankton Res., July 1, 2006; 28(7): 629 - 641.

10 Fabrés, J., Calafat, A., Sánchez-Vidal, A., Canals, M., y Heussner, S. (2002). Composition and spatio-temporal variability of particle fluxes in the Western Alboran Gyre, Mediterranean Sea. Journal of Marine Systems 33-34, 431-456.

11 Harris, G.P. (1986). Plankton Ecology.

12 Costello, M., Emblow, C., White, R. (2001). European Register of Marine Species. Patrimoines naturels, 50, Paris.

13 Ormond, R.F.G., Gage J.D., Angel, M.V.(1997). Marine Biodiversity, Patterns and Processes. Cambridge University Press.

14 Templado, J., Guerra, A., Bedoya, J., Moreno, D., Remón, J.M., Maldonado M., Ramos, M.A. (1993). Fauna marina circalitoral del sur de la Península Ibérica. CSIC, Madrid.

15 Bakun, A. *et al.*, (1982). Ocean sciences in relation to living resources. Can.J.Fish.Aquat.Sci., 39(7):1059–70.

16 Kaiser, Myers, RA, Word, B. (2005). Extinction, survival or recovery of large predatory fishes. Phil.R.Soc.B. 360; 13-20.

17 Mann, K.H., Lazier, J.R.N. (1991). Dynamics of marine ecosystems. Blackwell Scientific Publications.

18 Vincent, M.A., Atkins S.M., Lumb C.M., Golding N., Lieberknecht, L.M., Webster, M. (2004). Marine nature conservation and sustainable development –the Irish Sea Pilot Project.

19 Jumars, P.A. (1993). Concepts in Biological Oceanography. Oxford University Press.

20 Sharp, G.D., Csirke, J. (eds) (1983). Proceedings of the Expert Consultation to examine changes in abundance and species of neritic fish resources. FAO Fisheries Report No. 291, Volume 3.

21 Arrigo, K. R. (2005). Marine microorganisms and global nutrient cycles. Nature, 437:349-355.

22 Bakun, A. , Parrish, R.H. (1991). Comparative studies of coastal pelagic fish reproductive habitats: the anchovy (*Engraulis anchoita*) of the southwestern Atlantic. J. Cons. int. Explor. Mer. 48:342-361.

23 Urrutia J., Rallo A. (1990). Oceanografía del Golfo de Vizcaya. Servicio Editorial UPV, Bilbao.

24 Miller, C. B. (2004). Biological Oceanography.

25 Barton, E. D., Arístegui, J., Tett, P., Cantón, M., García-Braun, J., Hernández-León, S., Nykjaer, L., Almeida, C., Almunia, J., Ballesteros, S., Basterretxea, G., Escánez, J., García-Weill, L., Hernández-Guerra, A., López-Laatzen, F., Molina, R., Montero, M. F., Navarro-Pérez, E., Rodríguez, J. M., Van Lenning, K., Vélez, H., Wild, K., (1998). The transition zone of the Canary Current upwelling region. Progress in Oceanography 41, 455-504.

26 Freudenthal, T. (2000). Reconstruction of productivity gradients in the Canary Island region off Morocco by means of sinking particles and sediments. Tesis Doctoral, Bremen University.

27 Gómez, F., Echevarria, F., García, C., Prieto, L., Ruiz, J. Real, A., Jiménez-Gómez, F., Varela, M., (2000). Microplankton distribution in the Strait of Gibraltar: coupling between organisms and hydrodynamic structures. Journal of Plankton Research, Vol. 22, n. 4 pp. 603-617.

28 Garrison, T. (1996). Oceanography: an invitation to marine science. Wadsworth Publishing Company, Belmont, California, 567 pp.

29 Azam, F., Long, R.A., (2001). Sea snow microcosms. Nature, 414:495-498.

30 Falkowski, P.G. (2002). The ocean's invisible forest. Scientific American, August, pp. 54-61.1817.

31 Chisholm, S.W. *et al.* (2001). Dis-crediting ocean fertilization. Science, 294:309-310.

32 Sim, D.W., Southall, E.J., Quayle, V.A., Fox, A.M. (2000). Annual social behaviour of basking shark associated with coastal front areas. Proc. R. Soc. Lond. B.:267: 1897-1904.

33 Sim, D.W., Southall, E.J., Geraint, A., Tarling J., Metcalfe, D. (2005). Habitat-specific normal and reverse diel vertical migration in the plankton-feeding basking shark. Journal of Animal Ecology 74, 755–761

34 Gregory, B., Skomal, S., Grayson-Wood, O., Caloyianis, N. (2004). Archival tagging of a basking shark, *Cetorhinus maximus* in the western North Atlantic. P J. Mar. Biol. Ass. U.K. 84, 795 799.

35 Araujo, J.N., Mackinson, S., Stanford, R.J., Sims, D.W., Southward, A.J., Hawkins, S.J., Ellis, J.R., Hart, P.J.B. (2006). Analysing the effects of food web interactions, climate change and fisheries on the western English Channel ecosystem. Marine Ecology Progress Series 309: 175-187.

36 Cotton, P.A., Sims, D.W., Fanshawe, S., Chadwick, M. (2005). The effects of climate variability on zooplankton and basking shark relative abundance off southwest Britain. Fisheries Oceanography 14: 151-155.

37 Mancusi, C., Clo, S., Affronte, M., Bradai, M. N., Hemida, F., Serena, F., Soldo, A., Vacchi, M. (2005). On the presence of Basking Shark (*Cetorhinus maximus*) in the Mediterranean Sea. Cybium. 29(4). pp 399-405.

38 Cañadas, A., Sagarminaga, R., De Stephanis, R., Urquiola, E., Hammond, P. S. (2005). Habitat preference modelling as a conservation toll: proposals for marine protected areas for cetaceans in southern Spanish waters. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 15(5):495-521.

39 Brongersma, L. D. (1982). Marine turtles of the eastern Atlantic Ocean. In Biology and Conservation of Sea Turtles. Edited by K. A. Bjorndal. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, D.C. pp. 407-416.

40 Halpern, B.S. (2003). The Impact of Marine Reserves: Do Reserves Work and Does Reserve Size Matter? Ecological Applications, 13(1) Supplement, pp. S117–S137, Ecological Society of America.

41 Hyrenbach, D. K. (2000). Marine protected areas and ocean basin management. Aquatic Conser.: Mar. Freshw. Ecosyst. 10: 437–458.

42 Longhurst, A. (2001). Ecological Geography of the Sea, Academic Press.

43 Harvell, C.D. *et al.*(1999). Emerging marine diseases, climate links and anthropogenic factors. Science, 285:1505-1510.

44 Shackleton, N. J. (2002). Synchronicity between marine and terrestrial responses to millennial scale climatic variability during the last glacial period in the Mediterranean region. Climate Dynamics 19, 95-105.

45 Houghton, J.T., *et al.* (editors) (2001). Climate Change 2001: The Scientific Basis. Contribution of Working Group I to the Third Assessment Report of the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC). UK: Cambridge University

46 Dickson, B. (1997). From the Labrador Sea to global change. Nature 386, 649-650.

47 Delgado, M. , Fortuño, J.M. (1991). Atlas de Fitoplancton del Mar Mediterráneo. Sci. Mar., 55 (Supp.1): 1-133.

48 Cebrián, E., Ballesteros, E.. (2004). Zonation patterns of benthic communities in an upwelling area from the western Mediterranean (La Herradura, Alboran Sea). SCI. MA., 68 (1): 69-84.

[5] Marine deserts

1 Augier, H. (1982). Inventory and Classification of Marine Benthic Biocenosis of the Mediterranean. Council of Europe.

2 Ros, J, Romero, J, Ballesteros, E, Gili, JM (1985). "Diving in blue water: the benthos." In: Margalef, R eds. , Western Mediterranean., Pergamon, Oxford, pp 233-95

3 Calvín, J.C. (1995). El ecosistema marino mediterráneo. Guía de su flora y fauna.

4 Bellan-Santini, D, Lacaze, JC, Poizat, C. (1994). Les biocénoses marines et littorales de Méditerranée: synthèse, menaces et perspectives. Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, 246 pp.

[6] Coral reefs

1 Rodolfo-Metalpa R., Richard C., Allemand D., Bianchi C.N., Morri C. & C. Ferrier-Pagès (2006).Response of zooxanthellae in symbiosis with the Mediterranean corals *Cladocora caespitosa* and *Oculina patagonica* to elevated temperatures. Marine Biology. Volume 150, Number 1: 45-55. October, 2006.

2 Peirano A., Morri C., Bianchi C.N. & R. Rodolfo-Metalpa (2001): Biomass, carbonate standing stock and production of the Mediterranean coral *Cladocora caespitosa* (L.). - Facies 44, 75-80, 4 Figs., 3 Tabs., Erlangen

3 Fine M., Zibrowius H. & Y. Loya (2001). *Oculina patagonica*: a non-lessepsian scleractinian coral invading the Mediterranean Sea. Biomedical and Life Science and Earth Evironment. Volume 138, Number 6 / June, 2001

4 Templado J., Calvo M., Garvía A., Luque A., Maldonado M., Moro L. (2004). Guía de invertebrados y peces marinos españoles protegidos por la legislación nacional e internacional. Templado, J & M. Calvo (eds). Ministerio de Medio Ambiente, Dirección General de Conservación de la Naturaleza. Serie Técnica, 2004.

5 Zibrowius H. (1980). Les Scléractiniaires de la Méditerranée et de l'Atlantique nord-oriental. Mémoires de l'Institut Océanographique, Monaco, 11, 1–284.

6 Zibrowius H. (1974). *Oculina patagonica*, Scléractiniaire hermatypique introduit en Méditerranée. Biomedical and Life Sciences and Earth and Environmental Science. Volume 26, Number 2 / September, 1974.

7 Zibrowius H. & A.A. Ramos (1983). *Oculina patagonica*, Scléractiniaire exotique en Méditerranée, nouvelles observations dans le Sud-Est de l'Espagne. Rapp. Comm. int. Mer. Médit., 28 (3): 297-301.

8 Bitar G, & H. Zibrowius (1997) Scleractinian corals from Lebanon, Eastern Mediterranean, including a non-lessepsian invading species (Cnidaria: Scleractinia). Scientia Marina 61: 227-231.

9 Çinar M.E., Bilecenoglu M., Öztürk B. & A. Can (2006). New records of alien species on the Levantine coast of Turkey. Aquatic Invasions (2006) Volume 1, Issue 2: 84-90.

10 Roberts S. & M. Hirshfield (2003). Deep corals: Out of sight, but no longer out of Mind. Oceana.

11 Fossa J.H., Mortensen P.B. & D.M.Furevik (2002). "The deep-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* in Norwegian waters: distribution and fishery impacts." Hydrobiologia 471: 1-12.

12 Freiwald A. (2002). "Reef-forming cold-water corals." In Wefer, G., D. Billet, D. Hebbeln, B.B. Jorgensen, M. Schluter, and T. Van Weering (eds.) 2002. "Ocean Margin Sytems." Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg, pp 365-385.

13 Squires D. F. (1959). Deep sea corals collected by the Lamont Geological Observatory. 1. Atlantic corals. Am. Mus. Nov. 1965: 1–42.

14 Freiwald A. & V. Hühnerbach (2000). Coral habitat mapping and submersible dives on the Sula Ridge Reef, Norwegian Shelf. First International Symposium on Deep-Sea corals. Halifax, July 30th-August 2nd, 2000.

15 Tunesi L., Diviacco G. & G. Mo (2001). Observations by submersible on the biocoenosis of the deep-sea corals off Portofino Promontory (Northwestern Mediterranean Sea) In: Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Deep-sea Corals (eds JHM Willison, J Hall, S Gass, ELR Kenchington, M Butler, P Doherty), pp. 76-87, Ecology Action Centre and Nova Scotia Museum, Halifax, Nova Scotia.

16 Fornós J.J., Barón A. & G.G. Pons (1996). Arrecifes de coral hermatípicos (*Cladocora caespitosa*) en el relleno holoceno de la zona de Es Grau (Menorca, Mediterraneo Occidental). Geogaceta, 20: 303-306.

17 Castellanos C., Hernández-Vega S. & J. Junoy (2003). Isópodos marinos (Crustacea: Isopoda) de las islas Chafarinas (Mediterráneo occidental). Boletín Instituto Español Oceanografía 19(1-4): 219-233.

18 Montagna P., McCulloch M., Mazzoli C., Silenzi S. & S. Schiaparelli (2006). Li/Ca ratios in the Mediterranean non-tropical coral *Cladocora caespitosa* as a potential paleothermometer. Geophysical Research Abstracts, Vol. 8, 03695, 2006; Montagna P., McCulloch M., Mazzoli C. & S. Silenzi (2004). B/Ca, Sr/Ca, U/Ca and Mg/Ca ratios of a non-tropical coral (*Cladocora caespitosa*) from the Northern Adriatic Sea (Mediterranean Sea) and their relationship to sea surface temperature. 10th International Coral Reef Symposium, Okinawa.

19 Kruzic P. & A. Pozar-Domac (2002) Skeleton growth rates of coral bank of *Cladocora caespitosa* (Anthozoa, Scleractinia) in Veliko Jezero (Mljet National Park). Periodicum Biologorum. Vol. 104, No 2, 123–129, 2002.

20 BICREF & GAIA (2003) Ramla Bay, Gozo. A short survey to overview current status and requirements for conservation (Autumn 2002). BICREF, The Biological Conservation Research Foundation in collaboration with the Gaia Foundation. January, 2003.

21 Sinis A.I., Chintiroglou C.C. & K.I. Stergiou (2000). Preliminary results from the establishment of experimental artificial reefs in the N. Aegean Sea (Chalkidiki, Greece). Belg. J. Zool., 130 (Supplement 1): 139-143. November 2000.

22 Laborel J. (1987). Marine biogenic constructions in the Mediterranean, a review. Sci. Rep. Port-Cros Natl. Park, 13 : 97-126.

23 ICES (2004). Report of the Study Group on Cold-Water Corals (SGCOR). ICES Advisory Committee on Ecosystems ICES CM 2004/ ACE:07 Ref. E; Roberts S. & M. Hirshfield (2003). Op. cit 10; Freiwald A., Fosså J.H., Grehan A., Koslow J.A. & J.M. Roberts (2004). Deep-water Corals: Out of Sight, no longer out of mind. UNEP-WCMC. pp. 1-84.

24 UNESCO (1999). World Heritage 23BUR. United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization. Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage. Bureau of The World Heritage Committee. Twenty-third Session. Paris, UNESCO Headquarters, Room X. 5 - 10 July 1999. WHC-99/ CONF.204/15. Paris, 16 September 1999.

25 Arvanitidis C. & A. Koukouras (1994). Polychaete fauna associated with the coral *Cladocora caespitosa* (L.) in the Eastern Mediterranean. Mémoires du Muséum Nationale d'Histoire Naturelle, 162: 347-353; ChintirogloU C.C. (1996) Feeding guilds of polychaetes associated with *Cladocora caespitosa* (L.) (Anthozoa, Cnidaria) in the North Aegean Sea. Israel Journal of Zoology; 42. 261-274.

26 Castellanos C., Hernández-Vega S. & J. Junoy (2003). Op. cit 17.

27 Montcharmont-Zei M. (1954). I foraminiferi della scogliera a *Cladocora caespitosa* della Punta delle Pietre Nere presso il Lago di Lesina, in provincia di Foggia. Rendiconti Accademia Scienze Fisiche e Matematiche, 4(21), 83-106.

28 Koukouras A., Kuhlmann D., Voultsiadou-Koukoura E., Vafidis D., Dounas C., Chintiroglou C. & D. Koutsoubas (1998). The macrofaunal assemblage associated with the scleractinian coral *Cladocora caespitosa* (Linnaeus) in the Mediterranean Sea. Annales de l' Institut ocianographique, Paris, 74 (2) 37-55.

29 Herndl G.J. & B. Velmirov (1986). Microheterotrophic utilization of mucus released by the Mediterranean coral *Cladocora caespitosa*. Mar Biol 90: 363-369.

30 Fine M., Steindler L & Y. Loya (2004). Endolithic algae photoacclimate to increased irradiance during coral bleaching Marine and Freshwater Research 55(1) 115 – 121.

31 Rogers A.D. (1999). "The biology of *Lophelia pertusa* (Linnaeus 1758) and other deep-water reef-forming corals and impacts from human activities." International Review in Hydrobiology 84: 315-406; De Mol, B., A.Vanreusel, J.P. Henriet, R. Swennen, M. Ivanov & P. Croker (2000). Deep water coral banks in Porcupine Basin (south west of Ireland, North East Atlantic). First International Symposium on Deep-Sea corals. Halifax, July 30th-August 2nd, 2000; Hall-Spencer J., Allain V. & J.H. Fossa (2001). Trawling damage to Northeast Atlantic ancient coral reefs. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London. The Royal Society 2002; (2) Furevik D. M., Nøttestad L., Fosså J.H., Husebø Å. & S. B. Jørgensen (1999). Fiskefordeling i og utenfor korallområder på Storegga. Fisken og Havet No. 15, 1999.

32 Husebø Å., Nøttestad L., Fosså J.H., Furevik D.M. & S.B. Jørgensen (2002). Distribution and abundance of fish in deep-sea coral habitats. L. Watling & M. Risk (eds), Biology of Cold Water Corals. Hydrobiologia 471: 91–99, 2002.

33 Hovland M., Croker P.F. & M. Martin (1994). Fault-associated seabed mounds (carbonate knolls?) off western Ireland and north-west Australia Mar. Petrol. Geol. 11, 233–246; Hall-Spencer J., Allain V. & J.H. Fossa (2001). Op.cit. 31..

34 Laborel J. & F. Laborel-Deguen (1994). Abondance du Madreporaire *Cladocora caespitosa* (Linneo 1767) dans les herbiers de Posidonies de la baie de Port-Cros. Travaux scientifiques du Parc national de Port-Cros, 4: 273-274.

35 Morri C., Peirano A. & C. Nike Bianchi (2001). Is The Mediterranean Coral *Cladocora caespitosa* an Indicator of Climatic Change? Archo Oceanogr. Limnol. 22 (2001), 139-144

36 Perez T., Garrabou J., Sartoretto S., Harmelin J.G., Francour P., & J. Vacelet (2000): Mortalité massive d'invertébrés marins: un événement sans précédent en Méditerranée nord-occidentale - Mass mortality of marine invertebrates: an unprecedented event in the NW Mediterranean. C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris, III 323, 853-865.

37 Kushmaro A., Loya Y., Fine M. & E. Rosenberg (1996). Bacterial infection and coral bleaching. Nature 380, 396.

38 Rosenberg E. & L. Falkovitz (2004). The Vibrio Shiloi/*Oculina patagonica* Model System Of Coral Bleaching. Annual Review of Microbiology. Vol. 58: 143-159. October 2004).

39 Toren A., Landau L., Kushmaro A., Loya Y. & E. Rosenberg (1998).: Effect of temperature on adhesion of Vibrio strain AK-1 to *Oculina patagonica* and on coral bleaching. Appl. Environ. Microbiol., 1998, 64, 1379-1384.

40 Mortensen P. B. (2000). *Lophelia pertusa* (Scleractinia) in Norwegian waters. Distribution, growth, and associated fauna. Dr. Scient. Thesis, Univ. Bergen; Mortensen, P.B. (2001). Aquarium observations on the deep-water coral *Lophelia pertusa* (L., 1758) (Scleractinaria) and selected associated invertebrates. Ophelia 54, 83–104.

41 Freiwald A., Wilson J.B. & R. Henrich. (1999). Grounding Pleistocene icebergs shape recent deep-water coral reefs. Sedimentary Geology, 125: 1–8.

42 Hall-Spencer J., Allain V. & J.H. Fossa (2001). Op. cit. 31.

43 Fossa,J.H. (2002). Coral reefs in the North Atlantic?. Marine World. ICES. http://www.ices.dk/marineworld/deepseacoral.asp

44 Fossa J.H., Mortensen P.B. & D. M. Furevik (2000). Lophelia-korallrev langs norskekysten forekomst og tilstand. Fisken Havet 2, 1–94; Koslow J. A., Gowlett-Holmes K., Lowry J.K., O'Hara T., Poore G.C.B. & A. Williams (2001). Seamount benthic 450 macrofauna off southern Tasmania: community structure and impacts of trawling. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 213, 111–125.

45 Fossa,J.H. (2002). Op.cit.. 43.

46 Roberts J.M., Harvey S.M., Lamont P.A. & J.A. Gage (2000). Seabed photography, environmental assessment and evidence for deep-water trawling on the continental margin west of the Hebrides. Hydrobiologia, 44: 173–183; Op. cit. 31; Bett B.J., Billett D.S.M., Masson D.G. & P.A. Tyler (2001). RRS Discovery cruise 244, 07 Jul–10 Aug 2000. A multidisciplinary study of the environment and ecology of deep-water coral ecosystems and associated seabed facies and features (The Darwin Mounds, Porcupine Bank and Porcupine Seabight). Southampton Oceanography Centre, Cruise Report No. 36. 108 pp; Fossa,J.H. (2002). Op.cit. 43.

47 Fossa,J.H. (2002). op. cit. 43.

48 Fontana A., Ciavatta M.L. & G. Cimino (1998). Cladocoran A and B: Two Novel γ-Hydroxybutenolide sesterterpenes from the Mediterranean Coral *Cladocora caespitosa* J. Org. Chem., 63 (9), 2845 -2849, 1998.

49 Moreno Lampreave D. (2001). Cabo de Gata: Un espectacular patrimonio natural litoral y sumergido. Actas de las I Jornadas sobre Reservas Marinas y II Reunión de la Red Iberoamericana de Reservas Marinas (RIRM). Cabo de Gata, Almería. 17-23 de septiembre de 2001.

50 EC (2003). Commission Regulation (EC) No 1475/2003 of 20 August 2003 on the protection of deep-water coral reefs from the effects of trawling in an area north west of Scotland. Official Journal L 211 , 21/08/2003 P. 0014 – 0015.

51 UN Wire (2003). Ireland To Protect Huge Coral Reefs On West Coast . Tuesday, December 30, 2003.

52 EC (2004). Propuesta de Reglamento del Consejo que modifica el Reglamento (EC) Nº 850/98 en lo que se refiere a la protección de los arrecifes de coral de aguas profundas contra los efectos de la pesca de arrastre en determinadas zonas del Océano Atlántico. COM(2004) 58 final. 2004/0020 (CNS). Bruselas, 3.2.2004.

[7] Gorgonian gardens

1 Mortensen P.B. & L. Buhl-Mortensen (2004). Distribution of deep-water gorgonian corals in relation to benthic habitat features in the Northeast Channel (Atlantic Canada). Marine Biology. Volume 144, Number 6: 1223.1228/ June, 2004.

2 Strømgren T. (1970) Emergence of *Paramuricea placomus* (L.) and *Primnoa resedaeformis* (Gunn.) in the inner part of Trondheimsfjorden (western coast of Norway). Det Kongelige Norske Videnskabers Selskabs Skrifter 4:1–6.

3 Tendal O.S (1992). The North Atlantic distribution of the octocoral *Paragorgia arborea* (L., 1758) (Cnidaria, Anthozoa). Sarsia. Vol. 77, no. 3-4, pp. 213-217. 1992.

4 Mortensen, P.B. & L. Buhl-Mortensen (2005). Morphology and growth of the deep-water gorgonians *Primnoa resedaeformis* and *Paragorgia arborea*. - Marine Biology 147: 775-788.

5 Risk M.J., Heikoop J.M,. Snow M.G. & R. Beukens (2002) Lifespans and growth patterns of two deep-sea corals: *Primnoa resedaeformis* and *Desmophyllum cristigalli*. Hydrobiologia 471:125–131.

6 Tendal & Carstensson (unpublished), mencionado en: Tendal O.S. & G.E. Dinesen (2005). Biogenic sediments, substrates and habitats of the Faroese shelf and slope. - BIOFAR Proceedings 2005: 224-242.

7 Risk M.J., Heikoop J.M,. Snow M.G. & R. Beukens (2002) Op. cit. 5.; Andrews A..H., Cordes E.E., Mahoney M.M., Munk K., Coale K.H., Caillet G.M. & J. Heifetz (2002). Age, growth and radiometric age validation of a deep-sea, habitat-forming gorgonian (*Primnoa resedaeformis*) from the Gulf of Alaska. Hydrobiologia 471: 101-110.

7 Cairns S.D. & R.E .Chapman RE (2001) Biogeographic affinities of the North Atlantic deep-water Scleractinia. In: Willison JHM, Hall J, Gass SE, Kenchington ELR, Butler M, Doherty P (eds) Proceedings of the First International Symposium on Deep-Sea Corals. Ecology Action Centre, Halifax, pp 30-5; Watling L. & P.J. Auster (2005). Distribution of deepwater alcyonacea off the northeast coast of the United States. p. 279-296. In: A. Freiwald and J.M. Roberts (eds.) Cold-water Corals and Ecosystems, Springer-Verlag, Berlin Heidelberg.

8 Harmelin J.G. & J. Marinopoulos (1994). Population structure and partial mortality of the gorgonian *Paramuricea clavata* (Risso) in the north-western Mediterranean (France, Port-Cros Island). Marine Life, 4 (1): 5-13.

9 Weinber S. (1978). Mediterranean octocorallian communities and the abiotic environment. Mar. Biol., 49 : 41-57.

10 Tendal O.S. (1992). Op. Cit.3.

11 Nedashkovskaya O.I., Kim S.B., Lysenko A.M., Frolova G.M., Mikhailov V.V. & K.S. Bae (2005). Bizionia paragorgiae gen. nov., sp. nov., a novel member of the family Flavobacteriaceae isolated from the soft coral *Paragorgia arborea*. Int. J. Syst. Evol. Microbiol. 55 (2005), 375-378.

12 D'Ambrosio M., Guerriero A. & F. Pietra (1984). Arboxeniolide-1, a new, naturally occurring xeniolide diterpenoid from the gorgonian *Paragorgia arborea* of the Crozet Is. (S. Indian Ocean). Zeitschrift fur Naturforschung. Section C, Biosciences (Z. Naturforsch. Sect. C. biosci.) 1984, vol. 39, no11-12, pp. 1180-1183.

13 Broch H. (1957). The Northern Octocoral, *Paragorgia arborea* (L.), in Sub-Antarctic Waters Letter to Nature. Nature 179, 1356 (29 June 1957).

14 Grasshoff M. (1977): «Die Hornkorallen (Gorgonaria) der Kanarischen Region». Vieraea.7 (1:23-40); Grasshoff M. (1977). Die Gorgonarien des ostlichen Nordatlantik und des Mittelmeeres. III. Die Familie Paramuriceidae (Cnidaria, Anthozoa). "Meteor" Forsch.-Ergebnisse D27:5-76, figs 1-73. (December.)

15 Brito A. & O. Ocaña (2004). Corales de las Islas Canarias. Antozoos con esqueleto de los fondos litorales y profundos. (Francisco Lemus, editor). La Laguna, 2004. 477 pp.

16 Manuel R.L. (1988). British Anthozoa. Synopses of the British Fauna (New Series) (ed. D.M. Kermack & R.S.K. Barnes), The Linnean Society of London. Avon: The Bath Press. Synopses of the British Fauna No. 18.

17 Ibáñez Artica M. (1978). Características Biogeográficas del litoral de la Costa Vasca. Lurralde inves. Esp. 1 (1978). Pp. 285-289;

18 Carpine C. & M. Grasshoff (1975). Les gorgonaires de la Méditerranée. Bulletin Océanographique de Monaco, 71, 1-140.

19 Tendal O.S. & G.E. Dinesen (2005). Biogenic sediments, substrates and habitats of the Faroese shelf and slope. - BIOFAR Proceedings 2005: 224-242.

20 Tendal O.S (1992). Op. cit. 3.

21 Minchin D (1987). *Swiftia pallida* Madsen (Coelenterata: Gorgonacea) in Irish waters, with a note on *Pseudanthessius thorelli* (Brady) (Crustacea: Copepoda) new to Ireland. Irish naturalists' journal. Belfast [IR. NAT. J.]. Vol. 22, no. 5, pp. 183-185. 1987.

22 Hiscock K., Southward A., Tittley I., Jory A. & S. Hawkins (2001). The impact of climate change on subtidal and intertidal benthic species in Scotland. SNH Research, Survey and Monitoring Report No.182.

23 Cocito S., Bedulli D. & S. Sgorbini (2002). Distribution patterns of the sublittoral epibenthic assemblages on a rocky shoal in the Ligurian Sea (NW Mediterranean). Sci. Mar. (Barc.) 66(2): 175-181.

24 Harmelin J.G. & J. Marinopoulos (1993). Etat de référence du benthos de substrat dur du parc national de Port-Cros; Etat et altération du peuplement de la Gorgona *Paramuricea clavata*. Rapport Contrat PNPC n° 92.010.83400, Centre d'Océanologie de Marseille et Parc national de Port-Cros : 1-16.

25 Tsounis G., Rossi S. Laudien J., Bramanti L., Fernández N., Gili J.M. & W. Arntz (2006). Diet and seasonal prey capture rates in the Mediterranean red coral (*Corallium rubrum*, L.), Volume 149, Number 2. May, 2006. Pp. 313-325.

26 Skoufas G., Poulicek M. & C.C. Chintiroglou (2000). Growth variation of *Eunicella singularis* (Esper, 1794) (Gorgonacea, anthozoa) Belg. J. Zool., 130 (Supplement 1) : 121-124. November 2000.

27 Templado J. Calvo M., Moreno D., Flores A., Conde F., Abad R., Rubio J., López-Fé C.M. & M. Ortiz (2006). Flora y Fauna de la Reserva Marina y Reserva de Pesca de la Isla de Alborán (J. Templado t M. Clavo, editores). Secretaría General de Pesca Marítima y Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, CSIC. Madrid, 2006.

28 Ibáñez Artica M. (1978). Op.cit. 18.

29 De Montaudoüin X. & P.G. Sauriau (2000) Contribution to a synopsis of marine species richness in the Pertuis Charentais Sea with new insights in soft-bottom macrofauna of the Marennes-Oléron Bay. Cahiers de Biologie Marine 41: 181-222

30 Buhl-Mortensen L. & P.B. Mortensen (2004). Crustaceans associated with the deep-water gorgonian corals *Paragorgia arborea* (L., 1758) and *Primnoa resedaeformis* (Gunn., 1763) Journal of Natural History. Volume 38, Pp. 1233-1247. Number 10 / 2004.

31 Metaxas A. & J. Davis (2005). Megafauna associated with assemblages of deep-water gorgonian corals in Northeast Channel, off Nova Scotia, Canada. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK (2005), 85: 1381-1390

32 Hovland M. (2003). Pockmark-associated ahermatypic coral reefs. (abstr.). 2nd Int. Symp. Deep-Sea corals, Erlangen, Germany, Sept. 2003, Erlangen Geologische Abhandlung, Sonderband 4, 47.

33 Mortensen P.B. & L. Buhl-Mortensen (2005). Op. cit. 4.

34 Coma R., Zabala M. & J.M. Gili (1995). - Sexual reproductive effort in the Mediterranean gorgonian *Paramuricea clavata*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser., 117 : 185-192.

35 Coma R., Ribes M., Zabala M., & J.M. Gili (1998). Growth in a modular colonial marine invertebrate. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, 47 : 459-470.

36 Andrews A.H., Cordes E.E., Mahoney M.M., Munk K., Coal K.H., Calliet G.M., & J. Heifetz (2002). Op.cit. 7. Age, growth and radiometric age validation of a deep-sea, habitat-forming (*Primnoa reseadeaformis*) from the Gulf of Alsaka. Biomedical and Life Sciences and Earth and Environmental Sciences. Vol. 471, No. 1-3.

37 Bavestrello G, Cerrano C, Zanzi D. & R. Cattaneo-Vietti (1997) Damage by fishing activities to the gorgonian coral *Paramuricea clavata* in the Ligurian Sea. Aquat Conserv Mar Freshw Ecosyst 7:253–262

38 Cerrano C., Bavestrello G., Bianchi C.N., Cattaneo-Vietti R., Bava S., Morganti C. Morri C., Picco P., Sara G., Schiaparelli S., Siccardi A. & F. Sponga (2000). A catastrophic mass-mortality episode of gorgonians and other organisms in the Ligurian Sea (North-western Mediterranean), summer 1999. Ecol Letters, Vol 3, Issue 4, pp 284-293. July 2000.

39 Cerrano C., Arillo A., Azzini F., Calcinai B., Castellano L., Muti C., Valisano L., Zega G. & G. Bavestrello (2005), Gorgonian population recovery after a mass mortality event. Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems, Vol. 15, Nº2; 147-157. 2005

40 Hiscock K., Southward A., Tittley I. & S. Hawkins (2004). Effects of changing temperature on benthic marine life in Britain and Ireland Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems. Volume 14, Issue 4 , Pages 333 – 362

41 Stonik V.A., Makar'eva T.N. & A.S. Dmitrenok (1990). New diterpenoid of the xeniane series from the gorgonian *Paragorgia arborea* Chemistry of Natural Compounds. Volume 26, Number 1 / January, 1990. Pp. 103-104; D'ambrosio M., Guerriero A. & F. Pietra (1984). Op. cit. 13.

42 Ortega M. J. , Zubia E. , Hai-Yin He, & J. Salva (1993). New eunicellin-based diterpenoids from the gorgonian *Eunicella verrucosa*. Tetrahedron 1993, vol. 49, no35, XI, 7823-7828.

43 Mancini I., Guella G., Zibrowius H. & F. Pietra (2000). Configuration, Conformation, and Reactivity of Highly Functionalized Eunicellane Diterpenes Isolated from the Gorgonians *Eunicella cavolinii* and *Eunicella singularis* from Marseille. Helvetica Chimica Acta. Vol. 83, No. 7. Pp. 1561-1575.

44 Tsounis G., Rossi S., Gili J-M. & W. Arntz (2006). Population structure of an exploited benthic cnidarian: the case study of red coral (*Corallium rubrum* L.). Marine Biology. Volume 149, Number 5 / August, 2006. Pp. 1059-1070; Garrabou J. & J. G. Harmelin (2002). A 20-year study on life-history traits of a harvested long-lived temperate coral in the NW Mediterranean insights into conservation and management needs. Blackwell Synergy J Anim Ecology, Vol 71, Issue 6, pp. 966-978.

[8] Sponge fields

1 Frid C., Hammer C., Law R., Loeng H., Pawlak J.F., Reid P.H. & M. Tasker (2003). Environmental status of the European seas. The International Council for the Exploration of the Sea (ICES). German Federal Ministry for the Environment, Nature Conservation and Nuclear Safety. 75 pp.

2 Scottish Executive (2006). Revised Nomination of St Kilda for inclusion in the World Heritage Site List. Scottish Executive. UK submission to UNESCO World Heritage Committee. Scottish Executive, the National Trust for Scotland, Department of Trade and Industry, Historic Scotland, Comhairle nan Eilean Siar, Nature Conservation Committee and Scottish Natural Heritage. Monday, November 13, 2006. 148p.

3 Bett B.J. & A.L.Rice (1992). The influence of hexactinellid sponge (*Pheronema carpenteri*) spicules on the patchy distribution of macrobenthos in the Porcupine Seabight (bathyal NE Atlantic) Ophelia 36:217–26.

4 Davies C.E. Moss D. & M.O. Hill (2004). Eunis Habitat Classification Revised 2004. European Environment Agency. European Topic Centre on Nature Protection and Biodiversity. October 2004 .

5 OSPAR (2006). OSPAR Commission, 2006: Case Reports for the Initial List of Threatened and/or Declining Species and Habitats in the OSPAR Maritime Area.

6 Konnecker G. (2002) Sponge Fields. In: Gubbay, S. Offshore Directory. Review of a selection of habitats, communities and species of the North-East Atlantic. WWF-UK. North-East Atlantic Programme.

7 Rice A.L.., Thurston M.H., & A.L. New (1990). Dense aggregations of a hexactinellid sponge, *Pheronema carpenteri*, in the Porcupine Seabight (northeast Atlantic Ocean), and possible causes. Deep-sea biology symposium No5, Brest , FRANCE (26/06/1988) . 1990, vol. 24, no 1-4 (2 p.), pp. 179-196.

8 Grehan A.J., Unnithan V., Olu K. & J. Opderbecke (2003). Fishing impacts on Irish deep-water coral reefs: making the case for coral conservation. In: J. Thomas & P. Barnes (eds) Proceeding from the Symposium on the Effects of Fishing Activities on Benthic Habitats: Linking Geology, Biology, Socioeconomics and Management, American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland, USA.

9 OSPAR (2006). Op. cit. 5.

10 Oceana (2005). Las montañas marinas de Gorringe. Fondazione Ermenegildo Zegna-Oceana.

11 Klitgaard A.B. & O.S. Tendal (2001). "Ostur" (cheese-bottoms) sponge dominated areas in Faroese shelf and slope areas. In marine biological investigations and assemblages of benthic invertebrates from the Faroe Island, pp. 13–21. Ed. by G. Gruntse and O.S. Tendal. Kaldbak Marine Biological Laboratory, the Faroe Islands.

12 Frid C., Hammer C., Law R., Loeng H., Pawlak J.F., Reid P.H. & M. Tasker (2003). Op. cit. 1.

13 Barthel D., Tendal O.S. & H. Thiel (1996). A wandering population of the hexactinellid sponge *Pheronema carpenteri* on the continental slope off Morocco, northwest Africa. Mar. Ecol. Pubbl. Stn. Zool. Napoli, 17: 603−616.

14 OSPAR (2006). Op. Cit. 5.

15 Scottish Executive (2006). Op. cit. 2.

16 Rice A., Thurston M. & A. New (1990). Op. Cit. 7.

17 Klitgaard A.B. (1995). The fauna associated with outer shelf and upper slope sponges (Porifera, Demospongiae) at the Faroe Islands, northeastern Atlantic. Sarsia 80:1–22

18 Sánchez F., Serrano A., Cartes J., Preciado I., Parra S., Frutos I., Sorbe J.C., Velasco F. & I. Olaso (2006). Structure and dynamic of Le Danois Bank deep-sea ecosystem. 11th International Deep-Sea Biology Symposium. National Oceanography Centre, Southampton. Southampton Solent University Conference Centre. Southampton UK. 9 – 14 July 2006.

19 Klitgaard A.B. (1995). Op. Cit 17.

20 Konnecker G. (2002) Op. cit. 6.

21 Ben Mustapha K.., Zarrouk S., Souissi A. & A. El Abed (2003). Diversite des Demosponges Tunisiennes. Bull. Inst. Natn. Scien. Tech. Mer de Salammbô, Vol. 30, 2003.

22 Le Guilloux E., Olu-Le Roy K., Lorance P., Lecornu F., Galéron J., Fifis A., Sibuet M., Vacelet M., Zibrowius H., Grehan A. & J.P. Henriet (2006). Structure of megafaunal community associated with deep-sea corals on carbonate mounds and distribution at regional scale. 11th International Deep-Sea Biology Symposium. National Oceanography Centre, Southampton. Southampton Solent University Conference Centre. Southampton UK. 9 – 14 July 2006.

23 Klitgaard A.B. (1995). Op. Cit. 17.

24 Van Soest R. W.M. & M.S.S. Lavaleye (2005) Diversity and abundance of sponges in bathyal coral reefs of Rockall Bank, NE Atlantic, from boxcore samples. Marine Biology Research Volume 1, Number 5 / November 2005.

25 Narayanaswamy B.E., Hughes D.J., Howell K.L., Davies J.S., Roberts J.M. & C.L. Jacobs (2006).Exploration of Seamounts and Banks in the Northeast Atlantic. 11th International Deep-Sea Biology Symposium. National Oceanography Centre, Southampton. Southampton Solent University Conference Centre. Southampton UK. 9 – 14 July 2006.

26 Schlacher T. A., Schlacher-Hoenlinger M. A., de Forges B. R. & J.A. Hooper (2003). Elements of richness and endemism in sponge assemblages on seamounts. Proceedings of the 10th Deep-Sea Biology Symposium. Coos Bay, Oregon, U.S.A., 25-29 August 2003.

27 ICES (2002) Report of the Working Group on Ecosystem Effects of Fisheries. Advisory Committee on Ecosystems. ICES CM 2002/ ACE:03.

28 OSPAR (2006). Op.cit. 5.

29 De Ambrosio L. (1998). Estrategia del Programa Marino de ADENA/WWF-España. Informe sobre Especies y Ecosistemas. Adena/WWF, Madrid. 23p.; Tudela S. (2004). Ecosystem effects of fishing in the Mediterranean: an analysis of the major threats of fishing gear and practices to biodiversity and marine habitats. Studies and Reviews. General Fisheries Commission for the Mediterranean. No. 74. Rome, FAO. 2004. 44p.

30 Freese L., P. J. Auster J. Heifetz & B.L. Wing (1999). Effects of trawling on seafloor habitat and associated invertebrate taxa in the Gulf of Alaska. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Set. 182: 119-126.

31 Freese J.L. (2001). Trawl-induced damage to sponges observed from a research submersible. Marine Fisheries Review 63(3):7–13.

32 Konnecker G. (2002) Op. cit. 6; Klitgaard A.B., & O.S. Tendal (2001). Op. Cit 11.

33 Konnecker G. (2002) Op. cit. 6.

34 Farrugio H. (1996). Mediterranean fisheries status and management; evolution of the research and improvement of regional cooperation. Conferencia Diplomática sobre la Ordenación de la Pesca en el Mediterráneo. FAO. Venecia, Italia.

35 Kerr R.G. & S.S. Kerr (1999). Marine natural products as therapeutic agents. Expert Opinion on Therapeutic Agents 9: 1207-1222.

[9] Mollusc reefs

1 Ardizzone G.D., Bombace G. & P. Pelusi. (1982). Settlement and growth of *Mytilus galloprovincialis* Lamk. on an artificial reef in the Thyrrenian Sea. Journée Etud. Recifs artif. et Maricult. suspend. Cannes C.I.E.S.M. 59-61.

2 Simpson R.A. (1977). The biology of two offshore oil platforms. Institute of Marine Resources, University of California, I.M.R. Ref. 76-13; Seed R. & T.H. Suchanek (1992). Population and community ecology of *Mytilus*. In: The mussel *Mytilus*: ecology, physiology, genetics and culture. Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science, volume 25. Gosling, E. (ed.), Elsevier, 87-170.

3 Holt T.J., Rees E.I., Hawkins S.J. & R. Seed (1998). Biogenic Reefs (volume IX). An overview of dynamic and sensitivity characteristics for conservation management of marine SACs. Scottish Association for Marine Science (UK Marine SACs Project). 170 Pages.

4 Kershaw S., Guo L. & J.C. Braga (2005). A Holocene coral–algal reef at Mavra Litharia, Gulf of Corinth, Greece: structure, history, and applications in relative sea-level change. Marine Geology (2005) 171– 192; Luterbacher J., Xoplaki E., Casty C., Wanner H., Pauling A., Küttel M., Rutishauser T., Brönnimann S., Fischer E., Fleitmann D., González-Rouco F.J., García-Herrera R., Barriendos M., Rodrigo F., Gonzalez-Hidalgo J.C., Saz M.A., Gimeno L., Ribera P., Brunet M., Paeth H., Rimbu N., Felis T., Jacobeit J., Dünkeloh A., Zorita E., Guiot J., Türkes M., Alcoforado M.J., Trigo R., Wheeler D., Tett S., Mann M.E., Touchan R., Shindell D.T., Silenzi S., Montagna P., Camuffo D. Mariotti A., Nanni T., Brunetti M., Maugeri M., Zerefos C., De Zolt S., Lionello P., Nunes M.F., Rath V. Beltrami H., Garnier E. & E. Le Roy Ladurie (2006). Mediterranean Climate Variability Over the Last Centuries: A Review (in press).

5 Silenzi S. & F. Antonioli (2001). Sea Surface Temperature Trend and Sea Level Rising During The Last 4 Centuries trom Integrated Vermetid Reef Analisys. . EGS XXVI General Assembly, Nice, France, March 2001.

6 Leeder M.R., Portman C., Andrews J.E., Collier R.E.Ll., Finch E., Gawthorpe R.L., Mcneill L.C., Pérez-Arlucea M. & P. Rowe (2005). Normal faulting and crustal deformation, Alkyonides Gulf and Perachora Peninsula, eastern Gulf of Corinth Rift, Greece. Journal of the Geological Society, May 2005.

7 Cosel R.Von, Comtet T. & E.M. Krylova (1999). *Bathymodiolus* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae) from the hydrothermal vents on the Azores Triple Junction and the Logatchev hydrothermal field, Mid-Atlantic Ridge. The Veliger, 42(3):218-248.

8 Maas P.A.Y., O'Mullan G.D., Lutz R.A. & R.C. Vrijenhoek (1999). Genetic and Morphometric Characterization of Mussels (Bivalvia: Mytilidae) From Mid-Atlantic Hydrothermal Vents. Biol. Bull. 196: 265-272. (June 1999).

9 Wells HW. (1961). The fauna of oyster reefs with special reference to the salinity factor. Ecological Monographs 31:239-266.

10 Incluída en EUNIS como [*Musculus discors*] beds on moderately exposed circalittoral rock. EUNIS habitat type code A4.242.

11 Hall-Spencer J.M. & P.G. Moore (2000). *Limaria hians* (Mollusca: Limacea): a neglected reef-forming keystone species. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems. Volume 10, Issue 4 , Pages 267 – 277. July/August 2000.

12 Soot-Ryen T. (1955). A report on the family Mytilidae (Pelecypoda), Allen Hancock Pacific Expedition., 20, 1-175.

13 Bourget E. (1983). Seasonal variations in cold tolerance in intertidal mollusks and their relation to environmental conditions in the St. Lawrence Estuary, Canadian Journal of Zoology, 61, 1193-1201.

14 Almada-Villela P.C. (1984). The effects of reduced salinity on the shell growth of small *Mytilus edulis* L., Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, 64, 171-182.

15 Silenzi S., Antonioli F. & R. Chemello (2004). A new marker for sea surface temperature trend during the last centuries in temperate areas: Vermetid reef. Global Planet. Change, 40, 105.

16 Hadtfield M. G, Kay E.A., Gillette M.U. & M.C. Lloyd (1972). The Vermetidae (Mollusca: Gastropoda) of the Hawaiian Islands. Marine Biology t2, 8t--98 (1972).

17 González-Delgado J. A., Zazo C., Goy J.L., Civis J., Templado J., Calvo M. & C.J. Dabrio (2005). Paleoenvironmental Significance of C and O Isotopic Signal in Last Interglacial Gastropod *Dendropoma* Shell Concentrations from Canary (Spain) and Sal (Cape Verde) Islands. Revista de la Sociedad Geológica de España, 18(3-4), 2005.

18 Safriel U. (1966). Recent vermetid formation on the mediterranean shore of Israel. Proc. malac. Soc. London, U. K., 37 (1) : 27-24.

19 Bayne B.L. (1976). Marine mussels: their ecology and physiology. Cambridge University Press: New York.

20 Azzopardi L. & P.J. Schembri (2000): Vermetid crusts from the Maltese Islands (Central Mediterranean). Marine-Life, 7: 7-16

21 Calvín J.C., Belmonte A., Franco Navarro I., Martínez Inglés A.M., Marín A., Ruiz J.M., Vicente M, Ballester R. & A. Belando (1998). El litoral sumergido de la Región de Murcia. Cartografía bionómica y valores ambientales. Calvín, J.C. (Ed). D.G. Medio Natural. C. Medio Ambiente, Agricultura y Agua. R. Murcia.

22 Schiaparelli S., Guidetti P. & R. Cattaneo-Vietti (2002). Can mineralogical features affect the distribution patterns of sessile gastropods? The Vermetidae case in the Mediterranean Sea. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK (2003), 83: 1267-1268 Cambridge University Press; Badalamenti F., Chemello R., Gristina M., Riggio S. & M. Toccaceli (1992).Caratterizzazione delle Piattaforme a Molluschi Vermetidi nella costa tra Capo Gallo ed Isola delle Femmine (PA): area proposta come riserva naturale marina. Oebalia,suppl., 17, 547-549.

23 Van Dover C.L. (2000). The ecology of deep-sea hydrothermal vents. Princeton University Pres, Princeton. 424 pp.

24 Magorrian B.H., Service M. & W. Clarke (1995). An acoustic bottom classification survey of Strangford Lough, Northern Ireland. Journal of the Marine Biological Association UK, 75 , 987-992.

25 Comely C.A. (1981). The physical and biochemical condition of *Modiolus modiolus* (L.) in selected Shetland Voes. Proceedings of the Royal Society of Edinburgh, 80b , 299-321.

26 Tsuchiya M. & D. Bellan-Santini (1989). Vertical distribution of shallow rocky shore organisms and community structure of mussel beds (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) along the coast of Marseille, France. Mésogée 49:91-110.

27 Chintiroglou C-C., Damianidis P., Antoniadou C., Lantzouni M. & D. Vafidis (2004). Macrofauna biodiversity of mussel bed assemblages in Thermaikos Gulf (northern Aegean Sea) Biomedical and Life Sciences and Earth and Environmental Science Volume 58, Number 1 / February, 2004.

28 Hertweck G. & G. Liebezeit (2002). Historic mussel beds (*Mytilus edulis*) in the sedimentary record of a back-barrier tidal flat near Spiekeroog Island, southern North Sea. Helgoland Marine Research, Volume 56, Issue 1, pp. 51-58 (2002).

29 Allen J., Cutts N., Hemmingway K. & N. Procter (1999). Survey of the Littoral Sediments at Lindisfarne NNR and Budle Bay on the Berwickshire and North Northumberland Coast. Institute of Estuarine and Coastal Studies, University of Hull.

30 Cosel R.Von, Comtet T. & E.M. Krylova (1999). Op. cit. 7.

31 Mannino A.M. (1992). Studio fitosociologico della vegetazione mesolitorale a *Lithophyllum lichenoides* Philippi (Rhodophyceae, Corallinales). Naturalista sicil., Palermo, s. IV, 16 (1-2), 3-25.

32 Badalamenti F., Chemello R., D'Anna G. & S. Riggio (1998). Diversity of the Polychaete assemblage in the hard bottom mediolittoral along the north-western Sicilian coast: the role played by the vermetid bioconstruction. 1° Conv. Naz. Sci. Mar., "Diversità e Cambiamento", Abstr., 14.

33 Pandolfo A., Chemello R. & S. Riggio (1992). Notes sur la signification écologique de la malacofaune d'un "Trottoir à Vermets" le long de la côte de Palerme (Sicile). Rapp. Comm. Int. Mer Medit., 33, 47.

34 Tsuchiya M. & M. Nishihira (1985). Islands of *Mytilus edulis* as a habitat for small intertidal animals: effects of island size on community structure. Marine Ecology Progress Series 25:71-81.

35 Saier B. (in press). Subtidal and intertidal mussel beds (*Mytilus edulis*) in the Wadden Sea: Diversity differences of associated epifauna. Helgol Mar Res; Saier B., Buschbaum C. & K. Reise (2002).. Subtidal Mussel Beds in the Wadden Sea: Threatened Oases of Biodiversity. Wadden Sea Newsletter 2002-1.

36 Saier B. (2000). Age-dependent zonation of the periwinkle *Littorina littorea* (L.) in the Wadden Sea. Helgol Mar Res 54: 224-229; Saier B. (2001). Direct and indirect effects of seastars *Asterias rubens* on mussel beds (*Mytilus edulis*) in the Wadden Sea. J Sea Res 46: 29-42.

37 Chintiroglou C-C., Damianidis P., Antoniadou C., Lantzouni M. & D. Vafidis (2004). Op. cit. 26.

38 Tsuchiya M. & D. Bellan-Santini (1989). Op. cit. 25.

39 Duperron S. , Bergin C. , Zielinski F. , Blazejak A. , Pernthaler A. , McKiness Z.P., DeChaine E. , Cavanaugh C.M. & N. Dubilier (2006). A dual symbiosis shared by two mussel species, *Bathymodiolus azoricus* and *Bathymodiolus puteoserpentis* (Bivalvia: Mytilidae), from hydrothermal vents along the northern Mid-Atlantic Ridge. Environmental Microbiology. Volume 8, Issue 8. Page 1441 - August 2006.

40 Lackschewitz K.S., Armini M., Augustin N., Dubilier N., Edge D., Engemann G., Fabian M., Felden J., Franke P., Gärtner A., Garbe-Schönberg D., Gennerich H.-H., Hüttig D., Marbler H., Meyerdierks A., Pape T., Perner M., Reuter M., Ruhland G., Schmidt K., Schott T., Schroeder M., Schroll G., Seiter C., Stecher J., Strauss H., Viehweger M., Weber S., Wenzhöfer F. & F. Zielinski (2005). Longterm study of hydrothermalism and biology at the Logatchev field, Mid-Atlantic Ridge at 14°45'N (revisit 2005; HYDROMAR II) 6 May – 6 June 2005, Fortaleza (Brazil) – Dakar (Senegal). Meteor Berichte 05. Mid-Atlantic Expedition 2005. Cruise No. 64, Leg 2.

41 Laborel J. (1987): Marine biogenic constructions in the Mediterranean. A review. Sci. Rep. Port-Cros natl. Park, Fr. 13: 97-126.

42 Molinier R. (1955). Les plateformes et corniches récifales de Vermets (*Vermetus cristatus*), Biondi, en Méditerranée occidentale. C. R. Acad. Sc., Paris, Fr., 240 : 361-363; Boudouresque C.F., Ballesteros E., Ben Maiz N., Boisset F., Bouladier E., Cinelli F., Cirik S., Cormaci M., Jeudy De Grissac A., Laborel J., Lanfranco E., Lundberg B., Mayhoub H., Meinesz A., Panayotidis P., Semroud R., Sinnassamy J.M., Span A., & G. Vuignier (1990)..Livre Rouge "Gérard Vuignier" des végétaux, peuplements et paysages marins menacés de Méditerranée. 250p. MAP Technical Reports Series N°43, UNEP, Athens, PNUE, IUCN & GIS Posidonie.

43 Badalamenti F., Chemello R., Gristina M., Riggio S. & M. Toccaceli (1992). Op. cit. 21.

44 Van Dover C.L. (2000). Op. cit. 22.

45 Parusel E.S. (1991). Brown algae (*Fucus vesiculosus*, *F. mytili*) entangled by blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis*) - a beneficial status of nutrient supply?. British Phycological Journal 26: 93.

46 Cunningham P.N., Hawkins S.J., Jones H.D. & M.T. Burrows (1984). The biogeography and ecology of *Sabellaria alveolata*. Nature Conservancy Council CSD report, No 535.

47 Meadows P.S. & P. Shand (1989). Experimental analysis of byssus thread production by *Mytilus edulis* and *Modiolus modiolus* in sediments, Marine Biology, 101, 219-226.

48 Hill A.S., Brand A., Veale L.O.V. & S.J. Hawkins (1997). The assessment of the effects of scallop dredging on benthic communities. Contractor: Port Erin Marine Laboratory, University of Liverpool. MAFF Rep no CSA 2332. Feb 97.

49 Nehring S. (1999). Oyster beds and *Sabellaria* reefs. In: De Jong, F., Bakker, J.F., van Berkel, C.J.M., Dankers, N.M.J.A., Dahl, K., Gätje, C., Marencic, H. & Potel, P. (eds.), Wadden Sea Quality Status Report. Common Wadden Sea Secretariat Wilhelmshaven, Wadden Sea Ecosystem No. 9: 146-147.

50 Lenihan H.S. & C.H. Peterson (1998). How habitat degradation through fishery disturbance enhances impacts of hypoxia on oyster reefs. Ecological Applications 8:128-140.

51 Da Silva, P. M., Fuentes J. & A. Villalba (2005). Growth, mortality and disease susceptibility of oyster *Ostrea edulis* families obtained from brood stocks of different geographical origins, through on-growing in the Ría de Arousa (Galicia, NW Spain). Biomedical and Life Sciences and Earth and Environmental Science Volume 147, Number 4 / August, 2005.

52 Antonioli F. & S. Silenzi (1999). Last 500 years sea surface temperature trend in tyrrhenian sea inferred from the oxygen isotopic composition of vermetid reefs. Global Changes and Protected Areas Symposium. L'Aquila, Italy. September 8-16 1999; Antonioli F., Silenzi S., Chemello R. & F. Parello (1998): Variazione della temperatura superficiale del Mare Tirreno durante gli ultimi 4 secoli sulla base di analisi isotopiche su reef a Vermetidi. En: Atti 79º Congr. Naz. Soc. Geol. It. Palermo, Vol. A: 86-88; Antonioli F., Chemello R., Improta S. & S. Riggio (1999). *Dendropoma* lower intertidal reef formations and their palaeoclimatological significance, NW Sicily. Marine Geology, Volume 161, Number 2, October 1999, pp. 155-170(16); Sivan D. (2006). The Holocene Sea-level of the Coast of Israel. Understanding Sea-level Rise and Variability. Workshops of World Climate Research Program (WCRP). 6-9 June 2006, UNESCO/IOC Paris – France.

53 Rawson P. D., McGowen A. & C. Bartlett (2004). Temporal variation in the settlement of blue mussels (*Mytilus edulis* and *M. trossulus*) in eastern Maine. Journal of Shellfish Research 23: 521-528.

54 Anderson A.S., Bilodeau A.L., Gilg M.R. & T.J. Hilbish (2002). Routes of introduction of the Mediterranean mussel (*Mytilus galloprovincialis*) to Puget Sound and Hood Canal. Journal of Shellfish Research. 21 (1): 75-79; Branch G.M. & C.N. Steffani (2004). Can we predict the effects of alien species? A case-history of the invasion of South Africa by *Mytilus galloprovincialis* (Lamarck). Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology. 300: 189-215; Hanekom N. & P. Nel (2002). Invasion of sandflats in Langebaan Lagoon, South Africa, by the alien mussel *Mytilus galloprovincialis*: Size, composition and decline of the populations, African Zoology 37(2): 197-208.

55 Reise K. (1998). Pacific oysters invade mussel beds in the European Wadden Sea.- Senckenbergiana marit. 28:167-175.

56 Orlova M.I. & T.F. Nalepa (2003). *Dreissena polymorpha* (Pallas, 1771). In: European Information System on Invasive Alien Species (http://www.zin.ru/projects/invasions/gaas/drepol.htm). Accessed 15/06/2003.

57 Reise K., Herre E. & M. Sturm (1989). Historical changes in the benthos of the Wadden Sea around the island of Sylt in the North Sea.- Helgoländer Meeresunters. 43: 417-433.

58 Rosique M.J., García García B., Cano J. & J. Rocamora (1993). Evolución de la distribución espacio-temporal de la población de ostra plana (*Ostrea edulis*, L.) en el Mar Menor (SE España). Publicaciones Especiales. Instituto Español de Oceanografía 11: 139-146.

[10] Worm reefs

1 George C.L. & R.M. Warwick (1985). Annual macrofauna production in a hard-bottom reef community. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, 65, 713-735.

2 Stanislas D. Christian R. & O. Frédéric (2002). Biodiversity associated with Sabellaria alveolata (Polychaeta: Sabellariidae) reefs: effects of human disturbances. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom 2002, vol. 82, no5, pp. 817-826 (1 p.1/4).

3 Jackson A. (2006). *Sabellaria alveolata*. Honeycomb worm. Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme [on-line]. Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. [cited 03/11/2006]. Available from: http://www.marlin.ac.uk/species/Sabellariaalveolata.htm; Jackson A. & K. Hiscock (2006). Sabellaria spinulosa. Ross worm. Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme [on-line]. Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. [cited 03/11/2006]. Available from: <http://www.marlin.ac.uk/species/Sabellariaspinulosa.htm>

4 Foster-Smith R., Sotheran I., & R. Walton (1997). Broadscale mapping of habitats and biota of the sublittoral seabed of the Wash. Final report of the 1996 broadscale mapping project survey. A report to the Eastern Joint Sea Fisheries Committee and English Nature, Peterborough.

5 Cocito S., Novosel M. & A. Novosel (2004). Carbonate bioformations around underwater freshwater springs in the north-eastern Adriatic Sea. Earth and Environmental Science. Volume 50, Number 1 / April, 2004

6 Ballerstedt, S., (2005). *Salmacina dysteri*. Coral worm. Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme [on-line]. Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. [cited 04/05/2006]. Available from: <http://www.marlin.ac.uk/species/Salmacinadysteri.htm>

7 Carey D.A. (1987). Sedimentological effects and palaeoecological implications of the tube-building polychaete *Lanice conchilega* Pallas Sedimentology. Volume 34. Issue 1, Page 49 - February 1987

8 Pernet B. (2001). Escape Hatches for the Clonal Offspring of Serpulid Polychaetes Biol. Bull. 200: 107-117. (April 2001)

9 OSPAR (2006). Descriptions of habitats on the initial OSPAR list of threatened and/or declining species and habitats. OSPAR Convention for the Protection of the Marine Environment of the North-East Atlantic.Agreement 2004-7 (amended in 2006); Hayward, P.J. & J.S. Ryland (1990). The Marine Fauna of the British Isles and Western Europe, Oxford University Press, 2 vols. 996 pp.; Bhaud M. & Y. Gruet (1984). Seasonal variation of number and size of oocytes in *Sabellaria alveolata* (Linne) (Polychaeta; Sabellariidae) and effects of climatic parameters. In: Proceedings of the First International Polychaete Conference, Sydney, Australia. Hutchings, P.A. (ed.):

10 Connor D.W, Allen J.H, Golding N., Howell K.L., Lieberknecht L.M., Northen K.O & J.B. Reker (2004). The Marine Habitat Classification for Britain and Ireland Version 04.05. Joint Nature Conservation Committee (JNCC), Peterborough.

11 Gruet Y. (1986). Spatio-temporal changes of sabellarian reefs built by the sedentary polychaete *Sabellaria alveolata* (Linne), P.s.z.n. I: Marine Ecology, 7, 303-319.

12 Marshall C.E. (2006). *Sabellaria spinulosa* on stable circalittoral mixed sediment. Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme [on-line]. Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. [cited 04/05/2006]. Available from: <http://www.marlin.ac.uk>

13 Connor D.W, Allen J.H, Golding N., Howell K.L., Lieberknecht L.M., Northen K.O & J.B. Reker (2004). Op. cit. 10.

14 Stanislas D. Christian R. & O. Frédéric (2002). Op. cit.2.

15 Gruet Y. (1972). Morphologie, croissance et faune associée des récifs de *Sabellaria alveolata* (Linné) de la Bernerie-en-Retz (Loire Atlantique). Téthys, 3, 321-380.

16 Pereira A. & M. Weber (2003). The associated fauna of *Sabellaria alveolata* (L.) colonies at Aguda´s beach in the North of Portugal. Abstracts of the 38th European Marine Biology Symposium, Aveiro, Portugal: p. 155.

17 Porras R., Bataller J.V., Murgui E. & M.T. Torregrosa (1995). Reef building worms in Iberian Mediterranean Coasts. Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on the Mediterranean Coastal Environment (MEDCOAST 95), E.Ozhan, (ed.) 1995. October 24 -27 1995, Tarragona, Spain, 1995. Volume I..

18 Delbono I., Bianchi C.N. & C. Morri (2003). Studi per la Creazione di Strumenti di Gestione Costiera. Golfo del Tigullio", Le biocostruzioni di *Sabellaria alveolata* come indicatori ambientali: area costiera fra Chiavari e Sestri Levante. ENEA S.Teresa Centro Ricerche Ambiente Marino, La Spezia, Settembre 2003.

19 Lo Brutto S., Sparla M. P & S. Riggio (1993) - Inquilinismo nei banchi di *Sabellaria alveolata* del Golfo di Castellammare (Sicilia): gli Anfipodi. 55° Congr. U.Z.I., Torino 1993, pp. 238.

20 Simboura N. & A. Zenetos (2002). Benthic indicators to use in Ecological Quality classification of Mediterranean soft bottom marine ecosystems, including a new Biotic Index. Mediterranean Marine Science. Vol. 3/2, 2002, 77-111

21 OSPAR (2006). Op. cit. 9.

22 Connor D.W, Allen J.H, Golding N., Howell K.L., Lieberknecht L.M., Northen K.O & J.B. Reker (2004). Op. Cit. 10; Wilson D.P. (1971). *Sabellaria* colonies at Duckpool, North Cornwall, 1961-1970, Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, 51, 509-580; Cunningham P.N., Hawkins S.J., Jones H.D. & M.T. Burrows (1984). The biogeography and ecology of Sabellaria alveolata. Nature Conservancy Council CSD report, No 535.

23 Mettam C.(1992). The influence of *Sabellaria* reef on Sublittoral Community Structure. Polychaete Research Newsletter. No 14 April 1992 - Part 1.

24 ECOSERVE (2001). Sensmap Intertidal Summary Report Hook Head to Broomhill Point. Ecological Consultancy Services Ltd, Dublin 6W. February 01.

25 Lancaster J. (2006). Cumbria Sea Fisheries Committee. Shore survey 2005. 9th February 2006.

26 Connor D.W, Allen J.H, Golding N., Howell K.L., Lieberknecht L.M., Northen K.O & J.B. Reker (2004). Op. Cit. 10.

27 Nehring S. (1998). On the decrease of reefs in the North Sea - the role of anthropogenic impacts- 33th European Marine Biology Symposium, 7-11 Sep 1998. Wilhelmshaven, Germany.

28 Munroe C. (1993). *Sabellaria spinulosa*: a review in relation to the proposed aggregate dredging site. Report from Marine Biological Surveys to Civil and Marine Ltd for the Bristol Channel Outer Dredging License Application Environmental Assessment; Civil & Marine. 1994. Environmental Statement: Bristol Channel Outer Area 394 aggregate dredging license application.

29 Reise K. & A. Schubert (1987). Macrobenthic turnover in the subtidal Wadden Sea: The Norderaue revisited after 60 years. Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen (Helgol. Meeresunters.) Volume 41, Number 1: pp. 69-82. March, 1987

30 Petersen H.G., Madsen P.B., Jensen K.T., van Bernem K.H., Harms J., Heiber W., Kröncke I., Michaelis H., Rachor E., Reise K., Dekker R., Visser G.J.M. & W.J. Wolff (1996). Red List of macrofaunal benthic invertebrates of the Wadden Sea. Helgoland Marine Research. Volume 50, Supplement 1 / October, 1996

31 Effects of shrimp fisheries on reefs of *Sabellaria spinulosa* (Polychaeta). ICES Journal of Marine Science 57, 1416-1420; Rees H.L. & P.T. Dare (1993). Sources of mortality and associated life-cycle traits of selected benthic species: a review. Fisheries Research Data Report Number 33; Mistakidis, M.N. 1956. Survey of the pink shrimp fishery in Morecambe Bay. Lancashire and Western Sea Fisheries Joint Committee.

32 Porras R., Bataller J.V., Murgui1 E. & M.T. Torregrosa (1995). Op. cit. 17.

[11] Crustacean reefs

1 Kitsos M.-S. , Christodoulou M., Kalpakis S., Noidou M. & A. Koukouras (2003). *Cirripedia thoracica* associated with *Caretta caretta* (Linnaeus, 1758) in the northern Aegean Sea. Crustaceana. Volume 76, Number 4: 403-409. April, 2003; OCEANA (2006). Las Tortugas marinas del Mediterráneo, Amenazas y soluciones para la supervivencia. Oceana - Caja Madrid Obra Social. Madrid, 2006.

2 Barnes H. & T.B. Bagenal (1951). Observations on *Nephrops norvegicus* (L.) and on an epizoic population of Balanus crenatus Brug. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom, 30 (2). pp. 369-380

3 Fischer W., Bauchot M.-L. & M. Schneider (rédacteurs) (1987). Fiches FAO d'identification des espèces pour les besoins de la pêche. (Révision 1). Méditerranée et mer Noire. Zone de pêche 37Volume I. Végétaux et Invertébrés. . Publication préparée par la FAO, résultat d'un accord entre la FAO et la Commission des Communautés Européennes (Projet GCP/INT/422/EEC) financée conjointement par ces deux organisations. Rome, FAO, Vo1.1: 760 p.

4 OCEANA (2006). Op. cit. 1.; Miranda L. & R.A. Moreno (2002). Epibionts from *Lepidochelys olivacea* (Eschscholtz, 1829) (Reptilia: Testudinata: Cheloniidae) in the central south region of Chile. Revista de Biología Marina y Oceanografía 37 (2): 145 - 146, diciembre de 2002.

5 Evans F. (1958) Growth and Maturity of the Barnacles *Lepas hillii* and *Lepas anatifera*. Nature 182, 1245 - 1246 (01 November 1958).

6 Connor D.W., Allen J.H., Golding N., Howell K.L., Lieberknecht L.M., Northen K.O. & J.B. Reker (2004). The Marine Habitat Classification for Britain and Ireland. Version 04.05. Joint Nature Conservation Committee, Peterborough.. . Available from: www.jncc.gov.uk/ MarineHabitatClassification

7 Borja A., Liria P., Muxika I & J. Bald (2006). Relationships between wave exposure and biomass of the goose barnacle (*Pollicipes pollicipes*, Gmelin, 1790) in the Gaztelugatxe Marine Reserve (Basque Country, northern Spain). ICES Journal of Marine Science, 63: 626-636 (2006).

8 Barnes M. (1996). Pedunculate cirripedes of the genus *Pollicipes*. Oceanogr. Mar. Biol. 34, 303–394

9 Molares J., Tilves F., Quintana R., Rodríguez S. & C. Pascual (1994). Gametogenesis of *Pollicipes cornucopia* (Cirripedia: Scalpellomorpha) in north-west Spain. Marine Biology. Springer Berlin / Heidelberg. Volume 120, Number 4 / November, 1994.

10 Cruz T. & S.J. Hawkins (1998). Reproductive cycle of *Pollicipes pollicipes* at cabo de Sines, southwest coast of Portugal. J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. UK 78, 483–496.

11 Connell J.H. (1961) The Influence of Interspecific Competition and Other Factors on the Distribution of the Barnacle *Chthamalus stellatus*. Ecology, Vol. 42, No. 4 (Oct., 1961), pp. 710-723

12 Wirtz P., Araújo R. & A.J. Southward (2006). Cirripedia of Madeira. Helgoland Marine Research Volume 60, Number 3: 207-212. September, 2006.

13 Power A.M., Myers A.A., O'Riordan R.M., McGrath D. & J.Delany (2001). An investigation into Rock Surface Wetness as a Parameter Contributing to the Distribution of the Intertidal Barnacles *Chthamalus stellatus* and *Chthamalus montagui*. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science, Volume 52, Number 3, March 2001, pp. 349-356(8); Range P. & J. Paula (2001). Distribution, abundance and recruitment of *Chthamalus* (Crustacea: Cirripedia) populations along the central coast of Portugal Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK (2001), 81: 461-468 Cambridge University Press.

14 Pannacciulli F. G. & G. Relini (2000). The vertical distribution of *Chthamalus montagui* and *Chthamalus stellatus* (Crustacea, Cirripedia) in two areas of the NW Mediterranean Sea. Hydrobiology. Volume 426, Number 1: 105-112. May, 2000

15 Burrows M.T., Hawkins S.J. & A.J. Southward (1999). Larval development of the intertidal barnacles *Chthamalus stellatus* and *Chthamalus montagui*. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK (1999), 79: 93-101 Cambridge University Press.

16 O'Riordan R.M, Delany J., McGrath M., Myers A.A., Power, A.M., Ramsay N.F., Alvarez D., Cruz T., Pannacciulli F.G., Range P. & G. Relini (2001). Variation in the Sizes of Chthamalid Barnacle Post-Settlement Cyprids on European Shores. Marine Ecology. Volume 22 Issue 4 Page 307 - December 2001

17 Southward A.J. (1998) New observations on barnacles (Crustacea: Cirripedia) of the Azores Region. Arquipélago 16A:11-27.

18 DGOT (2005). Sitio de interés Científico de Roque de Gando. Gobierno de Canarias, Consejería de Medio Ambiente y Ordenación territorial. Dirección General de Ordenación del Territorio. Las Palmas de Gran Canaria.

19 Fischer W., Bauchot M.-L. & M. Schneider (rédacteurs) (1987). Op. Cit. 3.

20 White N. (2004). An acorn barnacle, *Semibalanus balanoides* (On-line). Marine Life Information Network for Britain and Ireland. Accessed October 21, 2004 at http://www.marlin.ac.uk/species/ Semibalanusbalanoides.htm.

21 Regala J.T. (1999). Contribuição para o estudo da biologia da craca dos Açores, *Megabalanus azoricus* (Pilsbry, 1916). Relatório de Estágio do Curso de Licenciatura em Biologia Marinha e Pescas. UCTRA, Universidade do Algarve, Faro. 47+xv pp.

22 Wirtz P., Araújo R. & A.J. Southward (2006). Op. cit. 12.

23 DGOT (2005). Op. Cit. 18.

24 Borja A., Muxika I. & J. Bald (2006). Protection of the goose barnacle *Pollicipes pollicipes*, Gmelin, 1790 population : the Gaztelugatxe Marine Reserve (Basque Country, northern Spain). Scientia Marina, 2006 Vol.: 70 Número: 2.

25 Girard, S., (1982). Etude du stock de pouces-pieds de Belle-Île et de son exploitation. Memoire de fin déstudes ENSAR.

26 Cardoso A.C. & A.B. Yule (1995). Aspects of the reproductive biology of *Pollicipes pollicipes* (Cirripedia; Lepadomorpha) from the southwest coast of Portugal. Springer Netherlands. Volume 29, Numbers 3-4 / December, 1995

27 Delanyl J., Myers A.A., Mcgrath D., O'riordan R.M. &. A.M. Power (2003). Role of post-settlement mortality and 'supply-side' ecology in setting patterns of intertidal distribution in the Chthamalid barnacles *Chthamalus montagui* and *C. stellatus*. Marine ecology. Progress series (Mar. ecol., Prog. ser.) 2003, vol. 249, pp. 207-214; Power A-M., Delany J., Myers A.A., O'Riordan R.M. & D. McGrath (1999). Prolonged settlement and prediction of recruitment in two sympatric intertidal *Chthamalus* species from south-west Ireland. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK (1999), 79: 941-943 Cambridge University Press.

28 Cruz T. (1999). Settlement patterns of *Chthamalus* spp. at Praia da Oliveirinha (SW Portugal). Acta OEcologica, Volume 20, Number 4, July 1999, pp. 285-287(3).

29 Herbert R.J.H., Southward A.J., Sheader M. & S.J. Hawkins. (in press). Influence of recruitment and temperature on distribution of intertidal barnacles in the English Channel. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK .

30 Saiz Salinas I. & J. Urkiaga Alberdi (1997). Comunidades faunísticas en el intermareal del Abra de Bilbao. Publicaciones especiales del Instituto español de Oceanografía, 23: 121-131.

31 Glasstetter M. & D.G. Senn (1985). Nutrition et répartition de *Balanus crenatus* (Cirripedia, Crustacea) sur les côtes françaises de La Manche (Feeding and distribution of *Balanus crenatus* (Cirripedia, Crustacea) on the French channel coast) Revue suisse de zoologie (Rev. Suisse Zool.) 1985, vol. 92, no4, pp. 787-793.

32 SEAS (no date). Ecological Effects of Sea Lice Treatments. Scottish Association for Marine Science. The Marine Laboratory, Aberdeen. Plymouth Marine Laboratory. SEAS Ltd

33 Jenkins S.R., Aberg P., Cervin G., Coleman R.A., Delany J., Hawkins S.J., Hyder K., Myers A.A., Paula J., Power A.-M., Range P. & R.G. Hartnoll (2001). Population dynamics of the intertidal barnacle *Semibalanus balanoides* at three european locations : spatial scales of variability. Marine Ecology Progress Series 2001, vol. 217, pp. 2 07-217.

34 Connor D.W., Allen J.H., Golding N., Howell K.L., Lieberknecht L.M., Northen K.O. & J.B. Reker (2004). Op. Cit. 6.

35 Pérez Cirera J. L. & M.D. López González (1994). Fragmenta Chorologica Occidentalia, Algae, 5157-5166. Anales Jardín Bot. Madrid 52(2) 197-208. 1994. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas "Real Jardín Botánico". Madrid, España.

36 Cremades J., Bárbara I., Veiga A.J., et al. (2002). Fragmenta Chorologica Occidentalia. Anales Jardín Bot. Madrid 59(2) 289-329. 2002. Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas "Real Jardín Botánico". Madrid, España.

37 Barille-Boyer, A.L., Gruet Y. Perusson O. & L. Barille (2000). Écologie et distribution du mollusque gastropode *Onchidella celtica* (cuvier, 1817) sur l'estran rocheux de la Pointe de Saint-Gildas (Loire-Atlantique, France) (Ecology and distribution of the gastropod mollusc *Onchidella celtica* (Cuvier, 1817) on the rocky shore of La Pointe Saint-Gildas (Loire-Atlantique, France)). Bulletin de la Société des sciences naturelles de l'Ouest de la France (Bull. Soc. sci. nat. Ouest Fr.) 2000, vol. 22, no3, pp. 123-138.

38 Sari A. & M. Malek (2000). Occurrence of *Maritrema arenaria* (Digenea: Microphallidae) in the acorn barnacle, *Balanus perforatus* (Cirripedia: Balanidae) from south-west Wales. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK (2000), 80: 371-372 Cambridge University Press.

39 Aguirrezabalaga F., Altuna A., Borja A., Fellu J. Garciacarrascosa A.M., Romero A. San Vicente C., Torres-Gomez-Decadiz J.A., Uriz M.J. & M. Ibañez (1984). Contribucion al Conocimiento de la Fauna Marina de la Costa Vasca II. Lurralde :inv. espac. N. 7 (1984) p. 83-133.

40 Araújo R., Bárbara I., Santos G., Rangel M. & I. Sousa Pinto (2003). Fragmenta Chorologica Occidentalia, Algae, 8572-8640. In: . (Eds) Vol.60, pp. 405-409.

41 Connor D.W., Allen J.H., Golding N., Howell K.L., Lieberknecht L.M., Northen K.O. & J.B. Reker (2004). Op. Cit. 6.

42 Boudouresque C.F. (1984). Grupes ecologiques d'algues marines et phytocenoses benthiques en Mediterranée Nordoccidentale: une revue. Giornale Botanico Italiano 118 (1-2), Suppl. 2: 7-42.

43 Casini S., Fossi M.C., Ferraro M., Marsili L., Ancora S., Mori G. Bucalossi D. Caliani I., Stefanini G. & N. Bianchi (2005). Induction of Cytochrome P450 Activities as Sensitive Biomarker in the Ecotoxicological Assessment of Mediterranean Offshore Platform Areas : The Bio-Mare Project. Pharmacologyonline 3: 97-124 (2005)

44 Tyler-Walters H. & K. Hiscock (2005). Impact of human activities on benthic biotopes and species. Report to Department for Environment, Food and Rural Affairs from the Marine Life Information Network (MarLIN). Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the UK. [Contract no. CDEP 84/5/244]

45 Southward A. J., Hawkins S. J. & M.T. Burrows (1995). 70 years observations of changes in distribution and abundance of zooplankton and intertidal organisms in the western English Channel in relation to rising sea temperature. Journal of Thermal Biology, 20, 127-155; Burrows, M. T., Hawkins, S. J. and Southward, A. J. (1992) A comparison of reproduction in co-occurring chthamalid barnacles, *Chthamalus stellatus* (Poli) and *Chthamalus montagui* Southward. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol., 160, 229-249.

46 Herbert R.J.H., Hawkins S.J., Sheader M. & A.J.Southward (2003). Range extension and reproduction of the barnacle *Balanus perforatus* in the eastern English Channel. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom (J. Mar. Biol. Assoc. U.K.) 2003, vol. 83, no1, pp. 73-82 [10 page(s); Crisp D.J. (1964). The effects of the winter of 1962/63 on the british marine fauna. Helgoland Marine Research. Volume 10, Numbers 1-4: 313-327. October, 1964.

47 Cardigos F., Colaço A., Dando P.R., Ávila S.P., Sarradin P.-M., Tempera F., Conceiçao P., Pascoal A. & R. Serrao Santos (2005). Shallow water hydrothermal vent field fluids and communities of the D. João de Castro Seamount (Azores). Chemical Geology 224 (2005) 153– 168.

48 Molares J & J. Freire (2002).. Development and perspectives for community-based management of the goose barnacle (*Pollicipes pollicipes*) fisheries in Galicia (NW Spain). Fisheries Research 65 (2003) 485–492.

49 Girard S. (1982). Etude du stock de pouces-pieds de Belle-Île et de son exploitation. Mémoire de fin d'Études. 79 pp.

50 Cardoso A.C. & A.B. Yule (1995). Aspects of the reproductive biology of *Pollicipes pollicipes* (Cirripedia; Lepadomorpha) from the southwest coast of Portugal Aquatic Ecology Volume 29, Numbers 3-4:391-396 / December, 1995.

51 Regala J.T. (1999). Contribuição para o estudo da biologia da craca dos Açores, *Megabalanus azoricus* (Pilsbry, 1916). Relatório de Tese de Licenciatura. Universidade do Algarve. 49 pp.

[12] Seagrass meadows

1 Green E.P. & F.T. Short (2003). World Atlas of Seagrasses. Prepared by the UNEP World Conservation Monitoring Centre. University of California Press. 310 pages.

2 Duarte C.M., Middelburg J.J. & N. Caraco (2004). Major role of marine vegetation on the oceanic carbon cycle. Biogeosciences Discussions 1:659-679; Gacia E., Duarte C.M. & J.J. Middelburg (2002). Carbon and nutrient deposition in a Mediterranean seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica*) meadow. Limnology Oceanography 47:23-32; Duarte C.M. & C.L. Chiscano (1999). Seagrass biomass and production: a reassessment. Aquat Bot 65: 159-174; Gacia E., Granata T. & C.M. Duarte (1999). An approach to measurement of particle flux and sediment retention within seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica*) meadows. Aquatic Botany 65, 255–268.

3 Duarte C.M. & C.L. Chiscano (1999). Op. cit. 2.

4 Van Lent F. & A Verschuure (1995). Comparative study on

populations of *Zostera marina* L. (eelgrass): experimental germination and growth. J Exp Mar Biol Ecol 185: 77-91.

5 Olesen B. & K. Sand-Jensen (1994). Biomass-density patterns in the temperate seagrass Zostera marina. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 109: 283-291.

6 Pérez M. & J. Romero (1994). Growth dynamics, production and nutrient status of the seagrass *Cymodocea nodosa* in a Mediterranean semi-estuarine environment. PSZNI Mar Ecol 15 : 51-64.

7 Reyes J., Sansón M. & J. Afonso-Carrillo (1995). Distribution and reproductive phenology of the seagrass *Cymodocea nodosa* (Ucria) Ascherson in the Canary Islands. Aquatic Botany 50:171-180.

8 Duarte C.M. & C.L. Chiscano (1999). Op. Cit. 2; Alcoverro T., Duarte C.M. & J. Romero (1995). Annual growth dynamics of *Posidonia oceanica*: contribution of large-scale versus local factors to seasonality. Mar Ecol Progr Ser 120: 203-210.

9 Boudouresque, C.F. & A. Meinesz (1982). Decouverte de l'herbier de Posidonie. Cah. Parc National de Port Cross, 4 : 1-79 ; Frankignoulle, M., J.M. Bouquegneau, E. Ernst, R. Biondo, M. Rigo & D. Bay (1984). Contribution de l'activite de l'herbier de Posidonies au metabolisme global de la baye de Calvi. Premiers resultats. International Workshop on Posidonia oceanica Beds. GIS Posidonie publ., 1:277-282.

10 Zupo V. , Mazzella L.,; Buia M.C., Gambi M.C., Lorenti M., Scipione M.B. & G. Cancemi (2006). A small-scale analysis of the spatial structure of a *Posidonia oceanica* meadow off the Island of Ischia (Gulf of Naples, Italy) : Relationship with the seafloor morphology. Aquatic botany (Aquat. bot.) vol. 84, no2, pp. 101-109

11 Luque Á.A. y Templado J. (coords) (2004). Praderas y Bosques Marinos de Andalucía. Sevilla. Consejería de Medio Ambiente, Junta de Andalucía. 2004. Pag.336 pp.

12 Borg J.A., Rowden A.A., Attrill M.J., Schembri P.J. & M.B. Jones (2006). Wanted dead or alive: high diversity of macroinvertebrates associated with living and 'dead' *Posidonia oceanica* matte. Marine Biology Volume 149, Number 3: 667-677. June, 2006; Luque Á.A. y Templado J. (coords) 2004. Op. cit. 11; Jędrzejczak M.F. (2002). Stranded Zostera marina L. vs wrack fauna community interactions on a Baltic sandy beach (Hel, Poland): a short-term pilot study. Part II. Driftline effects of succession changes and colonisation of beach fauna. Oceanologia, 44 (3), 2002. pp. 367–387.

13 Luque Á.A. y Templado J. (coords) (2004). Op. cit. 11.

14 Hemminga M.A. & C.M. Duarte (2000). Seagrass Ecology. Cambridge University Press, p. 298.

15 Borum J. & M. Greve (2004). The four European seagrass species. In European seagrasses: an introduction to monitoring and management. Borum J., Duarte C.M., Krause-Jensen D & T.M. Greve (eds.). EU project Monitoring and Managing of European Seagrasses (M&MS). EVK3-CT-2000-00044. pp. 1-7.

16 Pavón-Salas N., Herrera R., Hernández-Guerra A. & R. Haroun (2000). Distributional Pattern of Seagrasses in The Canary Islands (Central–East Atlantic Ocean). Journal of Coastal Research: Vol. 16, No. 2, pp. 329–335.

17 Dennison W.C (1987). Effects of light on seagrass photosynthesis, growtn and depth distribution. Aquatic Botanic 27:15-26; Pavón-Salas N., Herrera R., Hernández-Guerra A. & R. Haroun (2000). Op. Cit. 16; Marbà N., Duarte C.M., Holmer M., Martínez R., Basterretxea G., Orfila A., Jordi A. & J. Tintoré (2002). The effectiveness of protection on seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica*) populations in Cabrera National Park (Spain). Environmental Conservation 29:509-518.

18 Duarte C.M. (1991). Allometric scaling of seagrass form and productivity. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 77 (2-3): 289-300.

19 Buia M.C. & L. Mazzella (1991). Reproductive phenology of the Mediterranean seagrasses *Posidonia oceanica* (L.) Delile, *Cymodocea nodosa* (Ucria) Aschers., and *Zostera noltii* Hornem. Aquatic Botany 40: 343-362.

20 Kraemer G.P. & L. Mazzella (1999). Nitrogen acquisition, storage, and use by the co-occurring Mediterranean seagrasses *Cymodocea nodosa* and *Zostera noltii*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. Vol. 183: 95-103. July,1999.

21 Ballester Sabater R. (2003). Diversidad Biológica y Protección Ambiental del Litoral Sumergido de la Región de Murcia. Cuadernos de Biodiversidad. Publicación cuatrimestral del Centro Iberoamericano de la Biodiversidad. Octubre 2003. Nº 14. Año V.

22 Lepoint G., Havelange S., Gobert S. & J.-M. Bouquegneau (1999). Fauna vs flora contribution to the leaf epiphytes biomass in a *Posidonia oceanica* seagrass bed (Revellata Bay, Corsica). Nydrobioogia. Volume 394, Number 0: 63-67. March, 1999.

23 Marbà N., Duarte C.M., Holmer M., Martínez R., Basterretxea G., Orfila A., Jordi A. & J. Tintoré (2002). Op. cit. 17.

24 Boström C., Bonsdorff E., Kangas P. & A. Norkko (2002). Long-term changes of a brackish-water eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) community indicate effects of coastal eutrophication. Estuarine, coastal and shelf science. Vol. 55, no5, pp. 795-804.

25 Afzelius L. (1977). Tjänö arkipelagen: Del III Marin fauna, Tjärnö marine laboratory.

26 Jędrzejczak M.F. (2002). Op. cit. 12.

27 Fowler S.L., (1992). Marine monitoring in the Isles of Scilly, 1991. English Nature, Peterborough. Research Report No.9., (Contractor: Nature Conservation Bureau Ltd).

28 Gil-Rodríguez M.C., Afonso-Carrillo J. & W. Wildpret de la Torre (1982). Occurence of Halophila decipiens Ostenfeld on Tenerife, Canary islands.. Aquatic Botany 12: 205-207.

29 López N.I., Duarte C.M., Vallespinós F., Romero J. & T. Alcoverro (1995). Bacterial activity in NW Mediterranean seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica*) sediments. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 187: 39-49

30 Boudouresque C.F., Jeudy de Grissac A. & J. Olivier (1984). Internacional Workshop on *Posidonia oceanica* Beds.GIS Posidonie, Marseille, France, 454 pp..

31 Mazzekka L., Scipione M.B., Gambi M.C., Fresi E., Buia M.C., Russo G.F., de Maio R., Lorenti M. & A. Rando (1986). Le praterie sommerse del Mediterraneo. Stazione Zoologica "Anthon Dohrn" di Napoli. 59 pp.

32 Luque Á.A. y Templado J. (coords) (2004). Op. cit. 11.

33 Giovannetti E., Montefalcone M., Albertelli G., Bianchi C.N & C Morri (2006). Relazione tra l'impatto del grazing ed alcune caratteristiche fogliari in una prateria di *Posidonia oceanica*. In Ecologia. Atti del XV Congresso Nazionale della Società Italiana di Ecologia. Torino, 12-14 settembre 2005.

34 Reyes J. & M. Sansón (2001). Biomass and Production of the Epiphytes on the Leaves of *Cymodocea nodosa* in the Canary Islands. Botanica Marina. Vol. 44:4. Pp. 307-313. July 2001.

35 Brito M.C., Martín D. & J. Núñez (2006). Polychaetes associated to a *Cymodocea nodosa* meadow in the Canary Islands: assemblage structure, temporal variability and vertical distribution compared to other Mediterranean seagrass meadows. Marine biology . Vol. 146, no3, pp. 467-481.

36 Davison, D.M. & D.J. Hughes. Op. cit. nota 247.

37 Boström C., Bonsdorff E., Kangas P. & A. Norkko (2002). Op. cit. 24.

38 Gotceitas V., Fraser S. & J.A. Brown (1997). Use of eelgrass beds (*Zostera marina*) by juvenile Atlantic cod (*Gadhus morhua*). Canadian journal of fisheries and aquatic science 54: 1306-1319.

39 González N.M. (1986). Flora y vegetacion bentónica de la Playa de las Canteras. PhD dissertation, Universidad de La Laguna; Mas Hernández J. (1996). Op. cit. 49; Terrados J. & J. Ros (1995). Temporal variation of the biomass and structure of *Caulerpa prolifera* (Forsskål) Lamouroux meadows in the Mar Menor lagoon (SE Spain). Scient. Mar., 59 (1): 49-56.

40 Hergueta E., Salas C. & J.E. García Raso (2004). Las formaciones de *Mesophyllum alternans*. En Luque Á.A. y Templado J. (coords) 2004. Praderas y Bosques Marinos de Andalucía. Sevilla. Consejería de Medio Ambiente, Junta de Andalucía. 2004. Pag. 116-126.

41 Moreno D & J. Guirado (2006). Nuevos Datos sobre la Floración, Fructificación y Germinación de Fanerógamas Marinas en Andalucía. Acta Botanica Malacitana 31. 51-72 Málaga, 2006

42 Cancemi G., Buia M.C. & L. Mazzella (2002). Structure and growth dynamics of *Cymodocea nodosa* meadows. Scientia Marina, 66(4), 365–373

43 Marba N., Duarte C.M., Alexandre A. & S. Cabaço (2004). How do seagrasses grow and spread? In European seagrasses: an introduction to monitoring and management. Borum J., Duarte C.M., Krause-Jensen D & T.M. Greve (eds.). EU project Monitoring and Managing of European Seagrasses (M&MS). EVK3-CT-2000-00044. pp. 1-7.

44 Krause-Jensen, D., Middelboe, A.L., Sand-Jensen, K. & Christensen, P.B. (2000a). Eelgrass, *Zostera marina*, growth along depth gradients: upper boundaries of the variation as a powerful predictive tool. Oikos 91: 233-244.

45 Terrados J. & J.D.Ros (1993). Limitación por nutrientes del crecimiento de *Cymodocea nodosa* (Ucria) Ascherson en sedimentos carbonatados en el Mar Menor, Murcia, SE de España. Publicaciones Especiales. Instituto Español de Oceanografía 11: 9-14.

46 Sand-Jensen K., Nielsen S.L., Borum J. & O. Geertz-Hansen (1994). Fytoplankton og makrofytudvikling i danske kystområder. Havforskning fra miljøstyrelsen 30, Miljøstyrelsen, Miljøministeriet.

47 Montefalcone M., Lasagna R., Bianchi C.N., Morri C. & G. Albertelli (2006). Anchoring damage on *Posidonia oceanica* meadow cover: A case study in Prelo cove (Ligurian Sea, NW Mediterranean). Chemistry and Ecology. Volume 22, Supplement 1: 207-217. August 2006.

48 Ramos-Esplá, A.A., J.E. Guillén, J.T Bayle & P. Sánchez-Jérez (2000). Artificial Anti-trawling Reefs off Alicante, South-Eastern Iberian Peninsula: Evolution of Reef Block and Set Designs. En Artifical Reefs in European Seas. (eds. Jensen, A., Collins, K.J. y Lockwood, A.P.M.), pp. 195-218. Kluber Academic Publishers, London, UK.

49 Sánchez-Lizaso, J.L. (1993). Estudio de la pradera de *Posidonia oceanica* (L.) Delile de la Reserva Marina de Tabarca (Alicante). Fenología y producción primaria. Tesis Doctoral, Universidad de Alicante.

50 Ardizzone G.D., & P. Pelusa (1984) Yield and damage evaluation of bottom trawling on Posidonia meadows. International Workshop on *Posidonia oceanica* Beds. GIS Posidonie publ., 1: 63-72; Martín, M. A., Sánchez Lizaso, J. L. & Esplá, R. (1997). Cuantificación del impacto de las artes de arrastre sobre la pradera de *Posidonia oceanica* (L.) Delile, 1813. Publicaciones Especiales del Instituto Español de Oceanografía 23: 243-253.

51 Sanchez-Jerez P. & A. A. Ramos Esplá (1996). Detection of environmental impacts by bottom trawling on *Posidonia oceanica* (L.) Delile meadows: sensitivity of fish and macroinvertebrate communities. Journal of Aquatic Ecosystem Health: 5 (4); 239-253; Sánchez-Jerez, P., C. Barberá-Cebrian & A.A. Ramos-Esplá (2000). Influence of the structure of Posidonia oceanica meadows modified by bottom trawling on crustacean assemblages: comparison of amphipods and decapods. Sci. Mar., 64(3): 319-326.

52 Bianchi C.N. & C. Morri (2004). Climate change and biological response in Mediterranean Sea ecosystems, a need for broad-scale and long-term research. Ocean Challenge 13 (2), 32–36; Marbá. N., Duarte C.M., Cebrián J., Gallegos M.E., Olesen B. & K. Sand-Jansen (1996). Growth and population dynamics of Posidonia oceanica on the Spanish Mediterranean coast: elucidating seagrass decline. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. 137, 203–213.

53 Marba N. & C.M. Duarte (1997). Interannual Changes in Seagrass (*Posidonia oceanica*) Growth and Environmental Change in the Spanish Mediterranean Littoral Zone. Limnology and Oceanography, Vol. 42, No. 5, Part 1 (Jul., 1997), pp. 800-810.

54 Renn C.E. (1936). The Wasting Disease of *Zostera marina*. I. A Phytological investigation of the diseased plant. The Biological Bulletin 70 (1): 148-158.

55 Muehlstein L.K. (1989) Perspectives on the wasting disease of eelgrass *Zostera marina*. Dis Aquat Org 7:211–221.

56 Ralph P.J. & F.T. Short (2002). Impact of the wasting disease pathogen, *Labyrinthula zosterae*, on the photobiology of eelgrass *Zostera marina*. Mar. Ecol. Prog. Ser. Vol. 226: 265–271.

57 Krause-Jensen D. Días Almela E. Cunha A.H. & T.M. Greve (2004). Have seagrass distribution and abundance changed? In European seagrasses: an introduction to monitoring and management. Borum J., Duarte C.M., Krause-Jensen D & T.M. Greve (eds.). EU project Monitoring and Managing of European Seagrasses (M&MS). EVK3-CT-2000-00044. pp. 1-7.

58 Sánchez-Lizaso J.L. (2004). Estructura de las praderas: Las praderas de fanerógamas marinas. En Luque Á.A. y Templado J. (coords) 2004. Praderas y Bosques Marinos de Andalucía. Sevilla. Consejería de Medio Ambiente, Junta de Andalucía. 2004. Pag. 71-81.

59 Duarte C.M. (Pers. Comm); Mateo, M. A., J. Romero, M. Perez,

M.M. Littler & D.S. Littler (1997). Dynamics of millenary organic deposits resulting from the growth of the Mediterranean seagrass *Posidonia oceanica*. Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science 44, 103–110.

60 Duarte C.M. (2002). The future of seagrass meadows. Environmental Conservation, 29: 192-206

61 Kendrick G.A., Duarte C.M. & N. Marbà (2005). Clonality in seagrasses, emergent properties and seagrass landscapes. Marine Ecology-Progress Series 290, 291-296; Marbà N., Duarte C.M., Holmer M., Martínez R., Basterretxea G., Orfila A., Jordi A. & J. Tintoré (2002). Op. cit. 17.

62 De Jonge V.N., De Jong D.J. & M.M. Van Katwijk (2000). Policy plans and management measures to restore eelgrass (*Zostera marina* L.) in the Dutch Wadden Sea. Helgoland Marine Research. Volume 54: Numbers 2-3: 151-158. July, 2000.

63 Di Martino V., Blundo M.C. & G. Tita (2006). The Mediterranean Introduced Seagrass *Halophila stipulacea* in Eastern Sicily (Italy): Temporal variations of the Associated Algal assemblage. Vie Et Milieu - Life And Environment, 2006, 56 (3) : 223-230.

64 Molero J., Sanchez-Cabeza J.A., Merino J., Mitchell P.I. & A. Vidal-Quadras (1999). Impact of 134Cs and 137Cs from the Chernobyl reactor accident on the Spanish Mediterranean marine environment. J. Environ. Radioactiv. 1999, 43, 357-370.

65 Tranchina L., Miccichè S., Bartolotta A., Brai M. & R.N. Mantegna (2005). *Posidonia oceanica* as a historical monitor. device of lead concentration in marine environment. Environ. Sci. Technol., 39(2); Baroli M., Cristini A., Cossu A., De Falco G., Gazale V., Pergent-Martini C. & G. Pergent (2001). Concentration of trace metals (Cd, Cu, Fe, Pb) in *Posidonia oceanica* seagrass of Liscia Bay, Sardinia (Italy). Mediterranean Ecosystems: Structures and Processes, Faranda, F. M.; Guglielmo, L.; Spezie, G. (eds.), Springer-Verlag Italia 2001. pp. 95-99.

66 Pergent G., Pergent-Martini C. & C.F.Boudouresque C.F. (1995). Utilisation de l'herbier à *Posidonia oceanica* comme indicateur biologique de la qualité du milieu littoral en Méditerranée: état de connaissances. Mésogèe. 1995, 54, 3-29.

[13] Green algae meadows

1 Calvert H. E. & C.J. Dowes (1976) - Phylogenetic relationships of *Caulerpa* (Chlorophyta) based on comparative chloroplast ultrastructure. J. Phycol., 12: 149-162.

2 Gallardo T., Gómez Garreta A., Ribera M. A., Cormaci M., Furnari G, Giaccone G. & C.F. Boudouresque (1993). Checklist of Mediterranean Seaweeds. II. Chlorophyceae Wille s. l. Bot. Marina, 36: 399-421.

3 John D.M., Prud'homme van Reine W.F., Lawson G.W., Kostermans T.B. & J.H. Price (2004). A taxonomic and geographical catalogue of the seaweeds of the western coast of Africa and adjacent islands. Beihefte zur Nova Hedwigia 127: 1-339.

4 Gil-Rodríguez M.C. & J. Afonso-Carrillo (1980). Catálogo de las algas marinas bentónicas (Cyanophyta, Chlorophyta, Phaeophyta y Rhodophyta) para el archipiélago Canario. pp. 65. Santa Cruz de Tenerife: Aula de Cultura. Excmo. Cabildo de Tenerife.

5 Haroun R.J., Gil-Rodríguez M.C., Díaz de Castro J. & W.F. Prud'homme van Reine (2002). A checklist of the marine plants from the Canary Islands (central eastern Atlantic Ocean). Botanica Marina 45: 139-169.

6 Sangil C., Sansón M. & J. Afonso-Carrillo (2004). Adiciones a la flora marina bentónica de la Palma (Islas Canarias). Revista de la Academia Canaria de Ciencias 16: 91-99

7 Gil-Rodríguez M.C. & J. Afonso-Carrillo (1980). Adiciones al la flora y catálogo ficológico para la isla de Lanzarote. Vieraea 10: 59-70.

8 Meinesz A., Belsher T., Thibaut T., Antolic B., Ben Mustapha K., Boudouresque C.-F., Chiaverini D., Cinelli F., Cottalorda J.-M., Djellouli A., El Abed A., Orestano C., Grau A.M., Ivesa L., Jaklin A., Langar H., Massuti-Pascual E., Peirano A., Tunesi L., Vaugelas J., de Zavodnik N. & A. Zuljevic (2001). The introduced alga *Caulerpa taxifolia* continues to spread in the Mediterranean. Biol. Inv. 3, 201–210.

9 Durand C., Manuel M., Boudouresque C.F., Meinesz A., Verlaque M. & Y. Le Parco (2002). Molecular data suggest a hybrid origin fo rthe invasive Caulerpa racemosa (Caulerpales, Chlorophyta) in the Mediterranean Sea. In: Journal of Evolutionary Biology Volume 15 (2002) , pp.122-133; Verlaque M., Durand C., Huisman J.M., Boudouresque C.F. & Y Le Parco (2003). On the identity and origin of the Mediterranean invasive *Caulerpa racemosa* (Caulerpales, Chlorophyta). Eur. J. Phycol. 38: 325-339.

10 Garcia E. & E.Ballesteros (2001). El impacto de las plantas desalinizadoras sobre el medio marino: la salmuera en las comunidades bentónicas mediterráneas. En: Libro de Ponencias Primeras Jornadas sobre desalación y reutilización, 2001; Meinesz A. (1979). Contribution a` l'étude de *Caulerpa prolifera* (Forsskal) Lamouroux (Chlorophycée, Caulerpale). Part 3. Biomasse et productivité primaire dans une station des côtes continentales françaises de la Méditerranée. Bot. Mar. 22, 123–127.

11 Gessner F. & L.Hammer (1960). Die Primärproduktion in Mediterranean *Caulerpa-Cymodocea* Wiesen. Bot Mar. 2, 157–163.

12 Barilotti DC. (1970). Non-genetic morphological variation in *Caulerpa prolifera* (Førsskal) Lamouroux. M.S. Thesis, University of South Florida. South Florida. U.S.A. 62 pp.

13 Collado-Vides I. & J. Ruesink (2002). Morphological Plasticity and Invasive Potential of Some *Caulerpa* Species. International *Caulerpa taxifolia* Conference Proceedings. January 31 – February 1, 2002-San Diego, California, U.S.A.

14 Stephen M. Blair & J.N. Norris (1988). The deep-water species of *Halimeda* Lamouroux (Halimedaceae, Chlorophyta) from San Salvador Island, Bahamas: species composition, distribution and depth records. Coral reef, Volume 6, Numbers 3-4: 227-236 pp. March, 1988.

15 Vroom P.S., Smith C.M., Coyer J.A., Walters L.J., Hunter C.L., Beach K.S., & J.E. Smith (2003). Field biology of *Halimeda tuna* (Bryopsidales, Chlorophyta) across a depth gradient: comparative growth, survivorship, recruitment, and reproduction, Hydrobiologia, Volume 501, Numbers 1-3: 149-166 pp. July, 2003

16 Ballesteros E. (1991). Seasonality of growth and production of a deep-water population of *Halimeda tuna* (Chlorophyceae, Caulerpales) in the north-western Mediterranean. Botanica Marina. Vol. 34, no. 4, pp. 291-301. 1991.

17 Hillis-Colinvaux L. (1980). Ecology and taxonomy of Halimeda: primary producer of coral reefs. Advances in Marine Biology 17:1-327; Orme G.R. (1985). The sedimentological importance of *Halimeda* in the development of back reef lithofacies, Northern Great Barrier Reef (Australia). Proceedings of the 5th International Coral Reef Symposium 5:31-37

18 Canals M. & E. Ballesteros (1997). Production of carbonate particles by phytobenthic communities on the Mallorca-Menorca shelf, northwestern Mediterranean Sea. Deep-sea research. Part 2. Topical studies in oceanography. 1997, vol. 44, no 3-4, pp. 611-629.

19 Vroom P.S., Smith C.M., Coyer J.M., Walters L.J., Hunter C.L., Beach K.S. & J.E. Smith (2003). Op. cit.15; Canals M. & E. Ballesteros (1997). Op. Cit. 18.

20 Ver, por ejemplo: Martín J., Braga J & R. Riding (1997). Late Miocene *Halimeda* alga microbial segment reefs in the marginal Mediterranean Sorbas Basin, Spain. Sedimentology 1997 44:3 441; Johnson J.H. (1969), A review of the lower Cretaceous algae, Prof. Contrib. no. 6, Colo. School of Mines, Golden, Colorado, 180 p.

21 Ferreira C.E.L. & J.E.A. Gonçalves (2006). Community structure and diet of roving herbivorous reef fishes in the Abrolhos Archipelago, south-western Atlantic. J Fish Biology, Vol 69, Issue 5, November 2006. Pp 1533-1551; Raves R., Irlandi E.A., Reiber M., Taplin K. & J. Roberts (2003). Competitive Interactions BetweenHalodule wrightii and Caulerpa prolifera. Florida Tech Department of Marine and Environmental Systems. March 21, 2003.

22 Strenth H.E. (2001). *Caulerpa prolifera* (Chlorophyta: Caulerpaceae) from the Laguna Madre of South Texas. The Texas Journal of Science. Volume 53, No. 2. pp. 187-189. May, 2001.

23 Meyers A. (2004). Mass-Transfer Limited Nutrient Uptake in Macroalgal (*Caulerpa prolifera*) and Seagrass (*Thalassia testudinum*) Communities. The 33rd Annual Marine Benthic Ecology Meeting. Adams Mark Hotel. March 25-28, 2004.

24 Boudouresque C.F., Ballesteros E., Ben Maiz N., Boisset F., Bouladier E., Cinelli F., Cirik S., Cormaci M., Jeudy De Grissac A., Laborel J., Lanfranco E., Lundberg B., Mayhoub H., Meinesz A., Panayotidis P., Semroud R., Sinnassamy J.M., Span A. & G.Vuignier (1990).Livre Rouge "Gérard Vuignier" des végétaux, peuplements et paysages marins menacés de Méditerranée. 250p. MAP Technical Reports Series N°43, UNEP, Athens, PNUE, IUCN & GIS Posidonie.

25 Gilet R. (1954). Note sur quelques peuplements de la baie du Croton près de Juan-les-Pins. Rec. Trav. Stat. mar. Endoume, Fr., 12 : 29-34.

26 Meinesz A. (1980). Contribution à l'étude des Caulerpales (Chlorophytes) avec une mention particulière aux espèces de la Méditerranée occidentale. Thèse Doct. Sci., Univ. Nice, Fr., 1-262.

27 Gray M.H. & I.E. Clavijo (1989). Halimeda investigations: progress and problems. 12th Caribbean Geological Conference, ed. Dennis K. Hubbarb, 117-127. Teague Bay, St. Croix: West Indies Laboratory.

28 De Leiva J.I. (2001). Unit 3. Fish Ecology Outcome 2: Principle Commercial species in the Mediterranean. Part 3: Mediterranean habitats: Marine Ecosystem of the Western Mediterranean. In Training Course: Principal commercial species in the Mediterranean and Current fisheries management practices used in the Mediterranean. Higher Nacional Diploma in Fisheries Science. FAO-COPEMED. 2nd April to 6th April 2001.

29 Smith J.E. & C.M. Smith (2004). Nutrient and growth dynamics of *Halimeda tuna* on Conch Reef, Florida Keys: Possible influence of internal tides on nutrient status and physiology. Limnol. Oceanogr., 49(6), 2004, 1923–1936; Connor J.L. & W. H. Adey (1977). The Benthic Algal Composition, Standing Crop, And Productivity Of A Caribbean Algal Ridge. Atoll Research Bulletin No. 211;1-40; Clifton K. E. & L.M. Clifton (1999). The phenology of sexual reproduction by green algae (Bryopsidales) on Caribbean coral reefs. J. Phycol. 35:24-35.

30 Bandeira-Pedrosa M.E., Pereira S.M.B. & E.C. Oliveira (2004). Taxonomy and distribution of the green algal genus *Halimeda* (Bryopsidales, Chlorophyta) in Brazil. Revista Brasil. Bot., V.27, n.2, p.363-377, abr.-jun. 2004.

31 Vroom P.S., Smith C.M., Coyer J.M., Walters L.J., Hunter C.L., Beach K.S. & J.E. Smith (2003).Op. cit. 15.

32 Pérez-Ruzafa, A. & C. Marcos Diego. (1993). La teoría del confinamiento como modelo para explicar la estructura y zonación horizontal de las comunidades bentónicas en las lagunas costeras. Publicaciones Especiales. Instituto Español de Oceanografía 11: 347-358.

33 Antolic B., Zuljevic A., Onofri V. & A. Smircic (2000). Characteristics Of The *Caulerpa prolifera* (Forsskål) Lamoroux On The Rocky Vertical Bottom. Proceedings of the First Mediterranean Symposium on Marine Vegetation (Ajaccio, 3-4 October 2000)

34 Ballester Sabater R. (2003). Diversidad Biológica y Protección Ambiental del Litoral Sumergido de la Región de Murcia. Cuadernos de biodiversidad número 14 • Octubre 2003 • Año V.

35 Antolic B., Zuljevic A., Onofri V., & A. Smircic (2000). Op. cit. 33.

36 Ballesteros E. (1990). Els herbeis de *Caulerpa prolifera* (Forsskal) Lamouroux de la badia de Pollenc¸a (Mallorca, Mediterrània Occidental). Boll. Soc. Hist. Nat. Balears 33, 99–116.

37 Ballester R. (1985). Biomassa, estacionalidad y distribucion de tres macrofitos: *Ruppia cirrhosa*, *Cymodocea nodosa* y *Caulerpa prolifera* en el Mar Menor (Murcia, SE de España). Anales de Biologia 4, 31–36.

38 Sanchez Moyano J.E., Rueda Ruiz J.L., Garcia Raso J.E., Salas Casanova C. & S. Gofas (2004). Las Praderas de *Caulerpa prolifera*: la Comunidad Asociada. En Luque Á.A. y Templado J. (coords) 2004. Praderas y Bosques Marinos de Andalucía. Sevilla. Consejería de Medio Ambiente, Junta de Andalucía. 2004. Pag. 243-249.

39 Tunesi L. & M. Vacchi (1994) - Considerazioni sul rinvenimento di *Caulerpa prolifera* (Forsskal) Lamouroux sui fondali del Golfo del Tigallio (Mar Ligure) Atti 10° Congresso A.I.O.L., Alassio: 413-419.

40 Span A., Antolic B. & A. Zulejevic (1998). The genus *Caulerpa* (Caulerpales, Chlorophyta) in Adriatic Sea. Rapp. Comm. int. Mer Médit., 35 (2): 584-585.

41 Makra A. & A. Nicolaidou (2000). Benthic communities of the inner Argolikos Bay Belg. J. Zool., 130 (supplement 1): 61-67. November 2000.

42 Falace A. & G. Bressan (2000). Le Macrophytobenthos du Golfe de Trieste : Trente ans apres. Proceedings of the First Mediterranean Symposium on Marine Vegetation (Ajaccio, 3-4 October 2000); Alongi G., Catra M., Cormaci M., Furnari G. & D. Serio (2004). Spring marine vegetation on rocky substrata of Pantelleria Island (the Straits of Sicily, Italy). Nova Hedwigia, Volume 79, Numbers 3-4, 1 November 2004, pp. 447-478(32)

43 CSIC-Univ. Girona (2003). L'Espai Natural de Pinya de Rosa (Blanes, Costa Brava). Informe Científic. Grups de Recerca "Centre D'estudis Avançats de Blanes". Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Científicas (CSIC). "Espais Naturals I Paisatge". Dept. de Geografia, Història i Història de L'Srt. Universitat De Girona. "Institut De Patrimoni Cultural" Universitat de Girona. Febrer de 2003.

44 Cormaci M., Lanfranco E., Borg J.A., Buttgieg J.A., Furnari G., Micallef S.A., Mifsud C., Pizzuto F., Scammacca B. & D. Serio, (1997). Contributions to the knowledge of benthic marine algae on rocky substrata of the Maltese Islands (Mediterranean Sea). Botanica Marina 40: 203-215.

45 Coppejans E. (1972). Resultats d'une étude systématique et écologique de la population algale des côtes rocheuses du Dramont, St Raphael (Var, France). Biol. Jb. Dodonaea 40: 153-180.

46 Gallardo T., Gómez Garreta A., Ribera M.A., Cormaci M., Furnari G., Giaccone G. & C.F. Boudouresque (1993). Op. cit 2.

47 Sanchez Moyano J.E., Rueda Ruiz J.L., Garcia Raso J.E., Salas Casanova C. & S. Gofas (2004). Op. Cit. 38.

48 Guerra-García J.M., Sánchez-Moyano J.E & J.C. García-Gómez (2002). *Caprella caulerpensis* (Crustacea: Amphipoda), a new species associated with *Caulerpa prolifera* from the Strait of Gibraltar Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK (2002), 82: 843-846; Makra A. & A. Nicolaidou (2000).Op. cit. 41.

49 Mas Hernández J. (1996). El Mar Menor. Relaciones, diferencias y afinidades entre la laguna costera y el mar Mediterráneo adyacente. Microfichas. Instituto Español de Oceanografía 7: 16 pp. (paper) + 301 pp. (4 microfiches).

50 Smith C.M. & L.J. Walters (1999). Fragmentation as a Strategy for *Caulerpa* Species: Fates of Fragments and Implications for Management of an Invasive Weed. Marine Ecology, Volume 20 Page 307 - December 1999.

51 Thibaut T. & A. Meinesz (2000) Are the Mediterranean ascoglossan molluscs *Oxynoe olivacea* and *Lobiger serradifalci* suitable agents for a biological control against-the invading tropical alga *Caulerpa taxifolia*? C. R. Acad. Sci.(Ser.3) (Sci. Vie/Life Sci.), 323: 477-488; Gianguzza P., Airoldi L., Chemello R., Todd C.D. & S. Riggio (2002) Feeding preferences of *Oxynoe olivacea* (Opisthobranchia: Sacoglossa) among three *Caulerpa* species. J. Moll. Stud., 68: 289-290.

52 Sanchez Moyano J.E., Rueda Ruiz J.L., Garcia Raso J.E., Salas Casanova C. & S. Gofas (2004). Op. cit. 38.

53 Falace A. & G. Bressan (2000). Op. Cit. 42; Bilgin S. & O.O. Ertan (2002). Selected Chemical Constituents and Their Seasonal Variations in *Flabellia petiolata* (Turra) Nizam and *Halimeda tuna*(Ellis & Sol.) J.V.Lamour. in the Gulf of Antalya (North-eastern Mediterranean). Turk J Bot. 26 (2002) 87-90

54 Mas Hernández J. (1996). Op. cit. 49; Terrados J. & J. Ros (1995). Temporal variation of the biomass and structure of *Caulerpa prolifera* (Forsskål) Lamouroux meadows in the Mar Menor lagoon (SE Spain). Scient. Mar., 59 (1): 49-56.

55 Span A., Antolic B. & A. Zulejevic (1998). Op. cit. 40.

56 Antolic B., Zuljevic A., Onofri V. & A. Smircic (2000). Op. cit. 33.

57 Mas Hernández J. (1996). Op. cit. 49.

58 Panayotidis P. & P. Drakopoulou (2000). The Mediterranean Phytobenthos in the Frame of Natura-2000 Project. Proceedings of the First Mediterranean Symposium on Marine Vegetation (Ajaccio, 3-4 October 2000); Martí R., Uriz M.J., Ballesteros E. & X. Turon (2004). Benthic assemblages in two Mediterranean caves: species diversity and coverage as a function of abiotic parameters and geographic distance. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the UK (2004), 84: 557-572

59 Piazzi L., Balata D., Pertusati M. & F. Cinelli (2004). Spatial and temporal variability of Mediterranean macroalgal coralligenous assemblages in relation to habitat and substratum inclination. Botanica Marina 47, Issue: 2105-115, April 2004.

60 De Biasi A. M., Bianchi C.N., Aliani S., Cocito S., Peirano A., Dando P.R: & C. Morri (2004). Epibenthic communities in a marine shallow area with hydrothermal vents (Milos Island, Aegean Sea). Chemistry and Ecology. Volume 20, Supplement 1 / June 2004.

61 Cupul L.A., Sánchez-Arcilla A., Fermán J.L., Sierra J.P., Mösso C., Jiménez J., Seingier G., García A., Arredondo A. & L. Galindo (2004). La importancia de los ríos y rieras en la gestión costera sostenible. A: Ciencia, Técnica y Ciudadanía. Claves Para la Gestión Sostenible del Agua. Fundación Nueva Cultura Del Agua, 2004, p. 1-10.

62 Chisholm J.R.M., Fernex F.E., Mathieu D. & J.M. Jaubert (1997). Wastewater discharge, seagrass decline and algal proliferation on the Cote d'Azur. Mar. Poll. Bull. 34: 78-84.

63 Balata D., Piazzi L. & F. Cinelli (2004). A Comparison Among Assemblages in Areas Invaded by *Caulerpa taxifolia* and *C. racemosa* on a Subtidal Mediterranean Rocky Bottom Marine Ecology. Volume 25 Issue 1, Page 1 - May 2004

64 Meinesz A. (1980). Op. Cit. 26.

65 Hegazi M.M., Perez-Ruzafa A., Almela L. & M.-E. Candela (1998). Separation and identification of chlorophylls and carotenoids from *Caulerpa prolifera*, *Jania rubens* and *Padina pavonica* by reversed-phase high-performance liquid chromatography Journal of chromatography 1998, vol. 829, no1-2, pp. 153-159.

66 Boaz L. & M. Friedlander (2004). Identification of two putative adhesive polypeptides in *Caulerpa prolifera* rhizoids using an adhesion model system. Journal of applied phycology 2004, vol. 1 6, no1, pp. 1-9 [9 page(s).

67 Smyrniotopoulos V., Abatis D., Tziveleka L.A., Tsitsimpikou C., Roussis V., Loukis A. & C. Vagias (2003). Acetylene Sesquiterpenoid Esters from the Green Alga *Caulerpa prolifera* J. Nat. Prod., 66 (1), 21 -24, 2003 De Napoli L., Fattorusso E., Magno S. & L. Mayol (1981) - Furocaulerpin, a new acetylenic sesquiterpenoidfrom the green alga *Caulerpa prolifera*. Experientia 37: 1132; Amico V., Oriente G., Piattelli C., Fattorusso E., Magno S. & L. Mayol (1978) Caulerpenyne, an unusual sesquiterpenoid from the green alga *Caulerpa prolifera*. Tethraedron Lett., 38: 3593-3596.

68 Freile-Pelegrín Y. & J.L. Morales. (2004). Antibacterial activity in marine algae from Yucatan coast, Mexico. Botanica Marina 47: 140-146.

69 Ballesteros E., Martín D. & M.J. Uriz (1992). Biological activity of extracts from some Mediterranean macrophytes. Botanica Marina 1992, vol. 35, no6, pp. 481-485.

79 Meinesz A. (1979). Op. cit. 10.

71 Collado-Vides I. & J. Ruesink (2002). Op. cit 13.

72 Smith CM & J.M. Walters (1999). Op. cit. 50.

73 Balata D., Piazzi L. & F. Cinelli (2000). Preliminary Observations of The Effects of Spread of the Introduced Algae *Caulerpa taxifolia* and *C. racemosa* on A Turf-Dominated Macroalgal Assemblage In North-Western Mediterranean. Proceedings of the First Mediterranean Symposium on Marine Vegetation (Ajaccio, 3-4 October 2000).

[14] Red algal concretions

1 Aguirre J. (1991). Estratigrafía del Plioceno de la costa de Cádiz entre Chiclana y Conil. Geogaceta, 9: 84-87.

2 García-Senz J. (2002). Cuencas extensivas del Cretácico inferior en los Pirineos centrales, formación y subsecuente inversión [Ph.D. Thesis]:: Barcelona, Spain, University of Barcelona, 310 p.

3 Marti R. (2002). Spatial and temporal variability of the natural toxicity in benthic communities of Mediterranean caves. Ph. D. Thesis. University of Barcelona. 353 pp.

4 Ballesteros E. (1992). Els vegetals i la zonació litoral: espècies, comunitats i factors que influeixen en la seva distribució. Arxius Secció Ciències, 101. Institut d'Estudis Catalans. Barcelona. 616 pp.

5 Perez T., Garrabou J., Sartoretto S., Harmelin J.G., Francour P. & J. Vacelet (2000). Mortalité massive d'invertébrés marins: un événement sans précédent en Méditerranée nordoccidentale. Comptes Rendus Académie des Sciences Série III, Life Sciences, 323: 853-865.

6 Ballesteros E. & M. Zabala (1993). El bentos: el marc físic. In: Història Natural de l'arxipèlag de Cabrera (eds. J. A. Alcover, E. Ballesteros & J. J. Fornós). Mon. Soc. Hist. Nat. Balears, 2: 663-685. CSIC-Ed. Moll. Palma de Mallorca.

7 Pérès J. & J.M. Picard (1952). Les corniches calcaires d'origine biologique en Méditerranée Occidentale. Recueil Travaux Station Marine d'Endoume, 4: 2-33.

8 Ballesteros E. (2003). The coralligenous in the Mediterranean Sea. Definition of the coralligenous assemblage in the Mediterranean, its main builders, its richness and key role in benthic ecology as well as its threats. Project for the preparation of a Strategic Action Plan for the Conservation of the Biodiversity in the Mediterranean Region (SAP BIO). RAC/SPA- Regional Activity Centre for Specially Protected Areas.

9 Laborel J. (1961). Le concretionnement algal "coralligène" et son importante géomorphologique en Méditerranée. Recueil Travaux Station Marine d'Endoume, 23: 37-60.

10 Laborel J. (1987). Marine biogenic constructions in the Mediterranean. Scientific Reports of Port-Cros National Park, 13: 97-126.

11 Athanasiadis A. (1999). The taxonomic status of *Lithophyllum stictaeforme* (Rhodophyta, Corallinales) and its generic position in light of phylogenetic considerations. Nordic Journal of Botany , 19: 735-745; Sartoretto S. (1996). Vitesse de croissance et bioérosion des concrétionnements "coralligènes" de Méditerranée nord-occidentale. Rapport avec les variations Holocènes du niveau marin. Thèse Doctorat d'Écologie, Université d'Aix -Marseille, II. 194 pp.

12 Ballesteros E. (1992). Op. Cit. 4.

13 Hong J.S. (1980). Étude faunistique d'un fond de concrétionnement de type coralligène soumis à un gradient de pollution en Méditerranée nord-occidentale (Golfe de Fos). Thèse de Doctorat . Université d'Aix -Marseille II. 134 pp.

14 Canals M. & E. Ballesteros (1997). Production of carbonate sediments by phytobenthic communities in the Mallorca-Minorca Shelf, Northwestern Mediterranean Sea. Deep Sea Research II, 44: 611-629.

15 Ballesteros E. (1991). Structure of a deep-water community of Halimeda tuna (Chlorophyceae, Caulerpales) from the Northwestern Mediterranean. Collectanea Botanica, 20: 5-21.

16 True M.A. (1970). Étude quantitative de quatre peuplements sciaphiles sur substrat rocheux dans la région marsellaise. Bulletin Institut Océanographique Monaco, 69(1401): 1-48.

17 Cabioch J. & M.L. Mendoza (2003). *Mesophyllum expansum* (Philippi) comb. nov. (Corallinales, Rhodophytes), et mise au point sur led *Mesophyllum* des mers d'Europe. Cahiers de Biologie Marine 44: 257-273.

18 Edyvean R.G.J. & H. Ford (1987). Growth rates of *Lithophyllum incrustans*, Corallinales, Rhodophyta) from south west Wales. Br. phycol. J., 22: 139-146; Potin P., Floc'h J.Y., Augris C., & J. Cabioch. (1990). Annual growth rate of the calcareous red alga *Lithothamnion corallioides* (Corallinales, Rhodophyta) in the Bay of Brest, France. Hydrobiologia, 204/205: 263-267.

19 Sanchis Solera J. (1991). *Lithophyllum lichenoides*, Pbilippi (= *Lithophyllum tortuosum* (Esper) Foslie) (Rhodophyta, Corallinaceae): Distribución en el Mediterráneo Ibérico. Lazaroa 12: 43-51 (1991)

20 Laborel J. (1987). Op. cit. 10.

21 Sartoretto S., Verlaque M. & J.Laborel (1996). Age of settlement and accumulation rate of submarine "Coralligène" (-10 to -60 m) of North Western Mediterranean Sea; relation to Holocene rise in sea-level. Marine Geology, 130 : 317-331.

22 Ribes M., Coma R. & J.M. Gili (1999). Seasonal variation of particulate organic carbon, diissolved organic carbon and the contribution of microbial communities to the live particulate organic carbon in a shallow near-bottom ecosystem at the Northwestern Mediterranean Sea. Journal of Plankton Research, 21(6): 1077-1100; Op. cit. 3.

23 OCEANA (2005). Las montañas marinas de Gorrringe. Fondazione Hermenegildo Zegna- Oceana. 72 pp.

24 Cabioch J. & M.L. Mendoza (1998). Op. cit. 17.

25 Renouf L.P.W. (1931). Preliminary work of a new biological station (Lough Ine, Co. Cork, I.F.S.). Journal of Ecology 19: 409-434.

26 John D.M., Prud'homme van Reine W.F., Lawson G.W., Kostermans T.B. & J.H. Price (2004). A taxonomic and geographical catalogue of the seaweeds of the western coast of Africa and adjacent islands. Beihefte zur Nova Hedwigia 127: 1-339.

27 Canals M. & E. Ballesteros (1997). Op. cit. 14.

28 Birkett D.A., Maggs C.A. & M.J.Dring (1998). Maërl (Volume V). An overview of dynamic and sensitivity characteristics for conservation management of marine SACs. Scottish Association for Marine Science. (UK Marine SACs Project). 116 pages.

29 Gili J.M. & J. Ros (1985). Study and cartography of the benthic communities of Medes islands (NE Spain). P.S.Z.N.I: Marine Ecology, 6(3): 219-238.

30 Pérès J. & J.M. Picard (1951). Notes sur les fonds coralligènes de la région de Marseille. Arch. Zool. Exp. Gen., 88(1): 24-38; Harmelin J.G. (1990). Ichthyofaune des fonds rocheux de Méditerranée: structure du peuplement du coralligène de l'île de Port-Cros (Parc National). Mesogée, 50: 23-30.

31 Tortonese E. (1958). Bionomia marina della regione costiera fra punta della Chiappa e Portofino (Riviera Ligure di Levante). Arch. Oceanogr. Limnol., 11(2); Ferdeghini F., Cocito S., Sgorbini S., Acunto S. & F. Cinelli (2000)., Studio della variabilità naturale dei popolamenti bentonici all'interno di aree marine protette: il caso di Giannutri (Parco Nazionale Arcipelago Toscano), Congresso CONISMA, vol. Abstract, pp. 192, Genova 2000.

32 Kefalas E., Tsirtsis G. & J. Castritsi-Catharios (2003). Distribution and ecology of Demospongiae from the circalittoral of the islands of the Aegean Sea (Eastern Mediterranean, Hydrobiologia, 499(1-3), 125-134, 2003

33 Hereu B., Zabala M., Linares C. & E. Sala (2005). The effects of predator abundance and habitat structural complexity on survival of juvenile sea urchins Marine Biology (2005) 146: 293–299

34 Bonhomme P., Boudouresque C.F., Bernard G., Verlaque M., Charbonnel E. & G. Cadiou (2001). Espèces, peuplements et paysages marins remarquables de la Ciotat, de l'île Verte à la calanque du Capucin (Bouches du Rhône, France). Contrat RAMOGE & GIS Posidonie, Gis Posidonie publ., Fr.: 1-132.

35 Anon. (no date). Les ecosystemes de la Reserve Naturelle Marine de Cerbere-Banyuls. Conseil General des Pyrenees Orientales. Reserve Marina Banyuls-Cerbere. http://www.cg66.fr/environnement/reserve_marine/ecosystemes/index.html#trottoir

36 Laborel J., Delibrias G. & C.F. Boudouresque C.F. (1983). Variations récentes du niveau marin à Port-Cros (Var, France), mises en évidence par l'étude de la corniche littorale à Lithophyllum tortuosum. C. R. hebd. Séances Acad. Sci., Paris, Fr., 297 : 157-160.

37 Sanchis Solera J. (1991). Op. Cit. 19.

38 Giaccone G. & M. Sortino (1974). Zonazione delia vegetazione marina delle isole Egadi (Canale di Sicilia). Lav. Ist. Bot. Giardino Colon. Palermo 25: 166-183.

39 Potin P., Floc'h J.Y., Augris C., & J. Cabioch. (1990). Op. cit. 18.

40 Adey W. H. & D.L. McKibbin (1970). Studies on the maërl species *Phymatolithon calcareum* (Pallas) nov. comb. and *Lithothamnium corallioides* Crouan in the Ria de Vigo. Bot. Mar., 13: 100-106.

41 Maggs C.A. (1983) A phenological study of two maërl beds in Galway Bay, Ireland. PhD thesis, National University of Ireland, Galway.

42 Ballesteros E. (2003). Op. Cit. 8.

43 Mayol J., Grau A., Riera F. & J. Oliver (2000). Llista vermella dels peixos de les Balears. Quaderns de Pesca, 4: 1-126.

44 Boudouresque C.F. (1973). Recherches de bionomie analytique, structurale et expérimentale sur les peuplements benthiques sciaphiles de Méditerranée Occidentale (fraction algale). Les peuplements sciaphiles de mode relativement calme sur substrats durs. Bulletin Musée d'Histoire Naturelle de Marseille , 33: 147-225.

45 Ver Ballesteros E. (2003). Op. cit. 8.

46 Calvo M. & J. Templado (2005). Reproduction and sex reversal of the solitary vermetid gastropod *Serpulorbis arenarius*. Marine Biology. Volume 146, Number 5 / April, 2005. pp 963-973

47 Ergueta E., Salas C. & J.E. García Raso (2004) Las formaciones de *Mesophyllum alternans*. En Luque A.A & J. Templado (coords). Praderas y Bosques Marinos de Andalucía. Consejería de Medio Ambiente, Junta de Andalucía. Sevilla, 336 pp.

48 Hereu B. (2004). The role of trophic interations between fishes, sea urchins and algae in the Northwest Mediterranean rocky infralittoral. Tesis Doctoral. Departamento d'Ecologia. Universidad de Barcelona. Barcelona, Febrero de 2004.

49 Sanchis Solera J. (1991). Op. Cit. 19.

50 Ballesteros E. (2003). Op. cit. 8.

51 BIOMAERL (in press). Environmental characterization of maërl beds in N.E. Atlantic and Mediterranean waters (BIOMAERL project). J. exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol., in press; Basso, D. (1994). Study of living calcareous algae by a paleontological approach: the non-geniculate Corallinaceae (Rhodophyta) of the soft bottoms of the Tyrrhenian Sea (Western Mediterranean) The genera Phymatolithon Foslie and Mesophyllum Lemoine. Riv. It. Paleont. Stratig., 100(4): 575-596.

52 Birkett, D.A., C.A.Maggs, M.J.Dring (1998). Op. cit. 28.

53 Sartoretto S., Verlaque M. & J. Laborel (1996). Op. cit. 21; Sartoretto S. (1994). Structure et dynamique d'un nouveau type de bioconstruction à *Mesophyllum lichenoides* (Ellis) Lemoine (Corallinales, Rhodophyta). Comptes Rendus Académie des Sciences Série III, Life Sciences 317: 156-160.

54 Birkett, D.A., C.A.Maggs, M.J.Dring (1998). Op. cit. 28.

55 Adey, W. H., & D.L. McKibbin (1970). Op. cit. 40; Fazakerley, H. & M.D. Guiry (1998). The distribution of maerl beds around Ireland and their potential for sustainable extraction: phycology section. Report to the Marine Institute, Dublin. National University of Ireland, Galway.

56 Foster M.S. (2001). Rhodoliths: between rocks and soft places. Journal of Phycology 37:1-9; Op. cit. 54.

57 Hall-Spencer, J., V. Allain & J.H. Fosså (2002). Trawling damage to Northeast Atlantic ancient coral reefs. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B 269, 507-511.

58 Boudouresque C.F., Ballesteros E., Ben Maiz N., Boisset F., Boulaidier E., Cinelli F., Cirik S., Cormaci M., Jeudy De Grissac A., Laborel J., Lanfranco E., Lundberg B., Mayhoub H., Meinesz A., Panayotidis P., Semroud R., Sinnassamy J.M., Span A., Vuignier G., (1991) - Livre rouge "Gérard Vuignier" des végétaux, peuplements et paysages marins menacés de Méditerranée : IUCN et RAC/SPA Salammbô, G.I.S.-Posidonie, Marseille, Fr. : 1-250.

59 Coma R., Polà E., Zabala M. & J. Ros (2001). Effect of recreational activity on the coralligenous community: a decade of assessment of demographic parameters of the gorgonian *Paramuricea clavata*. Poster presentation. European Marine Biology Symposium. Maó, Menorca.

60 BARCOM (1995). The Protocol Concerning Mediterranean Specially Protected Areas (SPA Protocol); adopted in Geneva Switzerland, on 2 April 1982, in force 1986, revised in Barcelona, Spain on 9-10 June 1995 as the Protocol Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean (SPA and Biodiversity Protocol); EC (1999). 1999/800/EC: Council Decision of 22 October 1999 on concluding the Protocol concerning specially protected areas and biological diversity in the Mediterranean, and on accepting the annexes to that Protocol (Barcelona Convention).

61 Boudouresque C.F., Meinesz A., Ballesteros E., Ben Maiz N., Boisset F., Cinelli F., Cirik S., Cormaci M., Jeudy de Grissac A., Laborel J., Lanfranco E., Lundberg B., Mayhoub H., Panayotidis P., Semroud R., Sinnassamy J.M. & A. Span (1990). Op. cit. 57; Boudouresque C.F., Avon M. & V. Gravez (eds.) 1991. Les espèces marines à protéger en Méditerranée. GIS Posidonie, Marseille. 447 pp.

62 Ballesteros E. (2003). Op. Cit. 8; Mayol J., Grau A., Riera F. & J. Oliver (2000). Op. Cit. 43.

63 Vecelet J. (1991). Report of a mission in Tunisia, Syria, Cyprus, Greece and Turkey in the context of the programme "Fight against the epidemic decimating sponges in the Mediterranean" Rome: FAO; Technical cooperation programme; Perez T., Garrabou J., Sartoretto S., Harmelin J.G., Francour P. & J. Vacelet (2000). Op. cit. 5.

64 Perez T., Garrabou J., Sartoretto S., Harmelin J.G., Francour P. & J. Vacelet (2000). Op. cit. 5.

65 Airoldi L., Rindi F. & F. Cinelli (1995). Structure, seasonal dynamics and reproductive phenology of a filamentous turf assemblage on a sediment influenced, rocky subtidal shore. Botanica Marina, 38: 227-237.

66 Piazzi L., Pardi G., Balata D., Cecchi E. & F. Cinelli (2002). Seasonal dynamics of a subtidal north-western Mediterranean macroalgal community in relation to depth and substrate inclination. Botanica Marina, 45: 243-252.

67 Hong J.S. (1983). Impact of the pollution on the benthic community. Environmental impact of the pollution on the benthic coralligenous community in the Gulf of Fos, northwestern Mediterranean. Bulletin Korean Fisheries Society, 16(3): 273-290.

68 Hong J.S. (1980). Op. Cit. 13.

69 Morhange C., Laborel J., Laborel-Deguen F., Lounnas V. & E. Verrecchia (1993). Indicateur biologique et variations relatives du niveau de la mer sur les côtes rocheuses de Provence, Géologie méditerranéenne, 20, p. 89-100.

[15] Kelp forests

1 Birkett D.A., Maggs C.A., Dring M.J.& P.J.S. Boaden (1998). Infralittoral Reef Biotopes With Kelp Species. (Volume VII). An overview of dynamic and sensitivity characteristics for conservation management of marine SACs. Scottish Association of Marine Science (UK Marine SACs Project). 174 pages.

2 Templado J. Calvo M., Moreno D., Flores A., Conde F., Abad R., Rubio J., López-Fé C.M. & M. Ortiz (2006). Flora y Fauna de la Reserva Marina y Reserva de Pesca de la Isla de Alborán (J. Templado t M. Clavo, editores). Secretaría General de Pesca Marítima y Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, CSIC. Madrid, 2006.

3 John D.M. (1971) The distribution and net productivity of sublittoral populations of attached macrophytic algae in an estuary on the Atlantic coast of Spain. Marine Biology. Volume 11, Number 1: 90-97. October, 1971.

4 Lewis R.J. (1996). Chromosomes of the brown algae. Phycologia 35: 1 9-40.

5 Cosson J. & R. Olivari (1982). Premiers résultats concernant les possibilités d'hybridization interspécifiques et intergCnCriques chez les Laminariales des côtes de la Manche. Compte Rendu Hebdomadaire des Séances de l'Académie des Sciences, Paris M : 3 8 1 -384.

6 Gunnarsson K. (1991). Populations de *Laminaria hyperborea* et *Laminaria digitata* (Phéophycées) dans la baie de Breiifjörur, Islande. Rit. Fiskideildar., 12: 1-48.

7 OCEANA (2005). Las montañas marinas de Gorrringe. Fondazione Ermenegildo Zegna- Oceana. 72 pp.

8 Birkett D. A., Dring J. & G. Savidge (1998). Primary production estimates for phytoplankton, macroalgae and microphytobenthos in a coastal ecosystem. Abstract of talk given at annual meeting of British Phycological Society; Dayton P.K. (1985). Ecology of kelp communities. Annual Review of Ecology and Systematics, 16: 215-245.

9 Mann K.L. (1982). Ecology of coastal waters: a systems approach. University of California Press: Berkeley, CA; Mohammed A. I. & S. Fredriksen. (2004). Production, respiration and exudation of dissolved organic matter by the kelp *Laminaria hyperborea* along the west coast of Norway. J. Mar. Biol. Ass. U.K., 84: 887-894.

10 Birkett D. A., Dring J. & G. Savidge (1998). Op. cit. 8.

11 Werner A. & S. Kraan (2004). Review of the potential mechanisation of kelp harvesting in Ireland. Marine Resource Series, Marine Institute, Dublin (in press); Arzel P., Bouzeloc J., Brault D., Dion P. & E. Gourronce (1990). Mission d'étude de la filière algues en Norvège. Rapport de la mission effectuée en Norvège du 9 au 16 Septembre 1990 . CEVA Pleubian – CIAM Brest et IFREMER Brest. 87 pp.

12 Mohammed A.I. & S. Fredriksen (2004). Op. cit. 9.

13 OSPAR (2000). Quality Status Report 2000 for the North-East Atlantic http://www.ospar.org/eng/doc/pdfs/R4C5.pdf

14 Bolton J.J. & K. Lüning (1982). Optimal growth and maximal survival temperatures of Atlantic *Laminaria* species (Phaeophyta) in culture. Marine Biology. Volume 66, Number 1: 89-94. January, 1982; Davison I.R. (1987). Adaptation of photosynthesis in *Laminaria saccharina* (Phaeophyta) to changes in growth temperature. Journal of Phycology. Vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 273-283. 1987.

15 Lüning K. (1990). Seaweeds, their environment, biogeography and ecophysiology. John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 527 pp; Birkett D.A., Maggs C.A., Dring M.J.& P.J.S. Boaden (1998). Op. cit. 1.

16 Ribera M.A., Gómez-Garreta A., Gallardo T., Cormaci M., Furnari G. & G. Giaccone (1992). Check-list of Mediterranean Seaweeds. I. Fucophyceae (Warming 1884). Botanica Marina 35: 109-130.

17 Gordon J.C.D. (1983) Some notes on small kelp forest fish collected from *Saccorhiza polyschides* bulbs on the Isle of Cumbrae Scotland. Ophelia. Vol. 22, no. 2, pp. 173-183. 1983.

18 Norton T.A. (1971). An Ecological Study of the Fauna Inhabiting the Sublittoral Marine Alga *Saccorhiza polyschides* (Lightf.) Batt. Hydrobiologia. Volume 37, Number 2: 215-231. March, 1971.

19 Berdar A. & L. Mojo (1975). Ecological modifications of sea bottom in the S.E.zone of the St.Raineri Peninsula (Strait of Messina). Mem. Biol. Mar. Oceanogr. , Messina. Vol. 5, no. 3, pp. 57-69. 1975.

20 Gorostiaga J. M., Angulo R. & M. Ibañez Nueva cita de *Saccorhiza polyschides* y *Laminaria ochroleuca* en la costa vasca. Lurralde :inv. Espac. N. 4 (1981). p. 273-274

21 Weber M., Prata J., Coelho A., Benevides S., Campos J. & A. Santos (1999). Guia de campo do litoral da praia da Aguda. Edição da Fundação ELA, Vila Nova de Gaia: 98pp.

22 Templado J. Calvo M., Moreno D., Flores A., Conde F., Abad R., Rubio J., López-Fé C.M. & M. Ortiz (2006).Op. cit. 2.

23 Giaccone G. & R. M. Geraci (1989). Biogeografía de las algas del Mediterráneo. Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid. 46(1): 27-34

24 OCEANA (2005). Op. cit. 7.

25 Pedersen P.M. (1976). Marine benthic algae from southernmost Greenland. Medd. Gronl. 199(3): 1-80, 7 plates.

26 Morton O. (1994). Marine algae of Northern Ireland. pp. vii + 123. Belfast: Ulster Museum.

27 Schultze K., Janke K., KrüßA. & W. Weidemann (1990). The macrofauna and macroflora associated with *Laminaria digitata* and *L. hyperborea* at the island of Helgoland (German Bight, North Sea). Helgoland Marine Research. Volume 44, Number 1: 39-51. March, 1990

28 Norton T.A., Hiscock K. & J.A. Kitching (1977). The Ecology of Lough Ine: XX. The Laminaria Forest at Carrigathorna. Journal of Ecology, Vol. 65, No. 3 (Nov., 1977), pp. 919-941

29 Walker F.T. (1950). Sublittoral Seaweed Survey of the Orkney Islands. Journal of Ecology, Vol. 38, No. 1 (Jul., 1950), pp. 139-165.

30 Athanasiadis A. (1996). Taxonomisk litteratur och biogeografi av Skandinaviska rödalger och brunalger. pp. 280. Göteborg: Algologia.

31 Larsen A. & K. Sand-Jensen (2005). Salt tolerance and distribution of estuarine benthic macroalgae in the Kattegat-Baltic Sea area. Phycologia 45: 13-23

32 Caraus I. (2002). The algae of Romania. Studii si Cercetari, Biologie 73: 1-694.

33 Smith R.M. (1967) Sublittoral ecology of marine algae on the North Wales coast. Helgoland Marine Research. Volume 15, Numbers 1-4: 467-469. July, 1967.

34 Pedersen P.M. (1976). Op. cit. 25.

35 Schultze K., Janke K., Krüß A. & W. Weidemann (1990). Op. cit. 27.

36 Birkett, D. A., Maggs, C. A., Dring, M. J., Boaden, P. J. S. and Seed, R. (1988). Op. cit. 1.

37 Christie H., Jorgensen N.M., Norderhaug K.M. & E. Waage-Nielsen (2003). Species distribution and habitat exploitation of fauna associated with kelp (*Laminaria hyperborea*) along the Norwegian coast. Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the U.K., 83: 687-699; Jørgensen N.M. & H. Christie (2003). Diurnal, horizontal and vertical dispersal of kelp-associated fauna. Hydrobiologia, 503: 69-76.

38 Christie, H., Fredriksen, S. and Rinde, E. (1998). Regrowth of kelp and colonization of epiphyte and fauna community after kelp trawling at the coast of Norway. Hydrobiologia, 375/376: 49-58; Whittick A. (1983). Spatial and temporal distribution of dominant epiphytes on the stipes of *Laminaria hyperborea* (Gunn.) Fosl. (Phaeophyta: Laminariales) in S.E. Scotland. J. Exp. Mar. Biol. Ecol., 73: 1-10.

39 Evertsen G. (2003). An investigation into the associated holdfast flora and fauna of *Laminaria hyperborea*, with a comparison to two kelp species (*Laminaria saccharina* and *Saccorhiza polyschides*) on the West Coast of Ireland. BSc., National University of Ireland.

40 McKenzie J.D. & P.G. Moore (1981).The Microdistribution of Animals Associated With the Bulbous Holdfasts of *Saccorhiza polyschides* (Phaeophyta). Ophelia. Vol. 20, no. 2, pp. 201-213. 1981.

41 Norton T.A. (1971). Op. cit. 18.

42 Steneck R.S., Graham M.H., Bourque B.J., Corbett D., Erlandson J.M., Estes J.A. & M.J. Tegner. (2002). Kelp forest ecosystems: biodiversity, stability, resilience and future. Environmental Conservation, 29, 436-459.

43 Sjøtun K., Fredriksen S., Lein T. E., Rueness J., & K. Sivertsen (1993). Population studies of *Laminaria hyperborea* from its northern range of distribution in Norway. Hydrobiologia, 260/261:215-221; Gordon J.C.D. (1983). Op. cit 17; Schultze, K., Janke, K., Kruess, A. and Weidermann, W. (1990). Op. cit. 27; Shaffer S. (2003). Preferential use of nearshore kelp habitats by juvenile salmon and forage fish. Proceedings of the Georgia Basin/Puget Sound Research Conference. 11pp; Borg A., Pihl P. & H. Wennhage (1997). Habitat choice by juvenile cod (Gadus morhua L.) on sandy soft bottoms with different vegetation types. HelgolanderMeeresuntersuchungen, 51(2): 197-212.

44 Fredriksen S. (2003). Food web studies in a Norwegian kelp forest based on stable isotope (δ13C and δ15N) analysis. Marine Ecology Progress Series, 260: 71-81; Lorentsen S-H., Gremillet D. & G.H. Nymoen (2004). Annual variation in diet of breeding Great Cormorants: Does it reflect varying recruitment of Gadoids? Waterbirds, 27: 161-169.

45 Floc'h J-Y., Pajot R. & V. Mouret (1996) *Undaria pinnatifida* (Laminariales, Phaeophyta) 12 years after its introduction into the Atlantic Ocean. Hydrobiology Volume 326-327, Number 1: 217-222. July, 1996.

46 Cosson J. (1999). On the progressive disappearance of *Laminaria digitata* on the coasts of Calvados (France). Cryptogamie Algologie, 20: 35–42; Viejo R.M. (1997). The effects of colonization by *Sargassum muticum* on tidepool macroalgal assemblages. J. mar. biol. Ass. U.K., 77: 325–340.

47 Chung I.K. & B.H Brinkhuis (1986). Copper effects in early stages of the kelp, *Laminaria saccharina*. Marine Pollution Bulletin [MAR. POLLUT. BULL.]. Vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 213-218. 1986.

48 Edwards A. (1980). Ecological Studies of the Kelp, *Laminaria hyperborea*, and its Associated Fauna in Southwest Ireland. Ophelia Vol 19, No 1, p 47-60, May, 1980.

49 Hiscock K., Southward A.J., Tittley I. & S.J. Hawkins (2004). Effects of changing temperature on benthic marine life in Britain and Ireland. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems, 14, 333-362

50 Christie, H., Fredriksen, S. and Rinde, E. (1998). Op. cit. 38; Rinde E.H., Christie H., Fredriksen S. & A. Sivertsen (1992). Ecological consequences of kelp trawling: Importance of the structure of the kelp forest for abundance of fauna in the kelp holdfasts, benthic fauna and epiphytes. NINA Oppdragsmelding, 127: 1-37.

51 Hawkins S.J. & E. Harkin (1985): Primary canopy removal experiments in algal dominated communities low on the shore and in the shallows subtidal of the Isle of Man. Botanica Marina, XXVIII: 223-230.

52 BARCOM (1995). The Protocol Concerning Mediterranean Specially Protected Areas (SPA Protocol); adopted in Geneva Switzerland, on 2 April 1982, in force 1986, revised in Barcelona, Spain on 9-10 June 1995 as the Protocol Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean (SPA and Biodiversity Protocol); EC (1999). 1999/800/EC: Council Decision of 22 October 1999 on concluding the Protocol concerning specially protected areas and biological diversity in the Mediterranean, and on accepting the annexes to that Protocol (Barcelona Convention).

53 Conseil of Europe (1979). Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats. Bern/Berne, 19.IX.1979. Amendment of December 1996.

54 Lindsey Zemke-White W. & M. Ohno (1999).World seaweed utilisation: An end-of-century summary. Journal of Applied Phycology. Volume 11, Number 4: 369-376. August, 1999.

55 Gallardo T., Alvarez Cobelas M. & A. Alvarez de Meneses (1990). Current state of seaweed resources in Spain. Volume 204-205, Number 1: 287-292. September, 1990.

56 Teas J., Harbison M.L.. & R.S. Gelman (1984). Dietary seaweed (*Laminaria*) and mammary carcinogenesis in rats (Algues alimentaires (*Laminaria*) et carcinogenèse mammaire chez les rats). Cancer Research. 1984, vol. 44, no7, pp. 2758-2761.

57 Andersen K.H., Mork M., & J.E.O. Nilsen (1996). Measurements of the velocity-profile in and above a forest of *Laminaria hyperborea*. Sarsia, 81: 193-196; Eckman J.E., Duggins D.O. & A.T. Sewell (1989). Ecology of understorey kelp environments. I. Effects of kelps on flow and particle transport near the bottom. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology, 129: 173-187; Mork M. (1995). The effect of kelp in wave damping. Sarsia, 80: 323-327.

[16] Fucoid beds

1 De García J.L. & R. Paz (1999). Flora y Fauna Submarinas de Bizkaia (1999). Diputacion Foral De Bizkaia. 384 páginas.

2 Ballesteros E: & S. Pinedo (2004). Los bosques de algas pardas y rojas. En Luque Á.A. y Templado J. (coords) 2004. Praderas y Bosques Marinos de Andalucía. Sevilla. Consejería de Medio Ambiente, Junta de Andalucía. 2004. Pag. 199-221 .

3 Ballesteros E., Sala E., Garrabou J. & M. Zabala (1998). Community structure and frond size distribution of a deep water stand of *Cystoseira spinosa* (Phaeophyta) in the Northwestren Mediterranean. Eur. J. Phycol., 33: 121-128.

4 Oliveras M. A. & A. Gómez (1989). Corología del Género *Cystoseira* C. Agardh (Phaeophyceae, Fucales). Anales Jardín Botánico d Madrid, 46(1) : 89-97 pp. 1989

5 Gómez Garreta, A., Ribera Siguan M. A. & J. A. Seoane Camba (1982). Estudio fenológico de varias especies del género *Cystoseira* en Mallorca. Collect. Bot. (Barcelona) 13(2): 841-855.

6 Coyer J.A., Hoarau G., Pearson G.A., Serrao E.A., Stam W.T. & J. L. Olsen (2006). Convergent adaptation to a marginal habitat by homoploid hybrids and polyploid ecads in the seaweed genus Fucus. Biol. Lett. (2006) 2, 405–408. May 2006; Wallace A.L., Klein A.S. & A.C. Mathieson (2004). Determining the affinities of salt marsh fucoids using microsatellite markers: evidence of hybridization and introgression between two species of *Fucus* (Phaeophyta) in a Maine estuary . Journal of Phycology 40: 1013-1027.

7 Leclerc M.C., Barriel V. Lecointre G. & B. de Reviers (1998). Low Divergence in rDNA ITS Sequences Among Five Species of *Fucus* (Phaeophyceae) Suggests a Very Recent Radiation. Journal of Molecular Evolution. Volume 46, Number 1;115-120 pp. January, 1998

8 Ballesteros E., Sala E., Garrabou J. & M.Zabala (1998). Op. cit. 3.

9 Ager O.E.D. (2006). *Cystoseira tamariscifolia*. Rainbow wrack. Marine Life Information Network: Biology and Sensitivity Key Information Sub-programme [on-line]. Plymouth: Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. [cited 16/11/2006]. Available from: <http://www.marlin.ac.uk/species/Cystoseiratamariscifolia.htm>

10 Dawson A.E.E. (1941). Some observations on *Cystoseira foeniculacea* (L,) Grev, emend, Sauvageau. New Phytol., 40, 316.

11 Ballesteros E. (1984) . Els vegetales i la zona litoral: Espécies, comunitats y factors que influeixen en la .seva disíribució. Tesis Doctoral. Universidad de Barcelona. 587 Pp; Rull J. (1987). Estudio de la comunidad de *Cystoseira mediterranea* en dos localidades de la península de! Cap de Creus (Alt Empordá). Tesis de Licenciatura. Universidad de Barcelona.

12 Ballesteros E: (1988). Estructura y dinámica de la comunidad de *Cystoseira mediterranea* Sauvageau en el Mediterráneo noroccidental. mv. Pesq. 52: 313-334.

13 Delgado O. , Ballesteros E. & M. Vidal (1994). Seasonal variation in tissue nitrogen and phosphorus of *Cystoseira mediterranea* Sauvageau (Fucales, Phaeophyceae) in the Northwestern Mediterranean Sea. Botanica Marina. 1994, vol. 37, no1, pp. 1-9.

14 Sant N (2003).Algues bentòniques mediterrànies: comparació de mètodes de mostreig, estructura de comunitats i variació en la desposta fotosintètica. Tesis Doctoral. Universidad de Barcelona.

15 Arrontes J. (2002). Mechanisms of range expansion in the intertidal brown alga Fucus serratus in northern Spain. Marine Biology. Volume 141, Number 6: 1059-1067. December, 2002; Brenchley J.L., Raven J.A. & A.M. Johnston (1998). Carbon and nitrogen allocation patterns in two intertidal fucoids: *Fucus serratus* and *Himanthalia elongata* (Phaeophyta). European Journal of Phycology (1998), 33: 307-313;

Coyer J.A., Hoarau G., Pearson G.A., Serrao E.A., Stam W.T. & J. L. Olsen (2006). Op. cit. 6; Pearson G.A. & S.H. Brawley (1996). Reproductive ecology, of *Fucus distichus* (Phaeophyceae): an intertidal alga with successful external fertilization Marine Ecology Progress Series 143:211-223(1996).

16 Bäck S. & A. Ruuskanen (2000).Distribution and maximum growth depth of Fucus vesiculosus along the Gulf of Finland. Marine Biology, Volume 136, Number 2: 303-307. March, 2000

17 Morales-Ayala S. & M.A. Viera-Rodriguez (1989). Distribución de los epífitos en *Cystoseira tamariscifolia* (Hudson) Papenfuss (Fucales, Phaeophyta) en punta de Gáldar (Gran Canaria, Islas Canarias) (Distribution of epiphytes on *Cystoseira tamariscifolia* (Hudson) Papenfuss (Fucales, Phaeophyta) in Galdar Point (Gran Canaria, Canary Islands)). Anales Jardín Botánico de Madrid, 46(1): 107-113. 1989.

18 Amico, V., G. Giaccone, P. Colombo,P. Colonna, A. Mannino& R. Randazzo (1985). Un nuovo approcio alio studio delia sistemàtica del genre *Cystoseira* C. Agardh (Phaeophyta, Fucales). Boíl. Accad. Gioenia Sci. Nat. Catania 18(326): 887-986.

19 Ibidem.

20 Oliveras M. A. & A. Gómez (1989). Op. cit. 4.

21 Oliveras Pla M.A. (1988). Estudio biogeográfico del género Cystoseira C. Agardh. Tesis de licenciatura. Univ. Barcelona.

22 Ribera M.A., Gómez-Garetta A., Gallardo T., Cormaci M., Furnari G. & G. Giaccone (1992). Check-list of Mediterranean seaweeds. I. Fucophyceae (Warming, 1884). Botanica marina, 35: 109-130; Delepine R., Boudouresque C.F., Frada-Orestano C., Noailles M.C. & A. Asensi (1987). Algues et autres vegetaux Marins. In: Fischer, W., Schneider, M. and Bauchot, M.L. (eds), M.diterranee et Mer Noire, Vegetaux et Invertebres, Rome, FAO: 3-136.

23 Oliveras M. A. & A. Gómez (1989). Op. cit. 4; Gil Rodríguez M. C. (1980). Revisión taxonómica-ecológica del género Cystoseira C. Ag. en el Archipiélago Canario. Vieraea 9:115-148; Ager O.E.D. (2006). Op. Cit. 9.

24 Morton O. (2003). The marine macroalgae of County Donegal, Ireland. Bulletin of the Irish Biogeographical Society 27: 3-164.

25 Hardy F.G. & M.D. Guiry (2003). A Check-list and Atlas of the Seaweeds of Britain and Ireland. pp. x + 435. London: British Phycological Society.

26 Stegenga H. & I. Mol (1983). Flora van de Nederlandse Zeewieren. Vol. 33.: Koninklijke Nederlandse Natuurhistorische Vereniging.

27 John D.M., Prud'homme van Reine W.F., Lawson G.W., Kostermans T.B. & J.H. Price (2004). A taxonomic and geographical catalogue of the seaweeds of the western coast of Africa and adjacent islands. Beihefte zur Nova Hedwigia 127: 1-339; Tittley I. & A.I. Neto. (1994). "Expedition Azores 1989": Benthic marine algae (seaweeds) recorded from Faial and Pico. Vol. 12A pp. 1-13.

28 Gómez Garreta A., Barcelo i Martí M.C., Ribera Siguán M.A. & J. Rull Lluch (2001). Cystoseira C. Agardh. In: Flora Phycologica Iberica Vol. 1 Fucales. (Gómez Garreta, A. Eds) Vol.1, pp. 99-166. Murcia: Universidad de Murcia.

29 Tsirika A. & Haritonidis S. (2005). A survey of the benthic flora in the National Marine Park of Zakynthos (Greece). Botanica Marina 48: 38-45.

30 Guirado Moreno J., Ramos A.A.., Sánchez-Lizaso J.L. Rey J., Pérez-Vázques E., Fernándes-Salas L.M. & C. Díaz de Rada (1998). Isla de Alborán: Conservación y Protección de su Patrimonio Natural. Encuentro Medioambiental Almeriense, 1988; Ballesteros E: & S. Pinedo (2004). Op. cit. 2 .

31 Phillips N. (1995). Biogeography of *Sargassum* (Phaeophyta) in the Pacific basin. In: Taxonomy of Economic Seaweeds. (Abbott, I.A. Eds) Vol.5, pp. 107-145. La Jolla, California: California Sea Grant College System.

32 Ribera M.A., Gómez-Garreta A., Gallardo T., Cormaci M., Furnari G. & G. Giaccone (1992). Op. cit. 22.

33 John D.M., Prud'homme van Reine W.F., Lawson G.W., Kostermans T.B. & J.H. Price (2004). Op. cit. 27; Taylor W.R. (1969). Notes on the distribution of West Indian marine algae particularly in the Lesser Antilles. Contr. Univ. Mich. Herb. 9: 125-203.

34 Ribera M.A., Gómez-Garreta A., Gallardo T., Cormaci M., Furnari G. & G. Giaccone (1992). Op. cit. 22.

35 Silva P.C., Basson P.W. & R.L. Moe (1996). Catalogue of the benthic marine algae of the Indian Ocean. University of California Publications in Botany 79: 1-1259.

36 Ramírez M.E. & B. Santelices (1991). Catálogo de las algas marinas bentónicas de la costa temperada del Pacífico de Sudamérica. Monografías Biológicas 5: 1-437.

37 Fernández C. & I. Sanchez (2002). Presencia de *Sargassum flavifolium* Kützing (Sargassaceae), en la costa de Asturias (norte de España); Gorostiaga J.M., Santolaria A., Secilla A., Casares C. & I. Díez (2004). Check-list of the Basque coast benthic algae (North of Spain). Anales Jardín Botánico de Madrid 61(2): 155-180.Anales Jard. Bot. Madrid 59: 336; Ardré F. (1970). Contribution à l'étude des algues marines du Portugal. I. La flore. Portugalia Acta Biologica sér. B, 10: 137-555.

38 Gómez Garreta A., Barceló i Martí M.C., Ribera Siguán M.A. J. & Rull Lluch (2001). Sargassum C. Agardh. In: Flora Phycologica Iberica Vol. 1 Fucales. (Gómez Garreta, A. Eds) Vol.1, pp. 75-87. Murcia: Universidad de Murcia; Ribera, M.A., Gómez-Garreta, A., Gallardo, T., Cormaci, M., Furnari, G. & Giaccone, G. (1992). Op. cit. 22.

39 Díaz-Villa T., Afonso-Carrillo J.& M. Sansón (2004). Vegetative and reproductive morphology of *Sargassum orotavicum* sp. nov. (Fucales, Phaeophyceae) from the Canary Islands (eastern Atlantic Ocean). Botanica Marina Vol.47 (6). Pp. 471-480. December 2004.

40 Neto A.I. (1994). Checklist of the benthic marine macroalgae of the Azores. Arquipélago. Ciências Biológicas e Marinhas 12A: 15-34.

41 Pedersen P.M. (1976). Marine benthic algae from southernmost Greenland. Medd. Gronl. 199(3): 1-80.

42 Coyer J.A., Peters A.F., Stam W.T. & J.L. Olsen (2003). Post-ice age recolonization and differentiation of *Fucus serratus* L. (Phaeophyceae; Fucaceae) populations in Northern Europe. Molecular Ecology 12 (7), 1817-1829.

43 Kalvas A. & L. Kautsky (1993). Geographical variation in *Fucus vesiculosus* morphology in the Baltic and North Seas. European Journal of Phycology 28: 85-91.

44 Guillaumont B., Callens L. & P. Dion (1993). Spatial distribution and quantification of *Fucus* species and *Ascophyllum nodosum* beds in intertidal zones using spot imagery. Hydrobiologia. Volume 260-261. Number 1. 297-305. June, 1993.

45 Báez J.C., Real R., Vargas J.M. & A. Flores-Moya (2004). Revisión Crítica de los Estudios sobre Biogeografía de Macroalgas Marinas del Mediterráneo Macroalgas marinas del Mediterráneo. Acta Botanica Malacitana 29: 5-11 Málaga, 2004; Conde Poyales F. (1989). Ficogeografía del mar de Alborán en el contexto del Mediterráneo occidental. AnalesJard. Bot. Madrid46(I): 21-26.

46 Munda I.M. (1993). Changes and degradation of seaweed stands in the Northern Adriatic. Hydrobiologia. Volume 260-261, Number 1. 239-253. June, 1993.

47 Morales-Ayala S. & M.A. Viera-Rodriguez (1989). Op. cit. 17.

48 Boisset F. & A. Gómez Garreta (1989). Aproximación al análisis fitosociológico de la flora algal del subestrato de *Cystoseira mediterranea* Sauv., en el litoral valenciano (España, Mediterráneo). Bot. Complutenses, Nº14: 51-63. Edit. Universidad Complutense. 1989

49 Rull J. & M. Gómez Garreta (1989). Distribución de las algas epífitas sobre los ejemplares de Cystoseira mediterranea Sauv. Anales Jará. Bot. Madrid 46(1): 99-106.

50 De García J.L. & R. Paz (1999). Op. cit. 1.

51 Bavaru A., Bologa A. S. & H.V. Skolka (1991). A checklist of the benthic marine algae (except the Diatoms) along the Romanian shore of the Black Sea. Rev. Roum. Biol. - biol. veget., 36, 1-2, 7-22.

52 Bologa A. S., Bavaru A., in press - Lista rosie a algelor macrofite bentale disparute si pe cale de extinctie, rare si insuficient cunoscute din sectorul romanesc al Marii Negre. Ocrot. nat. prot. med.

53 Hereu B., Zabala M. & E. Ballesteros (2003). On the occurrence of a population of *Cystoseira zosteroides* Turner and *Cystoseira funkii* Schiffner ex Gerloff et Nizamuddin (Cystoseiraceae, Fucophyceae) in Port-Cros National Park (Northwestern Mediterranean, France). Sci. Rep. Port-Cros Natl. Park. 2003, 19: 93-99. A.

54 Faucci A. & F. Boero (2002). Structure of an epiphytic hydroid community on *Cystoseira* at two sites of different wave exposure. Scientia Marina 64 (Supl. 1):255-264, 2000

55 Audiffred P.A.J. & F.L.M.Weisscher (1984). Marine algae of Selvagem Grande (Salvage Islands, Macaronesia). Bol. Mus. Mun. Funchal 36: 5-37.

56 Tsirika A. & Haritonidis S. (2005). Op. cit. 29.

57 Dawson A.E.E. (1941). Op. cit. 10.

58 Rindi F. & M.D. Guiry (2004) A long-term comparison of the benthic algal flora of Clare Island, County Mayo, western Ireland. Biodiversity and Conservation. Volume 13, Number 3:471-492. March, 2004.

59 Guirado Moreno J., Ramos A.A.., Sánchez-Lizaso J.L. Rey J., Pérez-Vázques E., Fernándes-Salas L.M. & C. Díaz de Rada (1998). Op. cit. 30.

60 Bonhomme P., Boudouresque C.F., Bernard G., Verlaque M., Charbonnel E. & G. adiou (2001). Espèces, peuplements et paysages marins remarquables de la Ciotat, de l'ile Vert à la calanque du Capucin (Bouches du Rhône, France). Contrat RAMOGE & GIS Posidonie, Gis Posidonie publ., Fr. : 1-132.

61 Varkitzi I., Panayotidis P. & B. Montesanto (2006) *Cystoseira* spp. associations in the North-eastern Mediterranean : The case of evoikos Gulf (central Aegean Sea, Greece). En UNEP-MAP-RAC/SPA, 2006. Proceedings of the second Mediterranean symposium on marine vegetation (Athens, 12-13 December 2003). RAC-SPA edit., Tunis : 255p.

62 Gorostiaga J.M., Santolaria A., Secilla A., Casares C. & I. Díez (2004). Op. cit. 37.

63 Alongi G., Catra M., Cormaci M. & G. Furnari (2002) Observations on *Cystoseira squarrosa* De Notaris (Fucophyceae, Fucales), a rare and little known Mediterranean species and its typification. Botanica Marina. Vol 45:6. Pages 530–535. November 2002.

64 Gazale V. (1997). Aperçu concernant le milieu naturel et la gestion des petites Îles de la Sardaigne septentrionale. L'Ile Laboratoire. Colloque de l'Université de Corse. 19 au 21 juin 1997. Ajaccio, Corse; Ballesteros E., Sala E., Garrabou J., Zabala M. (1995) - Estudio preliminar sobre una población de *Cystoseira spinosa* Sauvageau de la Reserva natural de Scandola (Córcega). Rapport Parc naturel régional de Corse: 36 pp.

65 Serio D., Alongi G., Catra M., Cormaci M. & Furnari G. (2006). Changes in the benthic algal flora of Linosa Island (Straits of Sicily, Mediterranean Sea). Botanica Marina 49: 135-144.

66 Wildpret de Torre W. Gil-Rodríguez M.C. Afonso Carrillo J.M. & M. Sansón Acedo (2001). Solicitud de Informe/carta para valorar la posible afección sobre el LIC ES7020116 por la construcción del nuevo Puerto de Granadilla. Informe Universidad de La Laguna Biología Vegetal. Nº 245619.

67 Vella A. (2004). Ramla Bay, Gozo. A short survey to overview current status and requirements for conservation. BICREF, The Biological Conservation Research Foundation. Autumn 2002.

68 Kangas P., Autio H., Haellfors G., Luther H., Niemi A. & H. Salemaa (1982) A General Model of the Decline of Fucus vesiculosus at Tvaerminne, South Coast of Finland in 1977-81. Acta Botanica Fennica. Vol. 118, pp. 1-27. 1982.

69 Morton O. (2003). Op. cit. 24.

70 Pazó J.P. & X.M. Romaris (1979). Estado actual de las poblaciones de *Fucus vesiculosus* L. (Algae Phaeophyta) en la Ria de Vigo. Acta Bot Malacitana 5: 67-78.

71 Rindi F. (2005) Spatio-temporal variability of intertidal algal assemblages of the Slovenian coast (Gulf of Trieste, northern Adriatic Sea). Botanica Marina 48(2); Giaccone G. & S. Pignatti (1967). La vegetazione del Golfo di Trieste. Nova Thalassia, 3(2): 1-28

72 Morales-Ayala S. & M.A. Viera-Rodriguez (1989). Op. cit. 17.

73 Seed R. & R.J. O'Connor (1981) Epifaunal associates of *Fucus serratus* at Dale, south-west Wales. Ecography 4 (1), 1-11.

74 Viejo R.M. & J. Arrontes (1992). Interactions between mesograzers inhabiting *Fucus vesiculosus* in northern Spain. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology. Vol. 162, no. 1, pp. 97-111. 1992.

75 CSIC-Universitat de Girona (2003). L'Espai Natural de Pinya de Rosa (Blanes, Costa Brava). Informe Científic. Grups de Recerca "Centre D'Estudis Avançats de Blanes" Consejo Superior de

Investigaciones Cientificas, "Espais Naturals I Paisatge" Dept. de Geografia, Història I Història de L'Art Universitat de Girona i "Institut de Patrimoni Cultural" Universitat de Girona. Febrer 2003.

76 Boisset F. & A. Gómez Garreta (1989). Aproximación al análisis fitosociológico de la flora algal del subestrato de *Cystoseira mediterranea* Sauv., en el litoral valenciano (España, Mediterráneo). Bot. Complutenses, Nº14: 51-63. Edit. Universidad Complutense. 1989.

77 Rull J. & M. Gómez Garreta (1989). Op. cit. 49.

78 Faucci A. & F. Boero (2002). Op. cit. 54.

79 Fraschetti S., Giangrande A., Terlizzi A., Miglietta M. P., Della Tommasa L., F. Boero (2002). Spatio-temporal variation of hydroids and polychaetes associated with *Cystoseira amentacea* (Fucales: Phaeophyceae) . Marine Biology. 2002, vol. 140, no5, pp. 949-957 (1 p.1/4)

80 Kocatas A. (1978). Üzmir Körfezi kayalik sahillerinin bentik formlari üzerinde kalitatif ve kantitatif arastirmalar, Ege Üniversitesi Fen Fakültesi Monografiler Serisi, Üzmir 12: 1-93.

81 Guirado Moreno J., Ramos A.A.., Sánchez-Lizaso J.L. Rey J., Pérez-Vázques E., Fernándes-Salas L.M. & C. Díaz de Rada (1998). Op. cit. 30.

82 Ballesteros E: & S. Pinedo (2004). Op. cit. 2 .

83 Ibidem.

84 CSIC-Universitat de Girona (2003). Op. cit. 75.

85 Bonhomme P., Boudouresque C.F., Bernard G., Verlaque M., Charbonnel E. & G. adiou (2001). Op. cit. 60; Blachier J., Meinesz A. & J. De Vaugelas (1998). Répartition de *Lithophyllum lichenoides* (Rhodophyta), de *Cystoseira amentacea* (Chromophyta), de *Patella ferruginea* (Mollusca) dans la Réserve Naturelle des Lavezzi : îlots et littoral de la Pointe Cappicciolu à la pointe de Spérone. Trav. Sci. Parc nat. Rég. Res. Corse, Fr., 57: 103-141.

86 De Biasi A.M., Bianchi C.N., Aliani S., Cocito S., Peirano A., Dando P.R. & C. Morri (2004). Epibenthic Communities in a Marine Shallow Area With Hydrothermal Vents (Milos Island, Aegean Sea) Chemistry and Ecology 20 (Supplement 1): 89-105.

87 Germain P., Leclerc G. & S. Simon (1992). Distribution of 210Po in *Mytilus edulis* and *Fucus vesiculosus* Along the Channel Coast of France: Influence of Industrial Releases in the Seine River and Estuary. Radiation Protection Dosimetry 45:257-260 (1992).

88 Seoane J. & L. Polo (1974).. Estudio botánico de la plataforma submarina catalana. Anal. Inst. Bot. Cavanilles 31: 179-183; Ballesteros E.; Pérez M. & M. Zabala (1984). Aproximación al conocimiento de las comunidades algales de la zona infralitoral superior en la costa catalana. Caliect. bot. 15: 69-100.

89 Boudouresque C.F., Ruitton S. & M. Verlaque (2006). Anthropogenic Impacts On Marine Vegetation In The Mediterranean. En UNEP-MAP-RAC/SPA, 2006. Proceedings of the second Mediterranean symposium on marine vegetation (Athens, 12-13 December 2003). RAC-SPA edit., Tunis : 255p.

90 UNEP (no date). Global Resource Information Database (GRID) http://www.grid.unep.ch/bsein/redbook/txt/cystos-b.htm; http://www.grid.unep.ch/bsein/redbook/txt/cystos-c.htm

91 Boudouresque C.F., Ballesteros E., Ben Maiz N., Boisset F., Boulaidier E., Cinelli F., Cirik S., Cormaci M., Jeudy De Grissac A., Laborel J., Lanfranco E., Lundberg B., Mayhoub H., Meinesz A., Panayotidis P., Semroud R., Sinnassamy J.M., Span A., Vuignier G., (1991) - Livre rouge "Gérard Vuignier" des végétaux, peuplements et paysages marins menacés de Méditerranée : IUCN et RAC/SPA Salammbô, G.I.S.-Posidonie, Marseille, Fr. : 1-250; UNEP, 1990. Livre rouge "Gérard Vuignier" des végétaux, peuplement et paysages marins menacés de Méditerranée. UNEP/IUCN/ GIS Posidonie. UNEP, MAP Technical Reports, 43: 1-250.

92 Ballesteros E: & S. Pinedo (2004). Op. cit. 2 .

93 Orfanidis S., Tsiagga E. & N. Stamatis (2006). Marine Benthic Macrophytes as Bioindicators of Eutrophication in Selected Eastern Macedonian & Thrace Lagoons, North Greece. En UNEP-MAP-RAC/SPA, 2006. Proceedings of the second Mediterranean symposium on marine vegetation (Athens, 12-13 December 2003). RAC-SPA edit., Tunis : 255p; Pinedo S., Garcia M., Satta M.P., Torras X. & E. Ballesteros (2006). Littoral Benthic Communities As Indicators Of Environmental Quality In Mediterranean Waters. En UNEP-MAP-RAC/SPA, 2006. Proceedings of the second Mediterranean symposium on marine vegetation (Athens, 12-13 December 2003). RAC-SPA edit., Tunis : 255.

94 Thibaut T., Hereu B., Susini M.L., Cottalorda J.M. & F. Javel (2005). Inventaire et cartographie des peuplements de Fucales du Parc National de Port-Cros. Inventaire des Fucales du Parc National de Port-Cros 2005 Contrat GIS (LEML)-PNPC.

95 Ibáñez M. (1982). Biogeografia Costera de Euskal Herria. I Encuentro de Geografía: Euskal Herria-Catalunya : 27-31 abril 1982. - 2ª Ed. (1ª electrónica). - San Sebastián, Ingeba, 2006.

96 Armoux A. & D. Bellansantini (1972): Relations entre la pollution du secteur de Cortiou par les détergents anioniques et les modifications des peuplements de *Cystoseira stricta*. Théthys 4(3) : 583 – 586; Soltan D., Verlaque M., Bourouresque C.F: & P. Francour (2001). Changes in macroalagal communities in the vicinity of a Mediterranean sewage outfall after the setting up of a treatment plant. Mar. Pol. Bull. 42: 59–71.

97 Mari X., Meinesz A. & J. De Vaugelas (1998). Op. cit. 85.

98 Cormaci M. & G. Furnari (1999). Changes of the benthic algal flora of the Tremiti Islands (southern Adriatic) Italy. Hydrobiologia 398/399: 75–79.

99 Zaitsev Yu. & V. Mamaev (1997) Marine Biological Diversity in the Black Sea. A Study of Change and Decline. New York: United Nations Publications, 208 pp.

100 UNEP (1999). Plan d'Action pour la Conservation de la Vegetation Marine en Mer Mediterranee. Programme des Nations Unies pour l'Environnement Plan d'Action pour la Méditerranée. Eleventh Ordinary meeting of the Contracting Parties to the Barcelona Convention and its Protocols (Malta, 27-30 October 1999).

101 BARCOM (1995). The Protocol Concerning Mediterranean Specially Protected Areas (SPA Protocol); adopted in Geneva Switzerland, on 2 April 1982, in force 1986, revised in Barcelona, Spain on 9-10 June 1995 as the Protocol Concerning Specially Protected Areas and Biological Diversity in the Mediterranean (SPA and Biodiversity Protocol); EC (1999). 1999/800/EC: Council Decision of 22 October 1999 on concluding the Protocol concerning specially protected areas and biological diversity in the Mediterranean, and on accepting the annexes to that Protocol (Barcelona Convention).

102 Conseil of Europe (1979). Convention on the Conservation of European Wildlife and Natural Habitats. Bern/Berne, 19.IX.1979. Amendment of December 1996.

103 Thibaut T., Pinedo S., Torras X. & E. Ballesteros (2005). Long-term decline of the populations of Fucales (Cystoseira, Sargassum) in the Albères coast (northwestern Mediterranean). Marine Pollution Bulletin. In press.

104 Sáez Barrionuevo J.C. & F. Conde Poyales (1996). La problemática de las plantas marinas alóctonas en el Mediterráneo Encuentros en la Biología, Nº 35, 1996. Universidad de Málaga, 1996.

105 Davison D.M. (1996). *Sargassum muticum* in Strangford Lough, 1995 – 1998; A review of the introduction and colonisation of Strangford Lough MNR and cSAC by the invasive brown algae *Sargassum muticum*. Report to the Environment & Heritage Service, D.o.E. (N.I.).

106 Isæus M., Malm T., Persson S. & A. Svensson (2004). Effects of filamentous algae and sediment on recruitment and survival of *Fucus serratus* (Phaeophyceae) juveniles in the eutrophic Baltic Sea. European Journal of Phycology, Volume 39, Number 3, August 2004, pp. 301-307(7); Eriksson B.K. & G. Johansson (2003). Sedimentation reduces recruitment success of *Fucus vesiculosus* (Phaeophyceae) in the Baltic Sea. European Journal of Phycology 38: 217-222.

107 Kangas P., Autio H., Haellfors G., Luther H., Niemi A. & H. Salemaa (1982). Op. cit. 68.

108 Nilsson J., Engkvist R. & L-E. Persson (2005). Long-term decline and recent recovery of *Fucus* populations along the rocky shor es of southeast Sweden, Baltic Sea. Aquatic Ecology. Volume 38, Number 4: 587-598. January, 2005.

109 Vogt H., & W. Schramm (1991). Conspicuous Decline of Fucus in Kiel Bay (Western Baltic): What Are the Causes. Marine Ecology Progress Series MESEDT, Vol. 69, No. 1/2, p 189-194, January 10, 1991.

110 Arrontes J. (2002). Op. cit. 15.

111 Schueller G.H. & A.F. Peters (1994). Arrival of *Fucus evanescens* (Phaeophyceae) in Kiel Bight (western Baltic). Botanica Marina [BOT. MAR.]. Vol. 37, no. 5, pp. 471-477. 1994.

112 Milkova T., Talev G., Christov R., Dimitrova-Konaklieva S. & S. Popov (1997). Sterols and volatiles in *Cystoseira barbata* and *Cystoseira crinita* from the Black Sea. Phytochemistry 45: Number 1, , pp. 93-95(3). May 1997.

113 Ramazanov Z,, Jimenez del Rio M, & T. Ziegenfuss (2003). Sulfated polysaccharides of brown seaweed *Cystoseira canariensis* bind to serum myostatin protein. Acta Physiol Pharmacol Bulg. 2003;27(2-3):101-6.

114 Amico V., Piattelli M., Bizzini M. &P. Neri (1997). Absolute Configuration of Some Marine Metabolites from *Cystoseira* spp. J. Nat. Prod., 60, 11, 1088 - 1093, 1997; Navarro G., Fernandez J.J. & M. Norte (2004). Novel Meroditerpenes from the Brown Alga *Cystoseira* sp. J. Nat. Prod., 67, 3, 495 - 499, 2004.

115 Saraswathi S.J., Babu B. & R. Rengasamy (2003). Seasonal studies on the alginate and its biochemical composition I: Sargassum polycystum (Fucales), Phaeophyceae. Phycological Research 51 (4), 240-243.

116 Liaaen S. & N.A. Sørensen (1956). Postmortal changes in the carotenoids of *Fucus vesiculosus*. Proceedings of the International Seaweed Symposium 2: 25-32; Sandsdalen E., Haug T., Stensvåg K. & O.B. Styrvold (2003). The antibacterial effect of a polyhydroxylated fucophlorethol from the marine brown alga, *Fucus vesiculosus*. World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology. Volume 19, Number 8: 777-782. November, 2003.

117 Derenbach J.B. & M.V. Gereck (1980). Interference of petroleum hydrocarbons with the sex pheromone reaction of *Fucus vesiculosus*. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 44: 61-65.

118 Forsberg A., Soderlund S., Frank A., Petersson L.R., & M. Pedersen (1998). Studies on metal content in the brown seaweed, Fucus vesiculosus, from the Archipelago of Stockholm. Environ Pollut. 1988;49(4):245-63; Barnett B.E. & C.R. Ashcroft (1985). Heavy Metals in *Fucus vesiculosus* in the Humber Estuary. Environmental Pollution (Series B) Vol. 9, No. 3, p 193-213, 1985.

119 Germain P., Leclerc G. & S. Simon (1992). Op. cit. 87; Druehl L.D., Cackette M & J.M. D'Auria (1988). Geographical and temporal distribution of iodine-131 in the brown seaweed Fucus subsequent to the Chernobyl incident Marine Biology. Volume 98, Number 1: 125-129. May, 1988; Carlson L & E. Holm (1992). Radioactivity in *Fucus vesiculosus* L. from the Baltic Sea following the Chernobyl accident, J. Environ. Radioact. 15 (1992) 231–248.

[17] Other identified habitats

1 OCEANA (2005). Las montañas marinas de Gorrringe. Fondazione Ermenegildo Zegna- Oceana. 72 pp.

2 Boudouresque C.F., Ballesteros E., Ben Maiz N., Boisset F., Boulaidier E., Cinelli F., Cirik S., Cormaci M., Jeudy De Grissac A., Laborel J., Lanfranco E., Lundberg B., Mayhoub H., Meinesz A., Panayotidis P., Semroud R., Sinnassamy J.M., Span A., Vuignier G., 1991 - Livre rouge "Gérard Vuignier" des végétaux, peuplements et paysages marins menacés de Méditerranée : IUCN et RAC/SPA Salammbô, G.I.S.-Posidonie, Marseille, Fr. : 1-250; UNEP, 1990. Livre rouge "Gérard Vuignier" des végétaux, peuplement et paysages marins menacés de Méditerranée. UNEP/IUCN/ GIS Posidonie. UNEP, MAP Technical Reports, 43: 1-250.

3 Oceana (2005). Op. Cit. 1.

4 BOCG (2006). Informe emitido por la Ponencia sobre el Proyecto de Ley de la Red de Parques Nacionales. 28 de noviembre de 2006 Núm. 87-8. Boletín Oficial de las Cortes Generales. Congreso de los Diputados.

5 Moreno Lampreave D. (2001). Cabo de Gata: Un Espectacular Patrimonio Natural Litoral y Sumergido. I Jornadas sobre Reservas Marinas. Celebradas del 17-23 de septiembre de 2001 en el Aula del Mar de Cabo de Gata.

6 BOE (1993). Real Decreto 1431/1992, de 27 de noviembre, por el que se aprueba el Plan Rector de los Recursos Naturales del Parque Nacional Marítimo-Terrestre del Archipiélago de Cabrera. (BOE, n° 42, de 18 de febrero de 1993).

7 Zupo V. (2001). Biodiversity of the Banco di Santa Croce, a marine protected area in the Gulf of Naples. BIOMARE. Implementation of large-scale long-term MARine BIOdiversity research in Europe. Newsletter 1 Autumn 2001.

8 Norton T.A., Hawkins S.J., Manley N.L., Williams G.A. & D.C. Watson (1990) Scraping a living: a review of littorinid grazing. Hydrobiologia 193:117–138.

9 Eriksson B.K., Johansson G. & P. Snoeijs (1998). Long-term changes in the sublittoral zonation of brown algae in the southern Bothnian Sea. European Journal of Phycology 33: 241-249.

10 Lehvo A. & S.Back (2001). Survey of macroalgal mats in the Gulf of Finland, Baltic Sea. Aquatic Conservation: Marine and Freshwater Ecosystems 11(1): 11-18, 2001.

11 Ganning F (1991). On the ecology of *Heterocypris salinus*, *H. incongruens* and *Cypridopsis aculeata* (Crustacea: Ostracoda) from Baltic brackish-water rockpools. Marine Biology. Volume 8, Number 4: 271-279. March, 1971.

12 Bonesi L., Dunstone N. & M. O'Connell (2000). Winter selection of habitats within intertidal foraging areas by mink (*Mustela vison*). Journal of Zoology, London. 250:419-424.

13 M. C. Miller M.C. (1961). Distribution and Food of the Nudibranchiate Mollusca of the South of the Isle of Man. The Journal of Animal Ecology, Vol. 30, No. 1 (May, 1961), pp. 95-116; Boero F., Balduzzi A., Bavestrello G., Caffa.B. & R. Cattaneo Vietti (1986). Population dynamics of *Eudendrium glomeratum* (Cnidaria: Anthomedusae) on the Portofino Promontory (Ligurian Sea). Mar. Biol., 92 (1): pp.81-85. Benthos – 7; etc.

14 Hong J.S. (1980). Étude faunistique d'un fond de concrétionnement de type coralligène soumis à un gradient de pollution en Méditerranée nord-occidentale (Golfe de Fos). Thèse de Doctorat . Université d'Aix -Marseille II. 134 pp; True M.A. (1970). Étude quantitative de quatre peuplements sciaphiles sur substrat rocheux dans la région marseillaise. Bulletin Institut Océanographique Monaco, 69(1401): 1-48.

15 Ver, por ejemplo: Migne A. & D, Davoult (2002). Experimental nutrition in the soft coral *Alcyonium digitatum* (Cnidaria: Octocorallia): removal rate of phytoplankton and zooplankton. Cahiers de biologie marine (Cah. biol. mar.), 2002, vol. 43, no1, pp. 9-16; Migne A. & D, Davoult (1997). Distribution quantitative de la macrofaune benthique du peuplement des cailloutis dans le détroit du Pas de Calais (Manche orientale, France) (Quantitative distribution of benthic macrofauna of the Dover Strait pebble community (Eastern English Channel, France)). Oceanologica acta (Oceanol. acta). 1997, vol. 20, no2, pp. 453-460; Marti R, Uriz MJ, Ballesteros E. & X. (2004). Turon Benthic assemblages in two Mediterranean caves: species diversity and coverage as a function of abiotic parameters and geographic distance.J. of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom. 2004, 84: 557-572; Gallés M. (1987). Nota sobre algunos aspectos concernientes a *Paralcyonium spinulosum* (Delle Chiaje, 1822) (Anthozoa, Octocorallia). En: LANDÍN, A., CERVIÑO, A. & M. ROMARIS (eds.), Actas del IIIer Simposio ibérico de Estudios del Bentos marino, Pontevedra (4-7 de octubre de 1982). Cuadernos marisqueros, Publicaciones técnicas, 11: 197-202.

16 Templado J. Calvo M., Moreno D., Flores A., Conde F., Abad R., Rubio J., López-Fé C.M. & M. Ortiz (2006). Flora y Fauna de la Reserva Marina y Reserva de Pesca de la Isla de Alborán (J. Templado t M. Clavo, editores). Secretaría General de Pesca Marítima y Museo Nacional de Ciencias Naturales, CSIC. Madrid, 2006.

17 BioMar (1995). BioMar survey of the Clifden area, Co. Galway, September 1994 and June 1995.

http://www.seaslug.org.uk/marinelife/site.asp?item=535

18 Riis A. & P. Dolmer (2003) The distribution of the sea anemone Metridium senile (L.) related to dredging for blue mussels (Mytilus edulis L.) and flow habitat. Ophelia 57, 43-52.

Photographic references

• **Cover:** Coralline algae with yellow gorgonians (*Eunicella cavolini*).

• **Page 2:** Kelp forest (*Laminaria ochroleuca*) with Mediterranean rainbow wrasse (*Coris julis*), *Zonaria tournefortii* understory and red calcareous algae (*Litophyllum* sp.).

• **Page 4:** Posidonia oceanica meadow with school of damselfish (*Chromis chromis*)

• **Page 6:** Sponges (*Ircinia fasciculata*) with ascidians (*Clavellina dellavallei*)

• **Page 8:** Blanketing sponges (*Phorbas tenacior* and *Spirastrella cuncratrix*) with yellow coral (*Leptosammia pruvoti*).

• **Page 10:** Polychaete colony (*Filograna implexa*).

• **Page 11:** Cystoseria amentacea.

• **Page 12:** Above, rocky wall with Scuba diver; below, comb starfish (*Astropecten aranciacus*).

• **Page 13:** Mediterranean coral (*Cladocora caespitosa*).

• **Page 14:** Cardinal fish (*Apogon imberbis*) with eggs in its mouth, inside a cave with blanketing sponges (*Phorbas tenacior, Spirastrella cunctatrix* y *Dysydea* sp.).

• **Page 15:** Wall with coralline algae and red gorgonians (*Paramuricea clavata*).

• **Page 16:** Seamount with *Cystoseira* sp. forest

• **Page 18:** Spotted torpedo ray (*Torpedo marmorata*) on an underwater mountain with Zonaria tournefortii understory.

• **Page 21:** Underwater rocky mound with the brown algae *Colpomenis sinuosa* and the green calcareous algae Halimeda tuna.

• **Page 22:** Annular seabream (*Diplodus annularis*), ornate wrasse (*Thalassoma pavo*) and school of damselfish (*Chromis chromis*) by an underwater mound with photophile algae.

• **Page 23:** Black smoker.

• **Page 25:** Deep-water mussels (*Bathymodiolus* sp.) in a hydrothermal vent.

• **Page 26:** Shrimps in a hydrothermal vent (*Rimicaris exoculata*).

• **Page 28:** Underwater volcano, image captured on video.

• **Page 29:** Scuba diver over the Dom João de Castro underwater volcano, image captured on video.

• **Page 30:** Painted comber fish (*Serranus scriba*) at the mouth of an underwater cave.

• **Page 34:** Scuba diver facing an underwater cave.

• **Page 37:** Underwater cave.

• **Page 38:** Basking shark (*Cetorhinus maximus*).

• **Page 42:** Pelagic tunicate (*Salpa maxima*).

• **Page 44:** Pelagic tunicate (*Salpa maxima*).

• **Page 46:** Golden anemone (*Condylactis aurantiaca*).

• **Page 50:** Hand of death coral (*Alcyonium palmatum*).

• **Page 52:** Mediterranean coral (*Cladocora caespitosa*).

• **Page 56:** *Oculina patagonica* reef among the green algae *Codium vermilara* and the brown algae *Padina pavonica*.

• **Page 58:** Red gorgonian gardens (*Paramuricea clavata*) and yellow gorgonians (*Eunicella cavolini*) on calcareous algae seabed with schools of common two-banded seabream (*Diplodus vulgaris*) and swallowtail seaperch (*Anthias anthias*).

• **Page 60:** Red gorgonian (*Paramuricea clavata*).

• **Page 62:** Stony sponge (*Petrosia ficiformis*).

• **Page 64:** Rock covered by sponges (*Haliclona mediterranea, Phorbas tenacior, Crambe crambe*, etc.).

• **Page 67:** Pen shell (*Pinna nobilis*) in *Cymodocea nodosa* meadow.

• **Página 70:** *Mesophyllum* alternans reef in *Posidonia oceanica* meadow.

• **Page 73:** Mini-reef of the polychaete *Filograna implexa*.

• **Page 76:** *Sabellaria alveolata* reef.

• **Page 78:** Hydrozoans growing over a barnacle reef (*Balanus perforatus*).

• **Page 82:** *Cymodocea nodosa* meadow.

• **Página 85:** Mixed meadow of *Posidonia oceanica* and *Cymodocea nodosa*.

• **Página 87:** Red starfish (*Echinaster sepositus*) in *Cymodocea nodosa meadow*.

• **Page 88:** Caulerpa proliera meadow next to a *Cymodocea nodosa* meadow.

• **Page 90:** Green calcareous algae *Halimeda tuna*.

• **Page 92:** Rhodolites of maërl in front of a seagrass meadow.

• **Page 96:** Mesophyllum alternans reef.

• **Page 100:** Close-up of red gorgonian polyps (*Paramuricea clavata*).

• **Page 101:** Kelp forest (*Laminaria ochroeluca*).

• **Page 104:** Greater amberjack (*Seriola dumerilii*) over *Laminaria ochroleuca*.

• **Page 107:** Common anemone (*Anemonia sulcata*) over *Saccorhiza polyschides*.

• **Page 108:** Red and brown algae diversity (*Colpomenia sinuosa, Sphaerococcus coronopifolius, Zonaria tournefortii*, etc.), next to common anemones (*Anemonia sulcata*) in a *Cystoseira usneoides* meadow.

• **Page 112:** *Cystoseria usneoides.*

• **Page 115:** Some species of Cystoseira can form mixed forests with other algae. In the photograph, *Saccorhiza polyschides, Zonaria torneforti* y *Sphaerococcus coronipifolius.*

• **Page 117:** Gigartinal red algae over detritic seabed.

• **Page 120:** Photophile algae dominated by brown fucoid algae over a rock.

• **Page 153:** *Cystoseira usneoides, Saccorhiza polyschides, Zonaria torneforti* and *Sphaerococcus coronipifolius*

Photographic refrences

· **Cover:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

- **Page.2:** © OCEANA / Juan Carlos Calvín

· **Page.4:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Pag. 6:** © OCEANA/ Juan Cuetos

· **Página 8:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 10:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 11:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 12:** © OCEANA / Thierry Lannoy;
© OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 13:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 14:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 15:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 16:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 18:** © OCEANA/ Juan Carlos Calvín

· **Página 21:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 22:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 23:** © SEAHMA / IFREMER

· **Página 25:** © SEAHMA / IFREMER

· **Página 26:** © SEAHMA / IFREMER

· **Página 28:** © OCEANA / Mar Mas

· **Página 29:** © OCEANA / Mar Mas

· **Página 30:** © OCEANA / Iñaki Relanzón

· **Página 34:** © OCEANA / Thierry Lannoy

· **Página 37:** © OCEANA / Iñaki Relanzón

· **Página 38:** © OCEANA / Houssine Kaddachi

· **Página 42:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 44:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 46:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 50:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 52:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 56:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 58:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 60:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 62:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 64:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 67:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 70:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 73:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 76:** © MarLIN / Keith Hiscock

· **Página 78:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 82:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 85:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 87:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 88:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 90:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 92:** © OCEANA/ Juan Cuetos

· **Página 96:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 100:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 101:** © OCEANA/ Juan Carlos Calvín

· **Página 104:** © OCEANA/ Juan Carlos Calvín

· **Página 107:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 108:** © OCEANA/ Juan Cuetos

· **Página 112:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 115:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

· **Página 117:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

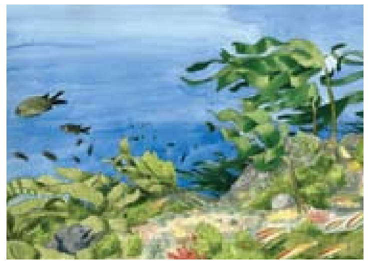
· **Página 120:** © OCEANA/ Juan Cuetos

· **Página 153:** © OCEANA / Juan Cuetos

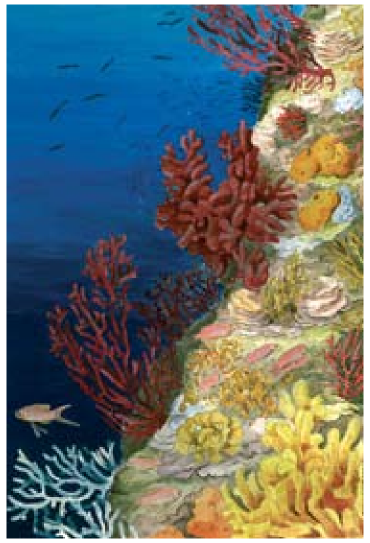
Illustrated habitats

1 Reefs formed by polychaetes, bivalves and crustaceans

2 Seagrass meadows



3 Kelp forests



4 Coralline algae community

5 Maërl beds

6 Deep-sea corals

Oceana has illustrations of the following habitat types available.

If you wish, you may access them through our Web page.

www.oceana.org

This publication has been completed by **Oceana** and made possible with the collaboration of the **Fundación Biodiversidad.**

Authors: Ricardo Aguilar, Xavier Pastor y María Jesús de Pablo.

Photography: Juan Cuetos, Mar Mas, Thierry Lannoy, Iñaki Relanzón, Juan Carlos Calvín, Houssine Kaddachi, Keith Hiscock, Proyecto 'SEAHMA / IFREMER'

Many of the photographs published in this report were taken by Oceana photographers during the *Oceana Ranger* expeditions in 2005 and 2006.

Design and layout: Jaime Merino.

Iustraciones: Julián Zamora.

Acknowledgments: Oceana is grateful for the photographs contributed by Martin Hovland (Statoil), Ricardo Serrão Santos (Universidade dos Açores) and Emmanuel Arand (Universidade dos Açores). Oceana would also like to thank the following for their collaboration and assistance: Pedro Martínez Arbizu (DZMB-Forschungsinstitut Senckenberg), Eva Ramírez (ChEss - Census of Marine Life, Institut de Ciències del Mar, CMIMA- CSIC), Diego Moreno Lampreave (EGMASA), Silvia Revenga (Ministerio de Agricultura, Pesca y Alimentación – the Ministry of Agriculture, Fisheries and Food), Javier Zapata (Ministerio de Medio Ambiente – the Ministry of the Environment), Ana Cañadas (ALNITAK), Ricardo Sagarminaga (Sociedad Española de Cetáceos – Spanish Society for Cetaceans), Fondazione Ermenegildo Zegna and Fundación Santander Central Hispano.

December 2006

Fundación Biodiversidad

C/ Fortuny 7
28010 Madrid (España)
Tel. + 34 91 121 09 20
Fax: + 34 91 121 09 39
E-mail: biodiversidad@fundacion-biodiversidad.es
www.fundacion-biodiversidad.es

OCEANA

Plaza de España - Leganitos, 47
28013 Madrid (España)
Tel.: +34 911 440 880 Fax: +34 911 440 890
E-mail: europe@oceana.org
www.oceana.org

Rue Montoyer, 39
1000 Brussels (Belgium)
Tel.: 02 513 22 42 Fax: 02 513 22 46
E-mail: europe@oceana.org

250 M Street, NW - Suite 300
Washinton. D.C. 20037-1311 USA
Tel.: +1 (202) 833 3900 Fax: +1 (202) 833 2070
E-mail: info@oceana.org

175 South Franklin Street - Suite 418
Juneau, Alaska 99801 USA
Tel.: +1 (907) 586-4050 Fax: +1 (907) 586-4944
E-mail: northpacific@oceana.org

Avenida General Bustamante, 24, Departamento 2C
750-0776 Providencia, Santiago
Chile
Tel: +56 2 431 5077